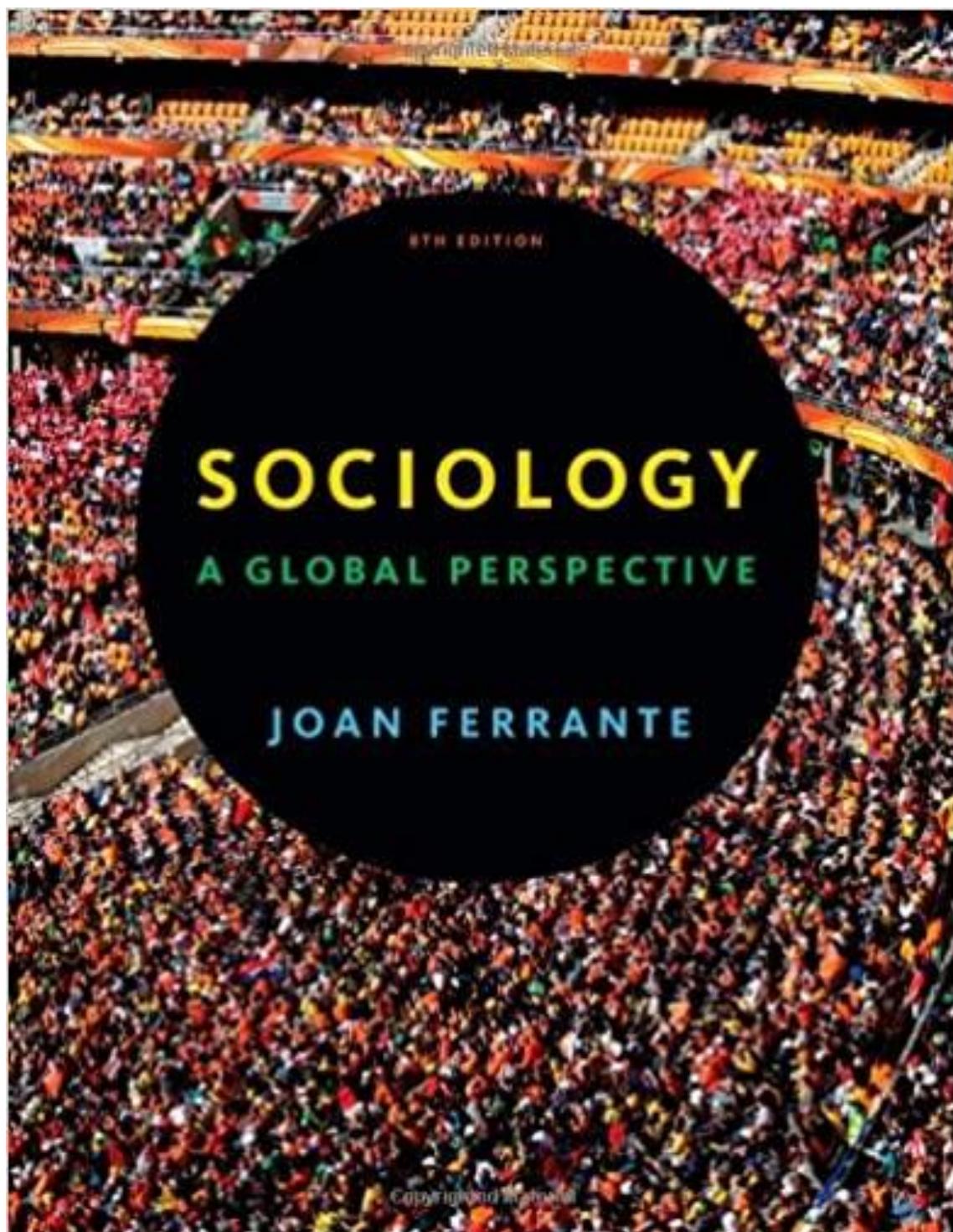


TEST BANK

Sociology A Global Perspective

8th Edition



Chapter 1

The Sociological Imagination

Multiple-Choice Questions

1. Sociology is the scientific study of
 - a. human activity in society.
 - b. mental processes.
 - c. people.
 - d. multiple personalities.

ANS: A SEC: The Sociological Imagination TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

2. From a sociological point of view, a _____ is the day-to-day activities from birth to death that make up a person's life.
 - a. social fact
 - b. sociological imagination
 - c. biography
 - d. autobiography

ANS: C SEC: The Sociological Imagination TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study guide

3. Emile Durkheim defined social facts as
 - a. census statistics.
 - b. having the remarkable property of existing outside the individual.
 - c. fundamentally psychological.
 - d. things we know to be true.

ANS: B SEC: The Sociological Imagination TYP: knowledge



4. Only when people _____ do they come to know the power of social facts.
- grow older
 - cooperate
 - comply
 - rebel against the established ways of doing things

ANS: D SEC: The Sociological Imagination TYP: comprehension

5. Durkheim wrote that he was not forced to speak French or to use the legal currency, but it was impossible for him to do otherwise. Durkheim was writing about
- mechanical solidarity.
 - social relativity.
 - social facts.
 - social interaction.

ANS: C SEC: The Sociological Imagination TYP: application

6. Durkheim wrote, "Even when, in fact, I can struggle free from these rules and successfully break them, it is never without being forced to fight against them." This statement is a reference to
- mechanical solidarity.
 - social relativity.
 - social facts.
 - social interaction.

ANS: C SEC: The Sociological Imagination TYP: application

7. "Because I refuse to shave under my arms, I have to pay a price. On a personal level, this price was my mother's hostility. On a public level, the price is dealing with the stares of strangers." This statement illustrates
- mechanical solidarity.
 - social relativity.
 - the power of social facts.
 - the idea of double consciousness.

ANS: C SEC: The Sociological Imagination TYP: application



8. A woman writes, "I can't be anything but what my skin color tells people I am. I am black because I look black. It does not matter that my family has a complicated biological heritage." She is writing about the power of
- a. social facts.
 - b. troubles.
 - c. the sociological imagination.
 - d. rationalization.

ANS: A SEC: The Sociological Imagination TYP: application SOURCE: study guide



9. An American traveling to Ghana, Africa, on business notices that the “men, including the men I was with, hold hands. One day one of the men I was with took my hand as we walked. In order not to offend him, I took his hand in mine.” The American is responding to a(n)
- trouble.
 - issue.
 - social fact.
 - traditional action.

ANS: C SEC: The Sociological Imagination TYP: application

10. Sociologists argue that people fall in love
- when they experience a violent, irresistible attraction to another person.
 - only once in the course of a lifetime.
 - when certain conditions are met.
 - with people like themselves.

ANS: CSEC: The Sociological Imagination TYP: comprehension

11. In examining patterns of courtship and marriage, sociologists would emphasize which of the following in shaping a couple’s decision to marry?
- the personalities of the couples
 - the importance of love
 - personal preferences
 - social considerations such as age, sex, race, income, etc.

ANS: D SEC: The Sociological Imagination TYP: knowledge SOURCE: new

12. Peter L. Berger equates the sociologist with
- a curious observer who, walking down the neighborhood streets of a large city, is fascinated with what he or she cannot see taking place behind the building walls.
 - an Internal Revenue Service auditor.
 - a judge giving instructions to a jury.
 - a talk show host interviewing guests.

ANS: A SEC: The Sociological Imagination TYP: knowledge



13. Peter Berger argues that the logic of sociology presupposes a measure of suspicion about the way in which human events are officially interpreted by authorities. This suspicion speaks to _____, which defines the sociological consciousness.
- solidarity
 - the debunking motif
 - rationalization
 - false consciousness

ANS: B SEC: The Sociological Imagination TYP: comprehension

14. "The fascination of sociology lies in the fact that its perspective makes us see in a new light the very world in which we have lived all our lives." This vision of sociology can be attributed to
- Peter Berger.
 - Emile Durkheim.
 - C. Wright Mills.
 - W.E.B. DuBois.

ANS: A SEC: The Sociological Imagination TYP: knowledge

15. The number of mobile phones per 1,000 people in the U.S. has increased steadily each year since the introduction of the mobile phone in 1985. A sociologist studying these rates would
- agree that mobile phones are necessary.
 - think about the forces behind this increase in mobile phone use.
 - contemplate the individual reasons for owning a mobile phone.
 - wonder how cell phone manufacturers keep up with demand.

ANS: B SEC: The Sociological Imagination TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new; study guide

16. Currents of opinion are broadly reflected in
- personal biographies.
 - rates summarizing various behaviors.
 - advertisements.
 - newspaper headlines.

ANS: B SEC: The Sociological Imagination TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new; study guide



17. Suicide rates represent one example of what Durkheim would call
- social statics.
 - toubles.
 - social dynamics.
 - currents of opinion.

ANS: D SEC: The Sociological Imagination TYP: application SOURCE : new

18. The quality of mind that enables us to connect seemingly impersonal and remote historical forces to the most basic incidents of an individual's life is
- the sociological imagination.
 - the structure of opportunities.
 - independent thinking.
 - common sense.

ANS: A SEC: The Sociological Imagination TYP: knowledge

19. The payoff for those who possess _____ is that they can understand their inner life in terms of institutional arrangements and larger historical forces.
- the sociological imagination
 - common sense
 - independent thinking
 - a sense of self

ANS: A SEC: The Sociological Imagination TYP: knowledge

20. A trouble is
- an issue.
 - deeply and significantly social.
 - caused by character flaws.
 - outside an individual's control.

ANS: C SEC: Troubles and Issues TYP: knowledge

21. Unemployment is a(n) _____ when it results from corporate downsizing.
- issue
 - trouble
 - private matter
 - social fact



ANS: A SEC: Troubles and Issues

TYP: application

22. Which of the following explanations would someone use to explain an issue?
- a. "She had the opportunity but didn't take it."
 - b. "He is lazy."
 - c. "There is a flaw or breakdown in an institutional arrangement."
 - d. "She didn't try very hard in school."

ANS: C SEC: Troubles and Issues

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

23. When in a nation of 50 million employees, 15 million are unemployed, that is
- a. an issue.
 - b. a trouble.
 - c. a series of private troubles.
 - d. a result of basic character flaws.

ANS: A SEC: Troubles and Issues

TYP: application

24. The high school dropout rate in the United States is greater than 25 percent. C. Wright Mills would classify this situation as
- a. a trouble.
 - b. an issue.
 - c. value-rational action.
 - d. a social fact.

ANS: B SEC: Troubles and Issues

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

25. The obesity rate in the United States is greater than 30 percent. According to Mills, the key to resolving this issue involves focusing on
- a. the character flaws of the 92 million plus Americans who are obese.
 - b. ways to increase the motivation of obese Americans.
 - c. understanding the underlying social forces that contributed to the current obesity rate.



- d. greater awareness of nutritional guidelines.

ANS: C SEC: Troubles and Issues

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

26. The resolution of an issue involves changing
- a. institutions.
 - b. individual character.
 - c. motivation level.
 - d. human nature.

ANS: A SEC: Troubles and Issues

TYP: comprehension

27. The sociologist _____ is associated with the concepts “troubles” and “issues.”
- a. Karl Marx
 - b. Robert K. Merton
 - c. C. Wright Mills
 - d. Emile Durkheim

ANS: C SEC: Troubles and Issues

TYP: knowledge

28. Sociologists do not define the cause of unemployment simply in terms of individual shortcomings because
- a. profit-generating strategies include laying off employees.
 - b. people may decide to quit their jobs.
 - c. employees have the power to stay if they really want to.
 - d. most people are good workers.

ANS: A SEC: Troubles and Issues

TYP: comprehension

29. Which one of the following is not a characteristic of an issue?
- a. An issue is a public matter.
 - b. An issue is caused by flaws in institutional structures.
 - c. The cause of an issue can be traced to personal weaknesses.
 - d. Issues transcend the life of any one individual.

ANS: C SEC: Troubles and Issues

TYP: comprehension



30. Sociologist C. Wright Mills believed that people, in order to gain some sense of control over their lives, need
- to keep up with the news.
 - regular breaks from their hectic schedule.
 - a quality of mind to help them grasp the interplay between their biographies and institutional arrangements.
 - to take personal responsibility for their actions.

ANS: C SEC: Troubles and Issues

TYP: knowledge

31. The sociological imagination allows a person to
- see the connection between self and immediate relationships.
 - distinguish between mechanical and organic solidarity.
 - see that problems can be solved by changing the character of the individual.
 - make a distinction between troubles and issues.

ANS: D SEC: Troubles and Issues

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

32. The addition of external sources of power from burning coals and oil to hand tools and modes of transportation is
- standardization.
 - affective action.
 - modernization.
 - mechanization.

ANS: D SEC: The Industrial Revolution

TYP: knowledge

33. The _____ refers to a time of the most rapid colonial expansion in history.
- Age of Reason
 - Age of Imperialism
 - Middle Ages
 - European Century

ANS: B SEC: The Industrial Revolution

TYP: knowledge



34. The period in history known as the Age of Imperialism (1880-1914)
- a. was one of the most peaceful periods in modern history.
 - b. represents the most rapid colonial expansion in history.
 - c. preceded the period in history known as the Industrial Revolution.
 - d. corresponds with the Cold War between the United States and the former Soviet Union.

ANS: B SEC: The Industrial Revolution TYP: knowledge

35. One fundamental feature of the Industrial Revolution is
- a. craftsmanship.
 - b. solidarity.
 - c. manual labor.
 - d. mechanization.

ANS: D SEC: The Industrial Revolution TYP: comprehension

36. The Industrial Revolution transformed the nature of work in which one of the following ways?
- a. Machine production was replaced by hand production.
 - b. People now could say, “I made this; this is a unique product of my labor.”
 - c. Products became standardized, and workers performed specific tasks in the production process.
 - d. The workers’ power over the production process increased dramatically.

ANS: C SEC: The Industrial Revolution TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide



37. "Within a few decades, a social order that had existed for centuries vanished, and a new one, familiar in its outline to us in the twentieth century, appeared." This assessment applies to which historical event?

- a. European colonization
- b. the Industrial Revolution
- c. the Cold War
- d. the emergence of sociology

ANS: B SEC: The Industrial Revolution

TYP: comprehension

38. The early sociologists spent most of their professional life attempting to understand the consequences of which one of the following events?

- a. World War I
- b. World War II
- c. the Industrial Revolution
- d. the Enlightenment

ANS: C SEC: The Industrial Revolution

TYP: knowledge

39. The name sociology and the corresponding academic discipline was born during the

- a. American Revolution.
- b. Civil War.
- c. Vietnam era.
- d. Industrial Revolution.

ANS: D SEC: The Industrial Revolution

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

40. Who invented the term sociology?

- a. Auguste Comte
- b. Emile Durkheim
- c. Max Weber
- d. Karl Marx

ANS: A SEC: The Industrial Revolution

TYP: knowledge





41. In addition to the Industrial Revolution, which one of the following helps to explain the emergence of sociology as a discipline?

- a. mechanization
- b. the widespread acceptance of the scientific method
- c. the Age of Imperialism
- d. rationalization

ANS: B SEC: The Industrial Revolution

TYP: comprehension

42. Auguste Comte defined sociology as the scientific study of the collective and cumulative results of the human intellect. The words collective and cumulative suggest that sociology involves the study of

- a. people and history.
- b. social and psychological forces.
- c. social interactions across cultures and throughout time.
- d. the mind and body.

ANS: C SEC: The Industrial Revolution

TYP: comprehension

43. The Communist Manifesto is associated with

- a. W.E.B. DuBois.
- b. Karl Marx.
- c. Emile Durkheim.
- d. Max Weber.

ANS: B SEC: The Industrial Revolution

TYP: knowledge

44. Marx's legacy has been obscured by

- a. his inability to accurately describe capitalism.
- b. a personality disorder.
- c. the failure of Communism.
- d. the fact that he published in German (not English).

ANS: C SEC: The Industrial Revolution

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide



45. The Communist Manifesto begins with the line
- a. "A specter is haunting Europe—the specter of Communism."
 - b. "Workers of all countries, unite."
 - c. "I am not a Marxist."
 - d. "The global economy is restless, anxious, and competitive."

ANS: A SEC: The Industrial Revolution TYP: knowledge

46. Karl Marx described capitalism in all but which one of the following ways?
- a. a boundless thirst
 - b. a werewolf-like hunger
 - c. socially conscious
 - d. blood-sucking

ANS: C SEC: The Industrial Revolution TYP: comprehension

47. With mechanization, the rise of two distinct classes emerged. The one that owns the means of production is called
- a. the proletariat.
 - b. the bourgeoisie.
 - c. socialists.
 - d. communists.

ANS: B SEC: The Industrial Revolution TYP: knowledge

48. According to Karl Marx, the character of class conflict is shaped directly and profoundly by
- a. social facts.
 - b. solidarity.
 - c. the means of production.
 - d. sociological imagination.

ANS: C SEC: The Industrial Revolution TYP: comprehension



49. Land, tools, equipment, factories, modes of transportation, and labor are
- owned by the proletariat.
 - part of the means of production.
 - essential for providing services.
 - owned by the intellectual classes.

ANS: B SEC: The Industrial Revolution TYP: application SOURCE: study guide

50. In his writings, Karl Marx expressed profound moral outrage over the plight of the
- bourgeoisie.
 - middle class.
 - proletariat.
 - intellectual class.

ANS: C SEC: The Industrial Revolution TYP: comprehension

51. Marx believed that _____ was the first economic system that could maximize the immense productive potential of human labor and ingenuity.
- capitalism
 - socialism
 - communism
 - democracy

ANS: A SEC: The Industrial Revolution TYP: knowledge

52. Durkheim observed that as a society industrialized,
- class conflict increased.
 - value-rational action guided behavior.
 - the means of production shaped life chances.
 - ties that bound individuals to one another changed in profound ways.

ANS: D SEC: The Industrial Revolution TYP: knowledge



53. _____ is the author of *Suicide*.

- a. Emile Durkheim
- b. Karl Marx
- c. W.E.B. DuBois
- d. Max Weber

ANS: A SEC: The Industrial Revolution

TYP: knowledge

54. From a sociological perspective, suicide is

- a. an act of intentionally killing oneself.
- b. the result of personal disappointment and sorrow.
- c. self-hatred actualized.
- d. the severing of relationships.

ANS: D SEC: The Industrial Revolution

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

55. The term _____ describes a state in which ties attaching individuals to others in the society are weak.

- a. egoistic
- b. altruistic
- c. anomic
- d. fatalistic

ANS: A SEC: The Industrial Revolution

TYP: application

56. _____ suicide occurs when people kill themselves because they have been cast into a lower status.

- a. Egoistic
- b. Altruistic
- c. Anomic
- d. Fatalistic



ANS: C SEC: The Industrial Revolution

TYP: application

57. _____ suicide occurs when individuals kill themselves because they see their futures as hopelessly blocked.

- a. Egoistic
- b. Altruistic
- c. Anomic
- d. Fatalistic

ANS: D SEC: The Industrial Revolution

TYP: application

58. When people commit _____ suicide, it is on behalf of the group they love more than themselves.

- a. egoistic
- b. altruistic
- c. anomic
- d. fatalistic

ANS: B SEC: The Industrial Revolution

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide



59. When people are cast into a lower status, they must reduce their requirements, restrain their needs, and practice self-control. This situation describes a(n) _____ situation.

- a. egoistic
- b. altruistic
- c. anomic
- d. fatalistic

ANS: C SEC: The Industrial Revolution

TYP: application

60. During World War II, Japanese pilots committed suicide by flying small planes into targets. This suicide would qualify as

- a. egoistic.
- b. altruistic.
- c. anomic.
- d. fatalistic.

ANS: B SEC: The Industrial Revolution

TYP: application

61. A quilt maker may work years creating a one-of-a-kind object from fabrics saved or purchased and then give it to a special person. Weber would classify the quilt maker's actions as driven by

- a. rationalization.
- b. specialization.
- c. an emotion, such as love, loyalty, or revenge.
- d. value-rational motives.

ANS: C SEC: The Industrial Revolution

TYP: application

62. Max Weber focused on the Industrial Revolution and its effect on

- a. the means of production.
- b. social actions.
- c. ties that bind individuals to one another.
- d. the color line.

ANS: B SEC: The Industrial Revolution

TYP: knowledge





63. Weber maintained that with industrialization, behavior was less likely to be guided by _____ and more likely to be instrumental-rational.
- efficiency or expediency
 - subjective meaning
 - tradition or emotion
 - rational thought

ANS: C SEC: The Industrial Revolution TYP: comprehension

64. Max Weber maintained that the sociologist's task was to focus on
- social facts.
 - social action.
 - the broad reasons people pursue goals.
 - debunking "reality."

ANS: B SEC: The Industrial Revolution TYP: knowledge

65. If an individual pursues a college degree because everyone in his or her family going back five generations is college-educated, the action can be classified as
- traditional.
 - affectional.
 - value-rational.
 - instrumental rational

ANS: A SEC: The Industrial Revolution TYP: application SOURCE: study guide

66. If an individual pursues college for the love and pleasure of learning, the action is
- traditional.
 - affectional.
 - value-rational.
 - instrumental.

ANS: B SEC: The Industrial Revolution TYP: application





67. If an individual pursues a college degree taking the easiest classes and paying people to write essays and papers, the action is classified as
- traditional.
 - affectional.
 - value-rational.
 - instrumental rational.

ANS: D SEC: The Industrial Revolution TYP: application

68. W.E.B. DuBois coined the phrase
- the “ties that bind people to one another.”
 - the “strange meaning of being black.”
 - the “means of production.”
 - the “course and consequences of social action.”

ANS: B SEC: The Industrial Revolution TYP: knowledge SOURCE: study guide

69. _____ is the sense of always looking at one's self through the eyes of others and of measuring one's soul by the tape of a world that looks on in amused contempt and pity.
- The sociological imagination
 - A trouble
 - An issue
 - Double consciousness

ANS: D SEC: The Industrial Revolution TYP: comprehension

70. W.E.B. DuBois described the American Negro as “two souls, two thoughts, two unreconciled strivings; two warring ideals in one dark body, whose dogged strength alone keep its from being torn asunder.” DuBois was describing
- the sociological imagination.
 - a trouble.
 - an issue.
 - double consciousness.



ANS: D SEC: The Industrial Revolution

TYP: application



71. W.E.B. Dubois traced the _____ to the scramble for Africa's resources, beginning with the slave trade.

- a. color line
- b. double consciousness
- c. troubles
- d. disenchantment

ANS: A SEC: The Industrial Revolution

TYP: knowledge

72. DuBois wrote that the world was able "to endure this horrible tragedy by deliberately stopping its ears and changing the subject in conversation." The tragedy was

- a. the scramble for Africa's resources, including the slave trade.
- b. double consciousness.
- c. mechanization, which left people without jobs.
- d. the carnage of World War I and World War II.

ANS: A SEC: The Industrial Revolution

TYP: comprehension

73. Which one of the following classical sociologists is credited with founding Hull House?

- a. Karl Marx
- b. Jane Addams
- c. Emile Durkheim
- d. W.E.B. DuBois

ANS: B SEC: The Industrial Revolution

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

74. _____ is first-hand knowledge gained by living and working among those being studied.

- a. Solidarity
- b. Social research
- c. Sympathetic knowledge
- d. Double consciousness

ANS: C SEC: The Industrial Revolution
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study



75. Jane Addams maintained that Hull House
- was overall a failed experiment in social engineering.
 - could not address the needs of the working poor.
 - Was analogous to a community college.
 - was the equivalent of an applied university.

ANS: D SEC: The Industrial Revolution TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

76. If scientists discover how to control the aging mechanisms and human life expectancy increases to 150 years, the category of people best able to give insights about the consequence of this change would be
- the early sociologists.
 - those born after this discovery is made.
 - those who live both before and after the discovery.
 - those born a century or more after the discovery.

ANS: C SEC: The Industrial Revolution TYP: comprehension

77. Who believed that the sociologist's task is to study social facts?
- Karl Marx
 - Emile Durkheim
 - Jane Addams
 - W.E.B. DuBois

ANS: B SEC: The Industrial Revolution TYP: knowledge SOURCE: study guide

78. Which sociologist believed that every historical period is characterized by a system of production that gives rise to specific types of confrontation between an exploiting and an exploited class?
- Karl Marx
 - Max Weber
 - Jane Addams
 - W.E.B. DuBois



ANS: A SEC: The Industrial Revolution TYP: knowledge

79. Which sociologist maintained that the sociologist's task is to analyze and explain the course and the consequences of social action?
- a. Emile Durkheim
 - b. Max Weber
 - c. Jane Addams
 - d. W.E.B. DuBois

ANS: B SEC: The Industrial Revolution TYP: knowledge SOURCE: study guide

80. Which sociologist recommended that "Knowing one another better reinforces the common connection of people such that the potential for caring and empathetic moral actions increase"?
- a. Karl Marx
 - b. Emile Durkheim
 - c. Max Weber
 - d. Jane Addams

ANS: D SEC: The Industrial Revolution TYP: knowledge SOURCE: new; study guide

81. Who maintained that "The problem of the twentieth century is the problem of the color line"?
- a. Karl Marx
 - b. Max Weber
 - c. Jane Addams
 - d. W.E.B. DuBois

ANS: D SEC: The Industrial Revolution TYP: knowledge



82. "The workers have nothing to lose but their chains; they have a whole world to gain. Workers of all countries unite." These famous lines were expressed by
- Karl Marx.
 - Emile Durkheim.
 - Max Weber.
 - W.E.B. DuBois.

ANS: A SEC: The Industrial Revolution TYP: knowledge

83. _____ argued that capitalism has unleashed "wonders far surpassing Egyptian pyramids, Roman aqueducts, and Gothic cathedrals."
- Karl Marx
 - Max Weber
 - Jane Addams
 - W.E.B. DuBois

ANS: A SEC: The Industrial Revolution TYP: knowledge SOURCE: study guide

84. In analyzing the mobile phone, Emile Durkheim would most likely focus on
- the potential of the mobile phone to strengthen and cultivate ties by allowing people to connect 24/7.
 - the means of production as it relates to wireless phones.
 - the ways in which people embrace or reject mobile phones as a way of achieving goals.
 - the 'scramble' for the resources needed to produce mobile phones and the ways in which non-European labor is exploited in the process.

ANS: A SEC: The Industrial Revolution TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

85. In analyzing the mobile phone, Max Weber would most likely focus on
- the potential of the mobile phone to strengthen and cultivate ties by allowing people to connect 24/7.
 - the means of production as it relates to wireless phones.
 - the ways in which people embrace or reject mobile phones as a way of achieving goals.
 - the 'scramble' for the resources needed to produce mobile phones and the ways



in which non-European labor is exploited in the process.

ANS: C SEC: The Industrial Revolution

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

86. In analyzing the mobile phone, Karl Marx would most likely focus on
- the potential of the mobile phone to strengthen and cultivate ties by allowing people to connect 24/7.
 - the means of production as it relates to wireless phones.
 - the ways in which people embrace or reject mobile phones as a way of achieving goals.
 - the 'scramble' for the resources needed to produce mobile phones and the ways in which non-European labor is exploited in the process.

ANS: B SEC: The Industrial Revolution

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

87. Which one of the following assumptions corresponds to a global perspective?
- Social interaction stops at national borders.
 - Globalization is a relatively new phenomenon.
 - Local events shape the individual biography.
 - Globally established social arrangements that we never see deliver products and services.

ANS: D SEC : Global Perspective

TYP: comprehension

88. The situation in which social activity transcends national borders and in which one country's problems are part of a larger global situation is known as
- global dependency.
 - globalization.
 - global interdependence.
 - global perspective.

ANS: C SEC : Global Perspective

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new



89. Which one of the following statements would be most likely to convince an employer of the worth of a sociology degree?

- a. "I like people, and sociology is about people."
- b. "I want to work with people. That is why I majored in sociology."
- c. "I didn't have to take a statistics course."
- d. "Among other things, a degree in sociology helps me to identify and project population trends."

ANS: D SEC: Why Study Sociology?

TYP: application

90. The distinctiveness of the sociological perspective lies with its focus on

- a. suicide.
- b. the individual.
- c. social forces.
- d. troubles.

ANS: CSEC: Why Study Sociology?

TYP: comprehension

91. The sociological perspective offers but which one of the following analytical skills?

- a. The ability to anticipate intended and unintended consequences of policies, practices, and technologies
- b. The ability to use the methods of social research to recognize and provide useful information
- c. The ability to focus on the individual without regard to the social context
- d. The ability to avoid using superficial knowledge or personal bias as a basis for making decisions and recommendations that affect others.

ANS: C SEC: Why Study Sociology?

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

True/False Questions

1. The mobile phone has made communication easier, but has changed little about the way people relate to one another.



ANS: False SEC: The Sociological Imagination SOURCE: new

2. The power of social facts is evident only when people resist them.

ANS: True SEC: The Sociological Imagination SOURCE: new

3. The quality of mind that allows people to see how remote and impersonal social forces shape their life story or biography is known as sympathetic knowledge.

ANS: False SEC: The Sociological Imagination SOURCE: new

4. Sociologists study rates (of marriage, mobile phone ownership, savings, etc) to understand the social pressures forcing people to behave or think in certain ways.

ANS: True SEC: The Sociological Imagination SOURCE: new; study guide

5. Sociologists maintain that love is a violent, irresistible emotion that strikes someone at random.

ANS: False SEC: The Sociological Imagination SOURCE: study guide

6. Sociologists view the emotion of love as irrelevant in explaining why people marry.

ANS: False SEC: The Sociological Imagination

7. From a sociological perspective, high unemployment can be solved by changing the negative attitudes of the unemployed.



ANS: False SEC: The Sociological Imagination SOURCE : study guide

8. From a sociological perspective, the obesity rate in the United States is directly tied to individual motivation and desire to lose weight.

ANS: False SEC: The Sociological Imagination SOURCE: new

9. Sociologist C. Wright Mills argues that most people cannot or do not want to see how their successes connect to others' failures.

ANS: True SEC: Troubles and Issues SOURCE: study guide

10. Issues can only be resolved by addressing the social forces that created them.

ANS: True SEC: Troubles and Issues SOURCE: new

11. The connection between troubles and issues is evident when a seemingly personal problem would not exist if the person lived in another time in history or another place in the world.

ANS: True SEC: Troubles and Issues SOURCE: new; study guide

12. Industrialization changed the nature of work, but little else.

ANS: False SEC: The Industrial Revolution SOURCE: new



13. The most fundamental feature of industrialization was mechanization.

ANS: True SEC: The Industrial Revolution

14. The changes triggered by the Industrial Revolution are incalculable.

ANS: True SEC: The Industrial Revolution SOURCE: study guide

15. Sociology emerged as an effort to understand the immeasurable effects of the Industrial Revolution on human life across the globe.

ANS: True SEC: The Industrial Revolution

16. Emile Durkheim invented the term *sociology*.

ANS: False SEC: The Industrial Revolution

17. The forces that cause societies to change are known as social dynamics

ANS: False SEC: The Industrial Revolution SOURCE: new

18. In a capitalist system, the search for profit drives global expansion.

ANS: True SEC: The Industrial Revolution

19. For Marx, conflict prevents social change.



ANS: False SEC: The Industrial Revolution

20. In analyzing suicide rates, Durkheim emphasized the personal situation of the victim.

ANS: False SEC: The Industrial Revolution SOURCE: study guide

21. Durkheim was able to describe a central emotional quality common to all suicides.

ANS: False SEC: The Industrial Revolution

22. Max Weber was preoccupied with the “strange meaning of being black” in America.

ANS: False SEC: The Industrial Revolution

23. Max Weber maintained that the sociologist’s task was to study social action.

ANS: True SEC: The Industrial Revolution

24. DuBois believed that the problem of the twentieth century was the problem of the color line.

ANS: True SEC: The Industrial Revolution SOURCE: study guide

25. DuBois’ preoccupation with the “strange meaning of being black” was no doubt affected by the fact that he was of French, African, and Dutch descent.



ANS: True SEC: The Industrial Revolution

26. Globalization is a relatively new phenomenon, which can be traced to the 1990s.

ANS: False SEC: Global Perspective SOURCE: study guide

27. Globalization only has economic implications.

ANS: False SEC: Global Perspective SOURCE : new

28. The characteristic that distinguishes sociology from other disciplines is the perspective sociologists employ in studying any topic.

ANS: True SEC: Why Study Sociology? SOURCE: new

29. An understanding of the sociological perspective offers few 'real world' benefits.

ANS: False SEC: Why Study Sociology? SOURCE: new

30. A degree in sociology leads to very few career tracks.

ANS: False SEC: Why Study Sociology? SOURCE: study guide



Concept Application (also in study guide)

Consider the concepts listed below. Match one or more of the concepts with each scenario. Explain your choices.

- a. Anomic
- b. Double consciousness
- c. Troubles/Issues
- d. Social fact
- e. Currents of opinion

Scenario 1

“A 4-year-old Texas boy is being taught in isolation from the rest of his classmates—and faces an even harsher punishment—for not cutting his hair to conform to the school district’s grooming code. Taylor Pugh now works one-on-one with a teacher’s aide during the school day at his pre-kindergarten; the suburban Dallas district says next week he’ll be working alone at a desk in a school office. School rules say hair can’t extend below the earlobes and must be kept out of boys’ eyes; the district offered to lift the isolation that Taylor’s faced since November if he keeps it in tight braids. The family’s tried that in the past, his father contends, and it caused Taylor’s scalp to break and bleed. In any case, Delton Pugh, who’s looking for a lawyer, tells the [Morning News](#), “there is no reason he should have to cut his hair.” (McCahill 2010)

ANS: C, D SOURCE: New

Scenario 2

“Celebrities aren’t the only ones giving their babies unusual names. Compared with decades ago, parents are choosing less common names for kids, which could suggest an emphasis on uniqueness and individualism, according to new research. Essentially, today’s kids (and later adults) will stand out from classmates. For instance, in the 1950s, the average first-grade class of 30 children would have had at least one boy named James (top name in 1950), while in 2013, six classes will be necessary to find only one Jacob, even though that was the most common boys’ name in 2007. The researchers suspect the uptick of [unusual baby names](#) could be a sign of a change in culture from one that applauded fitting in to today’s emphasis on being unique and standing out.” (Bryner 2010)



ANS: E SOURCE: New

Scenario 3

"Excerpts from a suicide letter suggest that Kevin Morrissey, a 51-year-old Berkeley man, killed his family in a murder-suicide this week because he was at a "financial breaking point" as the family skin-care business failed and because he found other work opportunities "unattractive" (Rayburn and Hill 2007).

ANS: A

Scenario 4

"Black Soldiers in Jim Crow Texas introduces readers to African American soldiers who were assigned to one of four black regiments (9th and 10th Cavaliaries and 24th and 25th Infantries). Not only did these men bear arms and fight gallantly in the Spanish-American War, but at times, they used their military weapons in struggles for racial equality in the United States as well. More than three decades after the Emancipation Proclamation, black soldiers grew intolerant of 'racial slurs, refusal of service at some businesses, and harassment.' Texas's 'lower-status Hispanics, the bulk of the population...shared southern white prejudice against blacks. The war with Spain in 1898,' Christian asserts, 'acted as a catalyst that converted impatience into retaliation. The United States bestowed six Medals of Honor and twenty-six Certificates of Merit on their members, and all four regiments inspired laudatory press coverage.' Yet these men faced the indignities of racism when serving at military installations in the United States" (Moore 1996:478).

ANS: B

Scenario 5

On the progressive care unit where she works, nurses regularly have five or more patients. Over the years, hospital procedures with which nurses assist have become more complicated, and patients are sicker. Brandon said there are not always enough nurses to go around. "You get your running shoes on, take off, and go," Brandon said. "The current nursing shortage is just beginning in Wyoming," said Julie Cann-Taylor, registered nurse and



director of critical care at the hospital. "There had been a nursing vacancy rate of 3 to 4 percent at the hospital for years, but it jumped to 7 percent last fall," she said. Matt Kaiser, director of human resources at the hospital, said there are about 40 registered nurse positions available, creating a vacancy rate of about 11 percent (Rupp 2007).

ANS: C

Short Essay Questions

1. Why focus on mobile phones in a chapter introducing sociology as a discipline?

ANS: Will vary

2. What is sociology? What do sociologists study?

ANS: Will vary

3. What is the sociological imagination?

ANS: Will vary

4. Durkheim maintains that the sociologist's task is to study social facts. What are social facts? When do people experience the power of social facts?

ANS: Will vary

5. What are currents of opinion? What does studying rates of behavior reveal?

ANS: Will vary



6. In the classic book *Invitation to Sociology*, Peter L. Berger presents sociology as a form of consciousness. Explain.

ANS: Will vary

7. In studying patterns of courtship and marriage, what would sociologists emphasize?

ANS: Will vary

8. Peter Berger maintains that a “debunking motif” defines the sociological consciousness. Explain.

ANS: Will vary

9. Distinguish between troubles and issues. Give an example of how a personal problem is connected to some larger social force.

ANS: Will vary

10. What major historical event shaped the discipline of sociology? Why?

ANS: Will vary

11. How did the Industrial Revolution affect the nature of work and social interaction?

ANS: Will vary

12. Who was Auguste Comte? What is he known for?

ANS: Will vary



13. Explain the law of three stages.

ANS: Will vary

14. If Comte were alive today what features of the mobile phone would he emphasize?

ANS: Will vary

15. For which writing is Marx most famous? What were the key points of that writing?

ANS: Will vary

16. Who are the bourgeoisie and the proletariat? How are they connected to the means of production?

ANS: Will vary

17. How does the capitalist system promote change?

ANS: Will vary

18. If Marx were alive today, how would he write about mobile phones?

ANS: Will vary

19. What is solidarity?

ANS: Will vary

20. How did Durkheim define suicide?

ANS: Will vary



21. Distinguish between egoistic, altruistic, anomic, and fatalistic suicide.

ANS: Will vary

22. If Durkheim were alive today, how would he write about mobile phones?

ANS: Will vary

23. What is social action? What are the four types? Give an example of each.

ANS: Will vary

24. If Weber were alive today, how would he write about mobile phones?

ANS: Will vary

25. Explain the phrase “strange meaning of being black.” What life experience may have influenced DuBois’ preoccupation with this phrase?

ANS: Will vary

26. According to DuBois, how did the color line come into being?

ANS: Will vary

27. If DuBois were alive today, how would he write about mobile phones?

ANS: Will vary

28. What is double consciousness?



ANS: Will vary

29. Who is Jane Addams? What contributions did she make to sociology?

ANS: Will vary

30. If Addams were alive today, how would she write about mobile phones?

ANS: Will vary

31. What are the four positions on globalization?

ANS: Will vary

32. Describe three assumptions that underlie the global perspective.

ANS: Will vary

33. Imagine that you majored in sociology. How would you explain the usefulness of the sociological perspective? What skills would you bring to the workplace?

ANS: Will vary

Comprehensive Essay Questions

1. Think about a problem or challenge you are facing or have faced or one that someone close to you is facing or has faced. Describe that problem or challenge: (1) as if it were an issue and (2) as if it were a trouble.



ANS: Will vary

2. Durkheim defines social facts as ideas, feelings, and ways of behaving that possess the remarkable property of existing outside the consciousness of the individual. Explain. Give two examples of social facts.

ANS: Will vary

3. Why is the Industrial Revolution considered pivotal to the development of sociology as a discipline?

ANS: Will vary

Chapter 2

Theoretical Perspectives and Methods of Social Research

Multiple-Choice Questions

1. Which one of the following is a false statement regarding the relationship between theory and research?
 - a. Theory inspires research.
 - b. Research inspires theory creation.
 - c. Theory is used to interpret research findings.
 - d. Theory comes before research.

ANS: D SEC: Why Focus On

TYP: comprehension



2. Sociologists view theory and research as
- a. interdependent.
 - b. independent.
 - c. separate but equal.
 - d. unrelated.

ANS: ASEC: Why Focus On

TYP: comprehension

3. A _____ is a framework for thinking about what is going on in the world around us.
- a. fact
 - b. theoretical perspective
 - c. concept
 - d. method of research

ANS: B SEC: Why Focus On

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new; study guide



4. A _____ is the contribution a part makes to order and stability within the society.
- a. dysfunction
 - b. façade of legitimacy
 - c. symbol
 - d. function

ANS: D SEC: Functionalist Theory TYP: comprehension

5. _____ are consequences disruptive to the system or to some segment of society.
- a. Functions
 - b. Dysfunctions
 - c. Facades of legitimacy
 - d. Symbols

ANS: B SEC: Functionalist Theory TYP: comprehension

6. _____ use the human body as an analogy for society.
- a. Conflict theorists
 - b. Symbolic interactionists
 - c. Functionalists
 - d. Action theorists

ANS: C SEC: Functionalist Theory TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

7. From a purely functionalist perspective, sports teams
- a. divide the community and benefit team owners.
 - b. foster a sense of belonging to a school, city, or country associated with them.
 - c. direct fans' attention away from the real issues a city faces.
 - d. are ultimately a drain on the economy.

ANS: B SEC: Functionalist Theory TYP: comprehension

8. According to functionalists, poverty exists because



- a. the poor lack skills to do better.
- b. it contributes in some way to the stability of the overall society.
- c. the poor lack the drive to do better.
- d. somebody has to be on the bottom.

ANS: B SEC: Functionalist Theory TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

9. "Poor people often 'volunteer' for over-the-counter and prescription drug tests." From a functionalist perspective, this statement is describing
- a. a façade of legitimacy.
 - b. the negotiated order.
 - c. a function of poverty.
 - d. human nature.

ANS: C SEC: Functionalist Theory TYP: application SOURCE : new

10. _____ means anticipated or intended.
- a. Latent
 - b. Manifest
 - c. Function
 - d. Dysfunction

ANS: B SEC: Functionalist Theory TYP: comprehension

11. _____ means unanticipated or unintended.
- a. Latent
 - b. Manifest
 - c. Function
 - d. Dysfunction

ANS: A SEC: Functionalist Theory TYP: comprehension

12. A community celebration provides an occasion to plan activities with family and friends.



This represents a

- a. manifest function.
- b. latent function.
- c. manifest dysfunction.
- d. latent dysfunction.

ANS: A SEC: Functionalist Theory TYP: application

13. Community-wide celebrations have the unintended consequence of breaking down barriers across neighborhoods. Such a consequence is known as a
- a. manifest function.
 - b. latent function.
 - c. manifest dysfunction.
 - d. latent dysfunction.

ANS: B SEC: Functionalist Theory TYP: application

14. Which one of the following is a latent or unexpected function of community-wide celebrations (as discussed in the textbook)?
- a. The celebration functions as a marketing and public relations event for the corporate sponsors.
 - b. The celebration provides an occasion to plan activities with friends.
 - c. Community celebrations give a visible role to public transportation systems.
 - d. The celebration unifies the community through a shared experience.

ANS: C SEC: Functionalist Theory TYP: application

15. Sometimes community-wide celebrations have the unexpected consequence of turning into an occasion in which people drink too much alcohol and miss work or class the next day as a result. This represents a _____ of the community-wide celebration.
- a. latent dysfunction
 - b. latent function
 - c. manifest function
 - d. facade of legitimacy

ANS: A SEC: Functionalist Theory TYP: application SOURCE: new; study guide



16. Traffic jams, closed streets, piles of garbage, and shortages of clean public toilets are some of the anticipated disruptions to order and stability that accompany community-wide celebrations. These kinds of disruptions are known as
- manifest dysfunctions.
 - latent functions.
 - manifest functions.
 - latent dysfunctions.

ANS: A SEC: Functionalist Theory TYP: application

17. A functionalist would ask which one of the following questions about the border fences?
- Why do border fences exist on the border, and what anticipated and unanticipated consequences do they have for American and Mexican societies?
 - Who benefits from the border fences, and at whose expense?
 - Does everyone in the U.S. and Mexico see the border fence in the same way?
 - Do taxpayers want border fences?

ANS: A SEC: Functionalist Theory TYP: application



18. The border barriers were built with the expectation that the crime rate along the border would drop. This is a
- manifest function.
 - latent function.
 - manifest dysfunction.
 - latent dysfunction.

ANS: A SEC: Functionalist Theory TYP: application

19. As one might expect, forcing the undocumented to enter the U.S. through inhospitable terrain resulted in increased fatalities. This is a
- manifest function.
 - latent function.
 - manifest dysfunction.
 - latent dysfunction.

ANS: C SEC: Functionalist Theory TYP: application

20. A unanticipated consequence of the border barriers is that ranchers, farmers, and sport fishers are denied access to the Rio Grande River. This is a
- manifest function.
 - latent function.
 - manifest dysfunction.
 - latent dysfunction.

ANS: D SEC: Functionalist Theory TYP: application

21. An unintended outcome of the barriers is a border fence that doubles as a volleyball net. This is a
- manifest function.
 - latent function.
 - manifest dysfunction.
 - latent dysfunction.

ANS: B SEC: Functionalist Theory TYP: application



22. As might be expected, the border fence forces undocumented entries away from secured urban areas to less populated unsecured areas and through rough terrain and climates, giving Border Patrol agents a strategic advantage. This is a
- manifest function.
 - latent function.
 - manifest dysfunction.
 - latent dysfunction.

ANS: A SEC: Functionalist Theory TYP: application SOURCE: new

23. As expected, the construction of border barriers has led to an increase in illicit businesses that facilitate undocumented immigrants' entry into the United States. This is a
- manifest function.
 - latent function.
 - manifest dysfunction.
 - latent dysfunction.

ANS: C SEC: Functionalist Theory TYP: application SOURCE: new

24. Which one of the questions listed below is a conflict theorist *most* likely to ask?
- How is social order possible?
 - How do meanings change over time?
 - How does a part contribute to societal stability?
 - Who benefits from a particular pattern or social arrangement, and at whose expense?

ANS: D SEC: Conflict Theory TYP: comprehension

25. The question "Who benefits from a particular pattern or social arrangement?" is of most interest to a(n)
- functionalist.
 - conflict theorist.



- c. symbolic interactionist.
- d. action theorist.

ANS: B SEC: Conflict Theory

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: Study guide

26. Conflict theorists maintain that exploitation by the dominant group is disguised by the
- a. proletariat.
 - b. means of production.
 - c. façade of legitimacy.
 - d. bourgeoisie.

ANS: C SEC: Conflict Theory

TYP: comprehension

27. A woman argues that the low salary she pays someone from Mexico to watch her children is fair because “she got paid more than she would have gotten paid in Mexico.” Conflict theorists call this line of reasoning
- a. cultural relativity.
 - b. the facade of legitimacy.
 - c. a latent function.
 - d. class consciousness.

ANS: B SEC: Conflict Theory

TYP: application

28. An employer tells workers “if you aren’t happy with the pay and working conditions here, go work somewhere else! It’s a free country.” Conflict theorists call this line of reasoning
- a. cultural relativity.
 - b. sympathetic knowledge.
 - c. the façade of legitimacy.
 - d. good business practice.

ANS: C SEC: Conflict Theory

TYP: application

SOURCE : new; study guide



29. Which one of the following concepts applies to the façade of legitimacy?

- a. complete analysis
- b. well-documented and supported assertions
- c. misleading arguments
- d. strong premises

ANS: C SEC: Conflict Theory

TYP: comprehension

30. In analyzing the construction of 700 miles of border barriers along the U.S.–Mexican border, conflict theorists would point out all but which one of the following facts:

- a. The barriers secure a border that separates a high-wage and low-wage economy.
- b. The barriers have resulted in an overall drop in crime rate along the border.
- c. The barriers are just one of many measures that the United States has put in place over time to control the flow of low-wage undocumented labor from Mexico, but not eliminate it.
- d. The barriers serve as a potent political symbol used to convey the illusion that United States is in control of its borders during a time of almost intolerable economic uncertainty.

ANS: B SEC: Conflict Theory

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE : new

31. Conflict theorists argue that _____ benefit least from the barrier construction and stepped-up border security.

- a. undocumented workers
- b. American consumers
- c. American employers
- d. private contractors

ANS: A SEC: Conflict Theory

TYP: comprehension

32. Who is most likely to ask “how do people involved in interaction ‘take account of what each other is doing or is about to do’ and then direct their own conduct accordingly?”

- a. functionalists
- b. conflict theorists
- c. symbolic interactionists
- d. classic theorists



ANS: C SEC: Symbolic Interaction TYP: application SOURCE: new

33. _____ consist(s) of situations in which two people communicate, interpret, and respond to each other's words and actions.

- a. Symbols
- b. Social interaction
- c. The façade of legitimacy
- d. Functions

ANS: B SEC: Symbolic Interaction TYP: comprehension SOURCE : study guide

34. A _____ is any kind of physical phenomenon—a word, object, color, or sound—to which people assign a name, meaning, or value.

- a. value
- b. preconception
- c. symbol
- d. observation

ANS: C SEC: Symbolic Interaction TYP: comprehension

35. _____ maintain that people must share a symbol system if they are to communicate with one another.

- a. Functionalists
- b. Conflict theorists
- c. Symbolic interactionists
- d. Social action theorists

ANS: C SEC: Symbolic Interaction TYP: comprehension

36. Myra is from Mexico but is now a U.S. citizen. She speaks both Spanish and English, but speaks only English in public because she imagines people will think she an undocumented immigrant if she speaks in Spanish. Symbolic interactionists would call



this

- a. symbolism.
- b. self preservation.
- c. the negotiated order.
- d. self awareness.

ANS: D SEC: Symbolic Interaction

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

37. Within a classroom, it is expected that teachers stand at the front of the room and lecture while students sit at desks, pay attention, take notes and raise their hands to ask questions. However, on the first day of class, Professor Smith tells her students that they are free to ask questions at any point without raising their hands. Symbolic interactionists would call this

- a. symbolism.
- b. self preservation.
- c. the negotiated order.
- d. self awareness.

ANS: C SEC: Symbolic Interaction

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

38. Which one of the following topics would be of greatest interest to a symbolic interactionist?

- a. unintended disruptions to order and stability associated with the construction of border fences
- b. expected disruptions to order and stability associated with the construction of border fences
- c. the ways in which American consumers and employees benefit from low wage labor of undocumented immigrants
- d. strategies undocumented immigrants use to escape detection when passing through official border crossings

ANS: D SEC : Symbolic Interaction

TYP: application

SOURCE : study guide

39. Which one of the following questions about undocumented immigration from Mexico to the U.S. would be of most interest to a conflict theorist?

- a. How does undocumented immigration contribute to order and stability in Mexico



- and the U.S.?
- b. Who benefits from the existence of undocumented immigration, and at whose expense?
 - c. Does everyone in the U.S. and Mexico see undocumented immigration in the same way?
 - d. Why doesn't the U.S close its borders to foreign workers?

ANS: B SEC: Conflict Theory

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

40. Which one of the following questions about undocumented immigration from Mexico to the U.S. would be of most interest to a functionalist?
- a. How does undocumented immigration contribute to order and stability in Mexico and the U.S.?
 - b. Who benefits from the existence of undocumented immigration, and at whose expense?
 - c. Does everyone in the U.S. and Mexico see undocumented immigration in the same way?
 - d. Why doesn't the U.S close its borders to foreign workers?

ANS: A SEC: Conflict Theory

TYP: application

41. Which one of the following questions about undocumented immigration from Mexico to the U.S. would be of most interest to a symbolic interactionist?
- a. How does undocumented immigration contribute to order and stability in Mexico and the U.S.?
 - b. Who benefits from the existence of undocumented immigration, and at whose expense?
 - c. How do undocumented immigrants come to interact with potential employers?
 - d. Why doesn't the U.S close its borders to foreign workers?

ANS: C SEC : Symbolic Interaction TYP: application

42. _____ is most likely to state that the construction of barriers along the border had the unanticipated effect of creating a Border Patrol Search, Trauma, and Rescue Team that responds to all incidents involving people in distress.

- a. Functionalism



- b. Conflict theory
- c. Symbolic interaction

ANS: A SEC: Functionalist Theory TYP: application

43. _____ would emphasize that without some shared meanings, encounters with others would be very confusing.

- a. Functionalism
- b. Conflict theory
- c. Symbolic interaction

ANS: C SEC: Symbolic Interaction TYP: application

44. The construction of border fences is associated with an overall drop in crime rate. This finding is one associated with

- a. functionalism.
- b. conflict theory.
- c. symbolic interaction.

ANS: A SEC: Functionalist Theory TYP: application SOURCE: study guide

45. Many unauthorized immigrants manage to blend in with the crowds passing through official ports of entry. This finding is one associated with

- a. functionalism.
- b. conflict theory.
- c. symbolic interaction.

ANS: C SEC: Symbolic Interaction TYP: application

46. _____ would point out that American politicians, employers, and defense contractors benefit from the barriers along the U.S.-Mexican border at the expense of low-wage laborers from Mexico.

- a. Functionalism



- b. Conflict theory
- c. Symbolic interaction

ANS: B SEC: Conflict Theory

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

47. _____ would argue that “the real purpose of the fence construction is to prevent the free movement of labor from a low wage economy into a high wage one.”

- a. Functionalism
- b. Conflict theory
- c. Symbolic interaction

ANS: B SEC: Conflict Theory

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

48. _____ would ask “how does undocumented immigration contribute to order and stability in Mexico and the U.S.?”

- a. Functionalism
- b. Conflict theory
- c. Symbolic interaction

ANS: A SEC: Functionalist Theory

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

49. _____ would ask “who benefits from the existence of undocumented immigration, and at whose expense?”

- a. Functionalism
- b. Conflict theory
- c. Symbolic interaction

ANS: B SEC: Conflict Theory

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

50. _____ would ask “how do undocumented immigrants come to interact with potential employers?”

- a. Functionalism
- b. Conflict theory
- c. Symbolic interaction



ANS: C SEC: Symbolic Interaction TYP: application SOURCE: new

51. Which one of the following statements best describes how the three perspectives should be viewed?
- A single perspective can give us a complete picture of a process or an event.
 - Most sociologists maintain that one perspective only should be adopted when analyzing an issue.
 - The three perspectives should be viewed as opposing viewpoints.
 - We can gain greater understanding of a process or an event if we examine it from the point of view of more than one perspective.

ANS: D SEC: Critique of Theories TYP: application

52. Which one of the following statements represents a criticism of the functionalist perspective?
- It is too liberal.
 - It focuses on the “small stuff.”
 - It offers no technique for determining the “overall net effect.”
 - It focuses on the “have nots.”

ANS: C SEC: Critique of Theories TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

53. A major criticism of the conflict theory is that it
- overemphasizes the stability and order that exist in a society.
 - presents a simplistic view of the relationship between dominant and subordinate groups.
 - focuses too strongly on consumer groups, citizen groups, and the worker’s ability to promote change.
 - understates the tensions and divisions that exist in society.



ANS: B SEC: Critique of Theories TYP: comprehension

54. One strength of the _____ perspective is that it offers a balanced view that includes intended and unintended consequences related to order and disorder.
- a. functionalist
 - b. conflict
 - c. symbolic interaction
 - d. sociological

ANS: A SEC: Critique of Theories TYP: comprehension

55. One strength of the _____ perspective is that it forces us to look beyond popular justifications and explore questions about whose interests are being protected and promoted and at whose expense.
- a. functionalist
 - b. conflict
 - c. symbolic interaction
 - d. sociological

ANS: B SEC: Critique of Theories TYP: comprehension

56. One weakness of the _____ perspective is that specific observations are difficult to generalize.
- a. functionalist
 - b. conflict
 - c. symbolic interaction
 - d. sociological

ANS: C SEC: Critique of Theories TYP: comprehension



57. One strength of the _____ perspective is that it encourages first-hand, extensive observation of an issue.
- functionalist
 - conflict
 - symbolic interaction
 - sociological

ANS: C SEC: Critique of Theories TYP: comprehension

58. _____ is a fact-gathering and fact-explaining enterprise governed by strict rules.
- Research
 - Theory
 - Sociological theory
 - A perspective

ANS: A SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: comprehension

59. Sociologists adhere to the scientific method, which means that they acquire data through
- testing.
 - surveys.
 - observation.
 - personal interviews.

ANS: C SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: comprehension

60. Which one of the following assumptions applies to the scientific method?
- Knowledge is always subjective.
 - Research findings can be manipulated to advance a good cause.
 - Truth is confirmed through faith.



- d. Knowledge is acquired through observation.

ANS: D SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

61. Which of the following is a false statement about the characteristics of high-quality sociological research?

- a. Once a sociological study is completed, findings and conclusions are considered final.
- b. Sociologists collect data that is observable to others.
- c. Sociological findings endure as long as they can be duplicated and as long as they can withstand reexamination.
- d. Sociologists do not let personal and subjective views about the topic influence the outcome of the research.

ANS: A SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: comprehension

62. Sociological research is guided by

- a. methods unique to the discipline.
- b. a passion to change society.
- c. emotion and personal interest.
- d. the scientific method.

ANS: D SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

63. “Duplication is the heart of good research.” This means that

- a. no findings can be taken seriously unless others can repeat the process and obtain the same results.
- b. the researcher does the study twice under different conditions.
- c. the research is published at least twice.
- d. two sets of reviewers reach the same evaluation of the research.

ANS: A SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: comprehension



64. Researchers should maintain *objectivity*. This means they should
- stay away from topics in which they have a personal interest.
 - not accept funding.
 - clearly define the objects of their investigation.
 - not let personal and subjective views about the topic influence the observations or outcome.

ANS: D SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: comprehension

65. Perhaps one of the most significant and most often understated reasons a researcher chooses to study a specific topic is
- that funding is available.
 - sociological appeal.
 - personal interest.
 - to understand how society works.

ANS: C SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: comprehension

66. Sociologists Audrey Singer and Douglas S. Massey studied the social process of undocumented border crossings among Mexican migrants. The two researchers chose this topic, in part, because
- it is a issue that is of little interest to people in the United States.
 - knowing the extent of undocumented entries helps us to judge whether fences and other barriers are effective.
 - there is an overwhelming amount of research describing how migrants evade borders guarded by agents.
 - undocumented entry into the United States is a relatively new phenomenon.

ANS: B SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: comprehension

67. For their research on undocumented border crossing, sociologists Audrey Singer and Douglas S. Massey focus on the undocumented immigrants' social ties to others who have crossed successfully without authorization. This focus suggests that Singer and Massy are using the _____ perspective to frame their research.
- functionalist
 - conflict



- c. symbolic interaction
- d. sociological

ANS: C SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application

68. Sociologists Audrey Singer and Douglas S. Massey maintain that “constructing fences and implementing other border control strategies sits well with the public as the government appears to be defending the United States against alien invaders while not antagonizing U.S. business interests.” This statement suggests the two sociologists are taking a _____ perspective to frame their research.

- a. functionalist
- b. conflict
- c. symbolic interaction
- d. sociological

ANS: B SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application SOURCE: study guide

69. _____ are powerful thinking tools and communication tools that enable researchers to efficiently give and receive complex information.

- a. Concepts
- b. Theories
- c. Methods
- d. Facts

ANS: A SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: comprehension

70. Core sociological concepts give focus to researchers’ observations. For example, the concept “interpersonal ties” as it relates to undocumented entry into the United States focuses a researcher’s attention on

- a. those who own nothing of the production process but their labor.
- b. the owners of the means of production.
- c. the functions of poverty.
- d. connections to those who can help a migrant remain undetected.

ANS: D SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: comprehension



71. The plan for gathering data on the topic a researcher has chosen is known as the
- scientific method.
 - hypothesis.
 - research design.
 - hidden curriculum.

ANS: C SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: comprehension

72. The most common “thing” sociologists study is
- documents.
 - individuals.
 - small groups.
 - households.

ANS: B SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: knowledge SOURCE: study guide

73. _____ are materials or other evidence that yields information about human activity, including items that people throw away or the number of lights left on in homes at a particular time.
- Traces
 - Documents
 - Territories
 - Households

ANS: A SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

74. Which one of the following examples shows what sociologists study when they focus on traces?
- household income
 - interaction between border patrol agents and bus passengers
 - doctor-patient relationships
 - the number of lights turned on in homes at a particular time of day

ANS: D SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application



75. Researchers distribute surveys to 100 residences in order to collect data on the combined income of all people living there and to determine the number of computers per residence. They have chosen to study
- traces.
 - households.
 - territories.
 - documents.

ANS: B SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application SOURCE: new

76. A research study of litter that undocumented immigrants leave behind on the paths used to enter the United States is examining
- traces.
 - documents.
 - territories.
 - small groups.

ANS: A SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application SOURCE: new

77. A research study analyzing letters undocumented workers have sent home to family members is examining
- traces.
 - documents.
 - territories.
 - small groups.

ANS: B SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application SOURCE: new

78. A research study focusing on the activity around a border station, such as the amount of time it takes a car to pass through is examining
- traces.
 - documents.
 - territories.
 - small groups.



ANS: C SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application SOURCE: new

79. A research study observing a group of 12 border patrol agents as they patrol the U.S.-Mexican border is examining
- traces.
 - documents.
 - territories.
 - small groups.

ANS: D SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application SOURCE: new

80. A sampling frame is
- a complete list of every case in a population.
 - a portion of cases from a particular population.
 - the plan for gathering data to test hypotheses.
 - a sample with the same distribution of characteristics as the population from which it is drawn.

ANS: A SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: knowledge

81. When there is an equal chance that any one member of the population will be selected for a sample, the sample is said to be
- controlled.
 - biased.
 - random.
 - nonrandom.

ANS: C SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: comprehension

82. Which of the following would be the best option to obtain a representative sample of students at your college?
- Ask students eating in the cafeteria at lunchtime to participate in an important study.
 - At random, draw a list of students from the most recent college registrar's list.
 - Stop people as they are walking to their cars in the parking lot and ask them to



- participate.
- d. Go to all the sociology classes and recruit students to participate in a project.

ANS: B SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application

83. Researchers choose to study nonrepresentative samples for all but which one of the following reasons.
- a. They are easy to study.
 - b. When little is known about the members who make up the sample
 - c. When those in the sample have special or unique characteristics
 - d. When the experiences of those in the sample help to clarify important social issues

ANS: A SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: comprehension

84. For his book *Patrolling Chaos*, sociologist Robert Maril accompanied 12 border patrol agents on 60 ten-hour shifts along the border. Maril was studying a _____ sample.
- a. controlled
 - b. biased
 - c. random
 - d. nonrandom

ANS: D SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application

85. The U.S. census form, which is mailed out to every household every 10 years, is an example of
- a. an experiment.
 - b. an observation.
 - c. a self-administered questionnaire.
 - d. secondary research.

ANS: C SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application

86. This data-gathering method does not include the possibility that the researcher's facial



expression or body language will influence respondents to answer in a particular way.

This method is

- a. structured interviews.
- b. unstructured interviews.
- c. participant observation.
- d. self-administered questionnaires.

ANS: D SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application

87. In a structured interview, the question-answer sequence

- a. is largely spontaneous.
- b. resembles a conversation.
- c. is set in advance.
- d. can be altered.

ANS: C SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: comprehension

88. In an unstructured interview, the question-answer sequence is

- a. forced-choice.
- b. set in advance.
- c. rigid and cannot be altered.
- d. flexible and open-ended.

ANS: D SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: comprehension

89. For his book *Patrolling Chaos*, sociologist Robert Maril rode with border agents during their 10-hour shifts and talked with them “under the scorching sun and in the dead of night...about what they knew, what they had seen, and what they thought.” Maril used which one of the following methods?

- a. structured interviews
- b. unstructured interviews
- c. nonparticipant observation
- d. self-administered questionnaires

ANS: B SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application



90. Observational techniques are especially useful for all but which one of the following purposes?
- learning about large numbers of people at one time
 - studying behavior as it occurs
 - learning information that cannot be surveyed easily
 - acquiring the viewpoint of people under observation

ANS: A SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study guide

91. When engaged in _____, researchers must be especially careful not to misinterpret or misrepresent what is happening.
- structured interviews
 - unstructured interviews
 - observation research
 - survey research

ANS: C SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application

92. For his book *Coyotes: A Journey through the Secret World of America's Illegal Aliens*, Ted Conover used _____ by choosing to live with his subjects.
- structured interviews
 - self-administered questionnaires
 - observation research
 - survey research

ANS: C SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application

93. An unintended effect resulting from the attention one receives from being the subject of the research is the
- Hawthorne effect.
 - latent effect.
 - special subject effect.
 - experimental effect.



ANS: A SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application

94. A group of 4th grade students are observed to determine whether a new teaching method increases student participation in class. The students are aware that they are part of a study and as a result they actively participate in class. This is the result of
- a. lack of public school funding.
 - b. negotiated order.
 - c. the Hawthorne effect.
 - d. reliability.

ANS: C SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study guide

95. For the *Gender Concepts of Swedish and American Youth* study, researchers distributed surveys to Swedish and American teens. The instructions asked them to list attributes they thought “characterized most women, most men, most boys, most girls, and themselves; to write ‘change-sex stories’ about what their lives would be like if they found they had become the other sex.” The researchers used which one of the following methods?
- a. self-administered questionnaire
 - b. nonparticipant observation
 - c. participant observation
 - d. secondary sources

ANS: A SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application

96. The research for the book *Unbound Feet* drew upon “45 years of a Chinese language newspaper and numerous organizational archives, such as the Presbyterian Mission Homes, the Chinese YWCA, the Square and Circles Club, and the Chinese Ladies Garment Workers Union.” The researchers used which one of the following methods?
- a. self-administered questionnaire
 - b. nonparticipant observation
 - c. participant observation
 - d. secondary sources



ANS: D SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application

97. Researcher Kandi Stinson spent two years as a weight loss group member, "studying how women spoke about and understood losing weight." Stinson used which one of the following methods?
- a. self-administered questionnaire
 - b. nonparticipant observation
 - c. participant observation
 - d. secondary sources

ANS: C SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application

98. The variable that helps to explain and predict the behavior of interest is known as the _____ variable.
- a. independent
 - b. dependent
 - c. control
 - d. spurious

ANS: A SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: comprehension

99. In research, the variable to be explained or predicted is known as
- a. the dependent variable.
 - b. the independent variable.
 - c. the hypothesis.
 - d. the control variable.

ANS: A SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

100. The independent variable in the hypothesis "Retired populations have a higher suicide rate than employed populations" is
- a. employment status.
 - b. suicide rate.



- c. retired populations.
- d. employed populations.

ANS: A SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application

101.The dependent variable in the hypothesis “Retired populations have a higher suicide rate than employed populations” is

- a. employment status.
- b. suicide rate.
- c. retired populations.
- d. employed populations.

ANS: B SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application

102.The independent variable in the hypothesis “the longer a U.S. line worker has been employed at a U.S.-based assembly plant, the more difficult it is for that worker to find new employment when the assembly plant moves to Mexico” is

- a. employment at U.S. based assembly plant.
- b. assembly plants in Mexico.
- c. the length of time employed at line work in U.S. assembly plant.
- d. the length of time to find new employment.

ANS: C SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application

103.The dependent variable in the hypothesis “the longer a U.S. line worker has been employed at a U.S.-based assembly plant, the more time it takes for that worker to find new employment when the assembly plant moves to Mexico” is

- a. employment at U.S. based assembly plant.
- b. assembly plants in Mexico.
- c. the length of time employed at line work in U.S. assembly plant.
- d. the length of time to find new employment.

ANS: D SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application SOURCE: study guide



104. The independent variable in the hypothesis “the more proficient in English undocumented immigrants are, the less likely they are to be apprehended by Border Patrol” is

- a. likelihood of apprehension.
- b. English language proficiency.
- c. undocumented immigrants.
- d. Border Patrol agents.

ANS: B SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application

105. A trial explanation predicting a relationship between independent and dependent variables is a(n)

- a. hypothesis.
- b. theory.
- c. fact.
- d. observation.

ANS: A SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: comprehension

106. _____ are concrete and specific criteria for observing and measuring independent and dependent variables.

- a. Operational definitions
- b. Hypotheses
- c. Units of analysis
- d. Traces

ANS: A SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: comprehension

107. A researcher studying handwashing uses guidelines set by the American Society of Microbiology to determine if handwashing has taken place: use warm or hot running water and soap while washing for 10 to 15 seconds all surfaces, including wrists, palms, backs of hands, and under fingernails. This guideline is considered

- a. an operational definition.
- b. the Hawthorne effect.
- c. a correlation.



- d. a test.

ANS: A SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application

108. If one respondent gives different answers to the same question at two different points in time, the researcher should be concerned about
- a. reliability.
 - b. validity.
 - c. representativeness.
 - d. the Hawthorne effect.

ANS: A SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application

109. The question “Is this operational definition really measuring what it claims to measure?” addresses concerns surrounding
- a. sampling.
 - b. validity.
 - c. reliability.
 - d. correlations.

ANS: B SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: comprehension

110. A professor tells a class that exams will cover information from class lectures, class discussion, and reading assignments. However, the exam includes questions related to only reading assignments. Students complain because the exam is
- a. not reliable.
 - b. not valid.
 - c. not reliable or valid.
 - d. objective.

ANS: B SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application SOURCE: study guide

111. Government officials use the number of apprehensions at the border as a measure of



the effectiveness of border barriers in deterring unauthorized immigrants from entering the US. Researchers question this statement by asking if unauthorized immigrants are simply finding different ways to enter the US undetected and therefore avoid apprehension. This question raises issues surrounding the _____ of using the number of apprehensions as a measure of the border barriers effectiveness.

- a. reliability.
- b. validity.
- c. methods of data gathering.
- d. hypotheses.

ANS: B SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

112. For each of the 254 counties in the state of Texas, Derrick finds the percentage of people living at or below the poverty level. In one county, 5 percent of the population lives at or below poverty. No other county has such a low percentage. Derrick has found the

- a. range.
- b. minimum.
- c. maximum.
- d. standard deviation.

ANS: B SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application

113. For each of the 254 counties in the state of Texas, Erin finds the percentage of people in each county that are classified as Hispanic. She finds that 14.5 percent was the number in which 50 percent of the counties fell below and 50 percent fell above. Erin has found the

- a. mode.
- b. median.
- c. mean.
- d. standard deviation.

ANS: B SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application

114. Of the 254 counties in Texas, the percentage of the population who live at or below poverty level falls between 0 and 60 percent. The range is _____.



- a. 6
- b. 20
- c. 30
- d. 60

ANS: D SEC: Methods of Social Research

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

115. Morgan reviews statistics on the number of unauthorized immigrants apprehended between 1992 and 2010, and finds that the difference between the highest number of apprehensions (1.64 million in 2000) and the lowest number of apprehensions (450,000 in 2010) is 1.19 million. Morgan has identified the

- a. range.
- b. median.
- c. mean.
- d. standard deviation.

ANS: A SEC: Methods of Social Research

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

116. Mark notices that apprehensions of unauthorized immigrants has dropped to 450,000 in 2010, the lowest level in 18 years. Mark has identified the

- a. range.
- b. minimum.
- c. maximum.
- d. standard deviation.

ANS: B SEC: Methods of Social Research

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

117. School officials announce that 90 percent of the student body support starting a football team. The sample consisted of 200 students who returned a survey that appeared in the campus newspaper. On the basis of this information, one could question the study with regard to

- a. reliability.
- b. generalizability.
- c. validity.
- d. the unit of analysis.



ANS: B SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application

118. A researcher finds a strong correlation between shoe size and reading ability in elementary school children—the larger the shoe size the better a child is at reading. However, this does not mean having a large shoe size causes a child to read well. Instead, an intervening variable—age—causes both shoe size and reading ability to increase. This accidental relationship between shoe size and reading ability is known as
- a. a dependent variable.
 - b. a spurious correlation.
 - c. the ‘no child left behind’ phenomenon.
 - d. the standard deviation.

ANS: B SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: application SOURCE : new

119. A spurious correlation is one that is
- a. planned.
 - b. coincidental or accidental.
 - c. causal.
 - d. spontaneous.

ANS: B SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: comprehension

120. Under which one of the following conditions are findings from a sample not generalizable to a larger population?
- a. The sample is a series of interesting case studies.
 - b. The response rate is high.
 - c. Almost all the subjects agree to participate.
 - d. The sample is random.

ANS: A SEC: Methods of Social Research TYP: comprehension

True/False Questions



1. Most of the 700 miles of fencing along the U.S.-Mexican border was constructed in the 1990's.

ANS: False SEC: Why Focus On? SOURCE: new

2. Functionalists focus on the strategies dominant groups use to create and protect the social arrangements that give them an advantage.

ANS: False SEC: Functionalist Theory SOURCE: new

3. From a functionalist viewpoint, poverty contributes to the stability of the overall society.

ANS: True SEC: Functionalist Theory SOURCE: study guide

4. Functionalists argue that sports teams have no real purpose in society.

ANS: False SEC: Functionalist Theory

5. "Manifest" means intended, anticipated, or expected.

ANS: True SEC: Functionalist Theory SOURCE: new; study guide

6. A latent function of the border fences was the creation of a highly trained Border Patrol Search, Trauma, and Rescue Team, which rescues anyone in need of emergency assistance.

ANS: True SEC: Functionalist Theory



7. A manifest dysfunction of the border fences was an increase in the number of illicit businesses facilitating undocumented immigrants' entry into the United States.

ANS: True SEC: Functionalist Theory SOURCE: new

8. Conflict theorists focus on how the “parts” of society contribute in expected and unexpected ways to maintain an existing social order.

ANS: False SEC: Conflict Theory SOURCE: new

9. The façade of legitimacy is an explanation that members of dominant groups give to justify exploitive actions.

ANS: True SEC: Conflict Theory SOURCE: study guide

10. An employer states “getting paid \$2 an hour is better than not having a job at all!”
Conflict theorists call this line of reasoning the façade of legitimacy.

ANS: True SEC: Conflict Theory SOURCE: new

11. The country receiving the largest amount of remittance money per year from those working in the United States is Mexico.

ANS: False SEC: Working for Change SOURCE: new; study guide

12. Conflict theorists point out that the biggest threat to American jobs is undocumented labor from Mexico.



ANS: False SEC: Conflict Theory SOURCE; new

13. Conflict theorists would argue that American politicians and employers benefit from the border barriers at the expense of undocumented immigrants.

ANS: True SEC: Conflict Theory SOURCE; new; study guide

14. A symbolic interactionist focuses on social interaction.

ANS: True SEC: Symbolic Interaction SOURCE: new; study guide

15. Symbolic interactionists ask “how do people involved in interaction take account of what each other is doing or is about to do” and then direct their own conduct accordingly.

ANS: True SEC: Symbolic Interaction SOURCE: new; study guide

16. The ability to observe and evaluate the self from another’s viewpoint is known as the negotiated order.

ANS: False SEC: Symbolic Interaction SOURCE: new

17. Almost all of the interaction across the U.S.-Mexican border is one-way—from Mexico into the U.S.

ANS: False SEC: No Borders No Boundaries SOURCE: new



18. Symbolic interactionists would be interested in learning about the strategies undocumented immigrants use to escape detection when passing through border crossings.

ANS: True SEC: Symbolic Interaction SOURCE: new

19. One strength of the symbolic interactionist perspective is that it gives a balanced overview of intended and unintended consequences.

ANS: False SEC: Symbolic Interaction SOURCE: study guide

20. If research is good, it does not require theory.

ANS: False SEC: Methods of Social Research SOURCE: new

21. Information gathered through sociological research is pretty much just common sense.

ANS: False SEC: Methods of Social Research SOURCE: new

22. Personal interest should not be a factor in choosing a topic for research.

ANS: False SEC: Methods of Social Research

23. Researchers do not always follow in order the steps of scientific method.

ANS: True SEC: Methods of Social Research SOURCE: study guide



24. Researchers can manipulate data if the deception supports well-intentioned personal, economic, and political agendas.

ANS: False SEC: Methods of Social Research

25. It is impossible to compile a list of topics that sociologists study.

ANS: True SEC: Methods of Social Research

26. Sociology is distinguished from other disciplines not by the topics it studies but by the perspective it uses to study any topic.

ANS: True SEC: Methods of Social Research

27. The dependent variable in the hypothesis “the more proficient in English undocumented immigrants are, the less likely they are to be apprehended by Border Patrol” is likelihood of apprehension

ANS: True SEC: Methods of Social Research

28. Structured interviews are flexible and open-ended in style.

ANS: False SEC: Methods of Social Research

SOURCE: study guide

29. Researchers should never hide their identity and purpose from those they are observing.

ANS: False SEC: Methods of Social Research



30. Validity is the extent to which an operational definition gives consistent results.

ANS: False SEC: Methods of Social Research

Concept Application (also in study guide)

Consider the concepts listed below. Match one or more of the concepts with each scenario. Explain your choices.

- a. Dysfunction
- b. Symbol
- c. Non-random sample
- d. Participant observation
- e. Spurious correlation

Scenario 1

“According to a new study, the average low-wage urban worker earning \$339 a week is cheated out of \$51 of that amount by an employer committing one or more workplace violations--such as paying less than minimum wage, refusing overtime pay, requiring off-the-clock work, or preventing workers compensation claims...The study, funded by the Joyce, Haynes, Ford, and Russell Sage foundations, is based on interviews with 4,387 low-income workers--39 percent unauthorized immigrants, 31 percent authorized immigrants, and 30 percent U.S.-born citizens--in the first half of 2008. The median hourly wage for workers surveyed was \$8.02, and the workers were in a wide variety of industries, including manufacturing, construction, food service, and child care. Employing a method that uses social networks to recruit participants, the study focused on workers who tend to be the most difficult to survey.” (Wolgemuth 2009)

ANS: C

SOURCE: new



Scenario 2

“Dr. Louise Keating became ‘Trash Czar’ for a few days. Dr. Keating, director of Red Cross Blood Services in Cleveland, found her center almost engulfed by mounds of debris—dressings, needles, plastic tubes—most of it the usual detritus of any organization, but some of it splashed with the blood of donors. Her center was not generating any more trash than usual. But suddenly, no one was willing to cart it away. AIDS could be transmitted through blood, we had now learned. Last year’s innocuous garbage had become this year’s plague vector. Or so it seemed to Cleveland’s carters. And the refuse piles grew.”

“Dr. Keating did solve her problem. Now, all waste that has any blood on it is sterilized in an autoclave until nothing, not even a virus, survives. But AIDS has created many other problems in the nation’s blood supply: for those, like Dr. Keating and her colleagues, who must find donors and ensure that the blood obtained is safe; for those who give blood; and for those who receive it” (Murray 1990:205).

ANS: A

Scenario 3

Some Americans venturing into Mexico probably hear the word [gringo] and wonder if somebody is picking a fight. The answer seems to depend on who says it and how. “It’s all in the tone; usually the eyes will tell you something as well,” said Tony Garza, the U.S. ambassador to Mexico, who grew up in Brownsville. “It can mean everything from ‘I am going to try and kick your butt,’ to ‘friend, let’s have a drink,’” Garza added. “Let’s just say it is very situation-specific.” When gringo is used in Mexico, it tends to be applied to anyone born in the United States, regardless of race or background (Schiller 2004).

ANS: B

Scenario 4

“I gained access to the enterprise through a friend who was a manager in a local bank from which the enterprise borrowed commercial loans. Management and workers in both factories knew I was a graduate student writing a dissertation. I was a full-time assembly worker in the Hong Kong plant, visited workers’ homes, and participated in their weekend activities. In Shenzhen, I observed and talked with workers and managers on the shop floor



and the office, but management allowed me to work on the line only occasionally. I lived in factory dormitories together with other Hong Kong managerial staff, but I visited and interviewed workers in workers' dormitories. I also participated in both workers' and managers' gatherings after work" (Lee 1995:380).

ANS: D

Scenario 5

"I recently met a group of people that utterly intrigued me. Wanting to know everything about them, and knowing virtually nothing, I didn't know where to begin. I decided that the best way to understand them ...[was to]...experience their social world firsthand." (Conway 2009)

ANS: D

SOURCE: new

Scenario 6

"Facebook users have lower overall grades than non-users, according to a survey of college students who also ironically said the social networking site does not interfere with studying. That disconnect between perception and reality does not necessarily mean that Facebook leads to less studying and worse grades -- the grades association could be caused by something else... "I'm just saying that there's some kind of relationship there, and there's many third variables that need to be studied," said Aryn Karpinski, an education researcher at Ohio State University." (Hsu 2009)

ANS: E

SOURCE: new



Short Essay Questions

1. Why is Mexico (in particular, the border fence/barriers) the focus of Chapter 2?

ANS: Will vary

2. What are the names of the three theoretical perspectives? How do the three theoretical perspectives help us to think about any social event or issue?

ANS: Will vary

3. What is a function? Give an example.

ANS: Will vary

4. According to the functionalist perspective, why has poverty not been eliminated?

ANS: Will vary

5. What concepts did Robert K. Merton introduce to counter criticisms of the functionalist perspective? Briefly define each concept, and explain how they strengthen the perspective. What criticism is not addressed by Merton's concepts?

ANS: Will vary

6. Use the following chart to summarize a functionalist analysis of community-wide celebrations.

	Function	Dysfunction



Manifest		
Latent		

ANS: Will vary

7. For what reasons did the United States construct barriers/fences along the U.S.-Mexico border?

ANS: Will vary

8. List one example of a manifest function, manifest dysfunction, latent function, and latent dysfunction associated with the construction of border barriers/fences.

ANS: Will vary

9. What question guides conflict theorists in their analysis of any social issue? In answering that question, what do conflict theorists emphasize?

ANS: Will vary

10. How does a conflict theorist explain the purpose of the border barrier/fences along the U.S.-Mexico border?

ANS: Will vary



11. What are international remittances? Explain their importance.

ANS: Will vary

12. What central concepts and questions guide the symbolic interactionist perspective?

ANS: Will vary

13. How would a symbolic interactionist study border crossings?

ANS: Will vary

14. What are the strengths and weaknesses of each theoretical perspective?

ANS: Will vary

15. Define research methods.

ANS: Will vary

16. What assumptions underlie the scientific method? Under what circumstances do research findings endure? Contrast the ideal of the research process with reality.

ANS: Will vary

17. Why is it important for researchers to explain their reasons for choosing to investigate a particular topic? Why did Singer and Massey study undocumented border crossings?

ANS: Will vary

18. Why should researchers review the literature before beginning to investigate a topic?



ANS: Will vary

19. What are concepts, and how do they relate to the research process?

ANS: Will vary

20. What kinds of “things” do sociologists study? Give examples.

ANS: Will vary

21. What are random samples? Why are random samples difficult to secure? Under what conditions are nonrandom samples acceptable?

ANS: Will vary

22. Give a brief description of each method of data collection.

Self-Administered Questionnaires

Structured Interviews

Unstructured Interviews

Participant Observation

Secondary Sources

ANS: Will vary

23. What is the Hawthorne effect?



ANS: Will vary

24. What is a hypothesis? Give an example of a hypothesis. Identify the independent and dependent variables.

ANS: Will vary

25. What is an operational definition? Give an example.

ANS: Will vary

26. Distinguish between reliability and validity.

ANS: Will vary

27. How do basic statistics help to describe apprehensions involving undocumented immigrants over the past 18 years?

ANS: Will vary

28. What is generalizability? Under what conditions are findings considered generalizable?

ANS: Will vary

29. What is a spurious correlation?

ANS: Will vary

30. In order to “prove” that the border barriers reduce undocumented immigration, what three things must a researcher show? Suggest one or more forms of social research a researcher might use to show these three things.

ANS: Will vary



Comprehensive Essay Questions

1. Compare and contrast the conflict and functionalist perspectives. In answering the question, be sure to consider the central questions, key terms, visions of society, and the focus.

ANS: Will vary

2. Think of an event that has been the center of recent media attention. How would the three perspectives help give focus to that event?

ANS: Will vary

3. Explain the following statement: The quality of the research findings and conclusions depends on the operational definition.

ANS: Will vary

4. Describe an operational definition that affects your life (Hint: Any “formula” that is used to evaluate performance at work or at school qualifies). Comment on the operational definition’s reliability and validity.

ANS: Will vary

5. Use the research of Maril (*Patrolling Chaos*) and Singer and Massey (on undocumented entries) to illustrate four concepts related to social research.

ANS: Will vary



Chapter 3

Culture

Multiple-Choice Questions

1. Which one of the following events has affected the life of every North and South Korean resident who lived through the event and who has since been born?
 - a. the dropping of an atomic bomb on Hiroshima and Nagasaki
 - b. the division of North and South Korea
 - c. the presidency of Kim Il Sung
 - d. the presidency of Kim Il Jong

ANS: B SEC: Why Focus On?

TYP: knowledge

2. Which one of the following descriptions applies to South Korea?
 - a. communist-style government
 - b. isolated
 - c. centrally-planned economy
 - d. top 15 economy

ANS: D SEC: Why Focus On?

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

3. Which one of the following descriptions applies to North Korea?
 - a. democratically elected governments
 - b. integrated into the global economy
 - c. isolated
 - d. top 15 economy

ANS: C SEC: Why Focus On?

TYP: knowledge



4. Our everyday use of the word “culture” suggests that we use the word in ways that emphasize
 21. tolerance.
 22. understanding.
 23. differences.
 24. overlap.

ANS: C SEC: Challenge of Defining Culture TYP: comprehension

5. A _____ is a group of interacting people who share, perpetuate, and create culture.
 21. culture
 22. society
 23. counter culture
 24. subculture

ANS: B SEC: Challenge of Defining Culture TYP: comprehension

6. Sociologists face a number of challenges in studying culture. Those challenges include all but which one of the following?
 21. describing culture
 22. determining who belongs to a culture
 23. identifying the distinguishing characteristics that set one culture apart from another
 24. identifying overlap among cultures

ANS: D SEC: Challenge of Defining Culture TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

7. The Korean War Memorial in Washington D.C., qualifies as
 21. nonmaterial culture.
 22. material culture.
 23. values.
 24. beliefs.



ANS: B SEC: Material and Nonmaterial

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

8. Which one of the following represents the best example of material culture?
21. physical objects people have invented, such as a diamond ring
22. conceptions of what is right and good, such as "true friendship"
23. rules for behavior, such as "stop for pedestrians in crosswalk"
24. the desire for material possessions

ANS: A SEC: Material and Nonmaterial

TYP: comprehension

9. "It is acceptable for young children of both sexes to bathe with their mothers and other women in public." This statement is an example of a
21. belief.
22. value.
23. norm.
24. folkway.

ANS: A SEC: Material and Nonmaterial

TYP: application

10. American sociologists studying Korean bathhouses would be struck by the
21. private nature of the bath.
22. tense atmosphere.
23. lack of self-consciousness regarding the body.
24. casual relationships between adult men and women.

ANS: C SEC: Material and Nonmaterial

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

11. Plants, trees, and other natural resources people use for a purpose are examples of
21. nonmaterial culture.
22. material culture.
23. institutional completeness.
24. a folkway.



ANS: B SEC: Material and Nonmaterial TYP: application

12. Korean women do not define a towel as something used to cover their bodies in public bath houses because they are influenced by
21. the nonmaterial component of Korean culture.
22. the material component of Korean culture.
23. the media.
24. subcultures.

ANS: A SEC: Material and Nonmaterial TYP: application SOURCE : new ; study guide

13. Beliefs, values, and norms are part of
21. nonmaterial culture.
22. material culture.
23. cultural diffusion.
24. reentry shock.

ANS: A SEC: Material and Nonmaterial TYP: comprehension

14. Material culture includes
21. norms.
22. values.
23. beliefs.
24. inventions.

ANS: D SEC: Material and Nonmaterial TYP: comprehension

15. When sociologists think about _____, they consider the uses to which an object is put and the meaning assigned by the people who use it.
21. beliefs
22. material culture
23. nonmaterial culture



24. folkways

ANS: B SEC: Material and Nonmaterial
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new ; study

16. Which one of the following is an example of material culture?

1. the practice of bathing in public
2. the belief that it is acceptable for young children of both sexes to bathe with their mothers and other women in a public bathhouse
3. the importance of bathing in private
4. towels, soap, faucets, and showers used to cleanse the body

ANS: D SEC: Material and Nonmaterial

TYP: application

SOURCE : new

17. "Continuous conversation, rather than silence, validates a relationship." This statement is an example of a

- a. belief.
- b. value.
- c. norm.
- d. folkway.

ANS: A SEC: Material and Nonmaterial

TYP: application

18. _____ are socially shared ideas about what is good, right, and desirable.

- a. Values
- b. Norms
- c. Beliefs
- d. Expressive symbols

ANS: A SEC: Material and Nonmaterial

TYP: comprehension

19. _____ are ideas that people accept as true about how the world operates and about the place of the individual in it.



- a. Values
- b. Norms
- c. Beliefs
- d. Symbols

ANS: C SEC: Material and Nonmaterial

TYP: comprehension

20. Signs that read “No Smoking,” “Honk Horn to Open,” and “Emergency Exit Only” specify
- a. values.
 - b. norms.
 - c. beliefs.
 - d. mores.

ANS: B SEC: Material and Nonmaterial

TYP: application

21. Sociologist William Graham Sumner wrote that “_____ give us discipline and support of routine and habit”; if we were forced constantly to make decisions about these details, “the burden would be unbearable”
- a. mores
 - b. folkways
 - c. beliefs
 - d. values

ANS: B SEC: Material and Nonmaterial

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

22. In the United States, many diners pass items around the table and use special serving utensils to take food from bowls and plates. These behaviors represent
- a. values.
 - b. norms.
 - c. beliefs.
 - d. common sense.

ANS: B SEC: Material and Nonmaterial

TYP: application



23. In Korea, diners reach and stretch across one another and use their chopsticks to take food from serving bowls. These behaviors are

- a. values.
- b. norms.
- c. beliefs.
- d. rude.

ANS: B SEC: Material and Nonmaterial

TYP: application SOURCE : new

24. "It is more sanitary to eat with a spoon rather than your hands." This statement is an example of

- 21. a belief.
- 22. a value.
- 23. a norm.
- 24. common sense.

ANS: A SEC: Material and Nonmaterial

TYP: application SOURCE : new

25. The importance of individual place settings at a dinner table in the United States represents

- 21. a belief.
- 22. a value.
- 23. a norm.
- 24. common sense.

ANS: B SEC: Material and Nonmaterial

TYP: application SOURCE : new

26. _____ give us discipline and support of routine and habit.

- a. Folkways
- b. Mores
- c. Beliefs
- d. Feeling rules

ANS: A SEC: Material and Nonmaterial

TYP: comprehension



27. A folkway is

- a. a fable parents read to their children.
- b. a norm that applies to routine and everyday matters.
- c. a norm that applies to serious matters.
- d. a myth about how a culture came to be.

ANS: B SEC: Material and Nonmaterial

TYP: comprehension

28. The U.S. military created videos titled “Being a Good Neighbor” to alert military families to a number of Korean

- a. mores.
- b. folkways.
- c. idioms.
- d. beliefs.

ANS: B SEC: Material and Nonmaterial
guide

TYP: application

SOURCE: new; study

29. The video titled “Being a Good Neighbor” recommends that American military personnel and their families living in South Korean neighborhoods refrain from using barbeques and keep their large dogs on a leash. These recommendation qualify as

- a. mores.
- b. folkways.
- c. idioms.
- d. beliefs.

ANS: B SEC: Material and Nonmaterial

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

30. Most Americans have strong _____ against public nudity, especially when adults are in the presence of children.

- a. mores
- b. folkways
- c. idioms



d. beliefs

ANS: A SEC: Material and Nonmaterial

TYP: application

31. Mores are defined as

- a. norms that apply to routine matters.
- b. rules that govern the use of resources in a society.
- c. norms that people define as essential to a group's well-being.
- d. norms that are enforced through informal sanctions.

ANS: C SEC: Material and Nonmaterial

TYP: comprehension

32. In time, American women who visit Korean bathhouses report that they

- a. simply cannot adjust to social nudity.
- b. are emotionally drained from the experience.
- c. come to see being naked with other women and children as unremarkable.
- d. see social nakedness as morally wrong, especially with children.

ANS: C SEC: Material and Nonmaterial

TYP: comprehension

33. _____ are physical and conceptual phenomena to which people assign a name and a meaning or value.

- a. Beliefs
- b. Values
- c. Norms
- d. Symbols

ANS: D SEC: Material and Nonmaterial

TYP: comprehension

34. For North Koreans, the Year 100 represents the number of years since Kim Il Sung, the country's founding and "eternal" president, was born. From a sociological perspective, 100 is a

- a. belief.



- b. symbol.
- c. norm.
- d. historical factor.

ANS: B SEC: Material and Nonmaterial

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

35. Language is a predictable social arrangement among people that has emerged over time to facilitate human interaction and communication. In this sense, language is a
- a. social institution.
 - b. value.
 - c. norm.
 - d. belief system.

ANS: A SEC: Material and Nonmaterial

TYP: comprehension

36. One important historical event that has shaped the way Americans think about and use energy is the
- a. Gold Rush of 1849.
 - b. discovery of Spindletop (a Texas oil gusher) in 1901.
 - c. invention of the car.
 - d. Iran-Iraq War in the 1980s.

ANS: B SEC: Role of Historic/Geographic

TYP: knowledge

37. Consumption- and conservation-oriented behaviors seem to be related to
- a. genetic qualities.
 - b. culture.
 - c. resource shortage and abundance.
 - d. population size.

ANS: C SEC: Role of Historic/Geographic

TYP: comprehension

38. Part of the reason Koreans and Americans open refrigerators differently has to do with



- a. innate differences.
- b. the conservative nature of Koreans.
- c. the amount of natural resources in each country.
- d. the fact that Americans are simply wasteful.

ANS: C SEC: Role of Historic/Geographic TYP: comprehension

39. Korean-American youths who participate in cultural immersion programs that involve study in Korea often observe that “they never feel so American as when they are slurping noodles in Korea. Even their slurps have American accents.” This example suggests that
- a. our genes endow us with our cultural characteristics.
 - b. there is connection between physical appearance and culture.
 - c. people learn the ways of the culture into which they are born and raised.
 - d. humans are born with cultural characteristics.

ANS: C SEC: Transmission of Culture TYP: application SOURCE : new

40. Which one of the following statements speaks to the role of age in the Korean language?
- a. It is impossible to carry on a conversation without taking age into consideration.
 - b. Korean language has very few references to age.
 - c. Korean forms of address require the speaker to refer to elder brothers and sisters by their first names.
 - d. Koreans must use a special name to address a younger sibling.

ANS: ASEC: Transmission of Culture TYP: application SOURCE: new

41. The value underlying Korean use of “our” versus “my” is
- a. survival of the fittest.
 - b. the self-made person.
 - c. the importance of the group.
 - d. individual achievement.

ANS: C SEC: Transmission of Culture TYP: application SOURCE: study guide



42. The use of the word “my” (e.g., my mother) as opposed to “our” (e.g., our mother) reflects a preoccupation with
- the needs of the group.
 - the needs of the individual.
 - parenthood.
 - the maternal instinct.

ANS: B SEC: Transmission of Culture TYP: comprehension

43. In the United States, singular possessive pronouns (e.g., “my”) are used to refer to things over which we do not have exclusive control. This reflects the American preoccupation with
- the group.
 - the individual.
 - competitiveness.
 - resources.

ANS: BSEC: Transmission of Culture TYP: application

44. The Korean use of “our” (e.g., our mother) and the use of “my” (e.g., my mother) in the United States suggests that
- people everywhere value their mothers .
 - people see the world through the language(s) they have learned.
 - Koreans value the individual over the group.
 - language is universal.

ANS: BSEC: Transmission of Culture TYP: application SOURCE : new

45. North Korean president Kim Il-Sung was raised a Christian and even played the church organ. After taking power, Kim completely wiped out Christianity from his country. This example supports the view that
- people are cultural replicas of one another.
 - people have the power to reject, manipulate, and create culture.
 - there are cultural formulas for passing on cultural experiences.
 - people are passive agents who absorb one version of culture.



ANS: B SEC: Transmission of Culture TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

46. "No two languages are ever sufficiently similar to be considered as representing the same social reality." This sentence applies to
- ethnocentrism.
 - cultural diffusion.
 - culture shock.
 - the linguistic relativity hypothesis.

ANS: D SEC: Transmission of Culture TYP: comprehension

47. "The sounds coming from a bird lead a speaker of English to think that the bird is singing, while it leads a speaker of Korean to think that the bird is weeping." This difference supports the
- reentry shock concept.
 - linguistic relativity hypothesis.
 - idea of institutional completeness.
 - existence of counter cultures.

ANS: B SEC: Transmission of Culture TYP : application

48. A U.S. service woman stationed in South Korea spends the weekends meeting with the Korean people who live away from the military base. In the process, she picks up enough of the Korean language to communicate basic information. From a sociological point of view, this woman is
- adding to her menu of cultural options.
 - ethnocentric.
 - institutionally complete.
 - no longer American (in a cultural sense).

ANS: A SEC: Transmission of Culture TYP: application



49. One indicator of culture's influence on satisfying hunger is that
- only a portion of the potential food available is defined as edible.
 - people everywhere eat three meals a day.
 - fast food appeals to people everywhere.
 - if people are hungry enough, they will eat just about anything.

ANS: A SEC: Culture as a Tool

TYP: comprehension

SOURCE: study guide

50. _____ is a staple of the South Korean diet.
- Rice
 - Fish
 - Tea
 - Fruit

ANS: A SEC: Culture as a Tool

TYP: knowledge

51. _____ is/are a staple of the American diet.
- Hamburgers
 - Hot dogs
 - Rice
 - Corn

ANS: D SEC: Culture as a Tool

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

52. _____ are staples of the North Korean diet.
- Rice and corn
 - Wheat and rice
 - Corn and sugar cane
 - Sugar cane and wheat

ANS: A SEC: Culture as a Tool

TYP: knowledge

53. _____ are internal bodily sensations that we experience in relationships with



other people.

- a. Social emotions
- b. Feeling rules
- c. Emotional states
- d. Expressive norms

ANS: A SEC: Culture as a Tool

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

54. Feeling rules are

- a. the same in all cultures.
- b. norms that specify appropriate ways to express physical sensations..
- c. innate, not learned.
- d. unique to each individual.

ANS: B SEC: Culture as a Tool

TYP: comprehension

55. Which one of the following practices helps to explain how Kim Il-Sung and his son Kim Jong-Il have come to dominate North Korean emotional life?

- a. Images of Kim Il-Sung and Kim Jong-Il are rarely seen.
- b. Objects that the two leaders touch are destroyed.
- c. Five percent of book titles in North Korea are about the two Kims.
- d. North Korean students at all levels take hundreds of hours of coursework that focus on the lives and accomplishments of the two Kims.

ANS: D SEC: Culture as a Tool

TYP: knowledge

56. Molly walks in on her father, Carl, while he is comforting and holding his friend, Ep, whose wife has just died. For some reason, this bothered Molly, and she decided to keep it to herself. Molly's decision is influenced by

- a. material culture.
- b. feeling rules.
- c. reverse ethnocentrism.
- d. idioms.

ANS: B SEC: Culture as a Tool

TYP: application



57. The U.S. Army publishes a list of “Must Know Items” about South Korea for American soldiers who are stationed there. One item says, “Don’t be surprised if you see two Korean women or men walking arm in arm. They are just good friends, and there is nothing sexual implied.” The Army is alerting soldiers to
- material culture.
 - feeling rules.
 - reverse ethnocentrism.
 - idioms.

ANS: B SEC: Culture as a Tool

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

58. Gregory is five years old and has lived in Japan all his life. When asked what his favorite Japanese food is, he replies, “McDonald’s.” This answer illustrates that most people
- see McDonald’s as a global corporation.
 - tend to think that the material culture that surrounds them is “homegrown.”
 - see an interconnection between material and nonmaterial culture.
 - do not distinguish between Japanese and American food.

ANS: B SEC: Culture as a Tool

TYP: application

59. “I once asked my five-year-old son, who had grown up largely in Tokyo, about his favorite Japanese food. He thought about it for a moment before saying “rice-balls and McDonald’s.” This example supports the idea that
- language shapes thinking.
 - the U.S. borrowed the McDonald’s concept from Japan.
 - folkways and mores have to be taught.
 - most people tend to think that the material items that surround them originated in their society.

ANS: D SEC: Culture as a Tool

TYP: comprehension

60. The 86,000 South Korean Jehovah’s Witnesses trace their beginnings to a small group of Bible students from Pennsylvania. This “borrowing” of religion is an example of



- a. reverse ethnocentrism.
- b. cultural relativity.
- c. cultural diffusion.
- d. culture shock.

ANS: C SEC: Cultural Diffusion
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study

61. Which one of the following newspaper headlines suggests that cultural diffusion is at work?

- a. "Polish TV Introduces Korean Food"
- b. "Korea Has Few Oil Reserves"
- c. "Korea Goes It Alone"
- d. "Few Americans Study Abroad"

ANS: A SEC: Cultural Diffusion

TYP: application

62. People of one society borrow ideas, materials, or inventions from another culture

- a. indiscriminately.
- b. selectively.
- c. regardless of the usefulness of what is borrowed.
- d. even though it is always a troublesome process.

ANS: B SEC: Cultural Diffusion

TYP: comprehension

63. An American-born boy visits South Korea and learns that South Koreans use two snow balls instead of three snowballs to make a snowperson. When he returns home to the United States, he uses two snowballs to make his snowperson. Sociologists consider this an example of

- a. reverse ethnocentrism.
- b. cultural shock.
- c. cultural diffusion.
- d. reentry shock.

ANS: C SEC: Cultural Diffusion

TYP: application



64. The practice of male circumcision in South Korea can be traced to
- contact with the U.S. military during the Korean War.
 - Korean students studying in the United States.
 - Jehovah's Witness missionaries working in Korea.
 - a Confucian tradition.

ANS: A SEC: Cultural Diffusion

TYP: knowledge

65. Most male circumcisions in South Korea take place at which one of the following points in life?
- at birth
 - between the ages of one and five
 - during elementary and middle school years
 - around 21 years of age

ANS: C SEC: Cultural Diffusion

TYP: knowledge

66. The North Korean government restricts cultural diffusion. However, some North Koreans are finding ways to acquire illicit radios, mobile phones, CD players, and so on. Those North Koreans live
- close to the border with China.
 - near the DMZ.
 - near the South Korean border.
 - in the capital city.

ANS: A SEC: Cultural Diffusion

TYP: comprehension

67. The North Korean government prohibits its 23 million people from receiving mail or telephone calls from outside the country. By doing this, the North Korean government is
- creating a society lacking in culture.
 - severely limiting opportunities for cultural diffusion.
 - supporting cultural relativism.
 - introducing culture shock.



ANS: B SEC: Cultural Diffusion

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

68. _____ culture is any component of society's culture that is embraced by the masses within and outside that society.

- a. Material
- b. Nonmaterial
- c. Popular
- d. Relative

ANS: C SEC: No Borders No Boundaries

TYP: comprehension

69. The Korean pop music website Allkpop.com attracts 2 million visitors each month (about 40 percent of which are from K-pop fans based in the United States). Allkpop.com can be viewed as which one of the following types of culture?

- a. material
- b. nonmaterial
- c. popular
- d. relative

ANS: C SEC: No Borders No Boundaries

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

70. _____ is the strain that people from one culture experience when they must orient themselves to the ways of a new culture.

- a. Culture shock
- b. Ethnocentrism
- c. Diffusion
- d. Reverse ethnocentrism

ANS: A SEC: Home Culture as Standard

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

71. The intensity of culture shock depends on all but which one of the following?

- a. the extent to which home and foreign cultures are different



- b. the level of preparation or knowledge about the new culture
- c. the circumstances surrounding the encounter with the new culture
- d. the mode of transportation one employs to enter a foreign country

ANS: D SEC: Home Culture as Standard

TYP: comprehension

72. Upon returning home to the U.S. after a long stay overseas, Michael and Renée felt like they were going “crazy.” They hated American television “telling” them to buy products in order to be liked. They were experiencing
- a. institutional completeness.
 - b. cultural relativity.
 - c. reentry shock.
 - d. cultural transmission.

ANS: C SEC: Home Culture as Standard

TYP: application

73. A U.S. soldier returning to the U.S. after a tour of duty in Iraq stated that he was “less tolerant of stupid people...stupid people doing stupid things” and that he was particularly irritated by the question, “Did you kill anyone?” The soldier is experiencing
- a. institutional completeness.
 - b. cultural relativity.
 - c. reentry shock.
 - d. cultural diffusion.

ANS: C SEC: Home Culture as Standard

TYP: application

74. An American returning home from abroad commented, “America was a smorgasbord. But within two weeks, I had indigestion. Then things began to make me angry. Why did Americans have such big gas-guzzling cars? Why were all the commercials telling me I had to buy this product in order to be liked?” This reflects
- a. institutional completeness.
 - b. cultural relativity.
 - c. reentry shock.
 - d. cultural transmission.

ANS: C SEC: Home Culture as Standard

TYP: application

SOURCE : new



75. The tendency to hold your own culture as a standard against which other cultures are judged is
- cultural relativity.
 - cultural awareness.
 - ethnocentrism.
 - multicultural relativism.

ANS: C SEC: Home Culture as Standard

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

76. Americans attending the 1988 Summer Olympic Games in Seoul, South Korea learned that some Koreans eat dog meat and joked about the consequences of asking for a doggy bag. This view of Korean practices as 'peculiar' is known as
- cultural relativity.
 - cultural awareness.
 - ethnocentrism.
 - multicultural relativism.

ANS: C SEC: Home Culture as Standard

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

77. The most extreme and most destructive form of ethnocentrism is
- reverse ethnocentrism.
 - defining foreign ways as peculiar.
 - cultural genocide.
 - self-determination.

ANS: C SEC: Home Culture as Standard

TYP: application

78. Reentry shock is _____ in reverse; it is experienced upon returning home after living in another culture.
- material culture
 - culture shock
 - ethnocentrism
 - cultural relativity



ANS: B SEC: Home Culture as Standard TYP: application SOURCE: study guide

79. In the July and August before the Seoul Olympics, foreign correspondents wrote so many stories about canine cuisine that, from abroad, it appeared that all Koreans ate dog. In addition, few media correspondents sought to understand this practice. The media correspondents took
- an ethnocentric perspective.
 - a position of cultural relativity.
 - a position of reverse ethnocentrism.
 - an institutional completeness approach.

ANS: A SEC: Home Culture as Standard TYP: application

80. According to sociologist Everett Hughes, "One can think so exclusively in terms of his or her own social world that he or she has no set of concepts for comparing one social world to the next." Hughes is describing
- cultural genocide.
 - a kind of ethnocentrism.
 - institutional completeness.
 - a state of cultural relativity.

ANS: B SEC: Home Culture as Standard TYP: comprehension

81. From a(n) _____ viewpoint, one's group is the center and all others are scaled and rated with reference to it.
- cultural relative
 - reentry shock
 - sociological
 - ethnocentric

ANS: D SEC: Home Culture as Standard TYP: comprehension



82. Under Japanese rule, Korean students were taught by Japanese teachers, Korean names were changed to Japanese names, and practically everything Korean was abandoned. The Japanese were guilty of
- cultural relativity.
 - institutional completeness.
 - reverse ethnocentrism.
 - cultural genocide.

ANS: D SEC: Home Culture as Standard

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

83. Reverse ethnocentrism is best reflected in which of the following statements?
- America—Love it or leave it!
 - We have to become more like the Koreans.
 - Buy American.
 - Korea is the next Japan.

ANS: B SEC: Home Culture as Standard

TYP: application

84. The view that any aspect of culture must be assessed in the context of the society in which it is found is called
- ethnocentrism.
 - cultural relativity.
 - cultural genocide.
 - cultural borrowing.

ANS: B SEC: Home Culture as Standard TYP: comprehension

85. A visiting professor teaching at a South Korean university noted that the students were preoccupied with the United States. They viewed America as a paradise; “They really believed everyone was rich and lived in big houses.” These students were expressing
- reverse ethnocentrism.
 - ethnocentrism.
 - cultural relativism.
 - culture shock.



ANS: A SEC: Home Culture as Standard TYP: application

86. An individual who adopts cultural relativism aims to _____ a cultural practice.
- a. understand
 - b. condone
 - c. discredit
 - d. accept uncritically

ANS: A SEC: Home Culture as Standard TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

87. Which one of the following statements is not a type of ethnocentrism?
- a. A foreign culture is perceived as the standard for judging the worth of a home culture.
 - b. Outsiders deem a culture so offensive that they believe it must be destroyed.
 - c. People believe so deeply in their culture's ways that they have no framework for thinking about other cultures.
 - d. A cultural practice is considered in light of its own cultural context.

ANS: D SEC: Home Culture as Standard TYP: comprehension

88. Subcultures are _____ when their members do not have to interact with anyone outside their group to shop for food, attend schools, receive medical care, or find companionship.
- a. countercultures
 - b. culturally complete
 - c. subversive
 - d. institutionally complete

ANS: D SEC: Subcultures TYP: comprehension

89. _____ are groups that share in some parts of the dominant culture but have their own distinctive values, norms, beliefs, symbols, language, and material culture.
- a. Countercultures
 - b. Subcultures



- c. Institutions
- d. Cultural replicas

ANS: B SEC: Subcultures

TYP: comprehension

90. Which one of the following groups represents an example of a counterculture?

- a. a sorority
- b. a fraternity
- c. a retirement community
- d. Buddhist monks

ANS: D SEC: Subcultures

TYP: application

91. Which one of the following core concepts is correctly stated?

- a. Culture is an innate characteristic.
- b. People from the same culture are essentially replicas of one another.
- c. In every society, some groups possess distinctive traits that set them apart from the main culture.
- d. For the most part, people reject material and nonmaterial culture from other cultures.

ANS: C SEC: Subcultures

TYP: comprehension

92. _____ are groups that share in some parts of the dominant culture but have their own distinctive values, norms, beliefs, symbols, language, and material culture that set them apart.

- a. Countercultures
- b. Subcultures
- c. Institutions
- d. Secondary groups

ANS: B SEC: Subcultures

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new



93. Members of countercultures are least likely to believe which one of the following about the larger society in which they live?

- a. They are part of a very bad bargain.
- b. They are being exploited.
- c. The system of which they are a part is broken.
- d. They have no choice but to accept materialistic trappings of capitalist society.

ANS: D SEC: Subcultures

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

94. The Old Order Amish constitute a _____ counterculture in that they remain largely separate, organizing life so they do not have to be a part of the larger society.

- a. left-wing
- b. communitarian
- c. mystic
- d. radical activist

ANS: B SEC: Subcultures

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

95. Buddhists monks constitute a counterculture known as _____ because they are in search of enlightenment through simple living, modest dreams, and vegetarian diet.

- a. communitarian utopians
- b. mystics
- c. radical activists
- d. right-wings

ANS: B SEC: Subcultures

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

96. “They do not so much attack society as disregard it so they can float above it in search of enlightenment.” This statement best applies to

- a. communitarian utopians.
- b. mystics.
- c. radical activists.
- d. right-wings.



ANS: B SEC: Subcultures

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

97. _____ are a counterculture that preaches, creates, or demands a new order.

- a. Communitarian utopians
- b. Mystics
- c. Radical activists
- d. Right-wings

ANS: C SEC: Subcultures

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

98. Which of the following characterizes communitarian utopians?

- 1. demand society change
- 2. search for truth
- 3. withdraw into a separate community
- 4. disregard society and float above it

ANS: C SEC: Subcultures

TYP: comprehension

SOURCE: new

99. Organizers of the gay games can be considered _____ in that they have created a new order in which anyone, regardless of ability or sexual orientation, can compete.

- a. communitarian utopians
- b. mystics
- c. radical activists
- d. right-wings

ANS: C SEC: Subcultures

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

True/False Questions



21. The term “culture” is typically used to recognize similarities between social groups.

ANS: False SEC: Challenge of Defining Culture SOURCE: new

22. It is a relatively simple task to define the idea of “culture.”

ANS: False SEC: Challenge of Defining Culture SOURCE: new; study guide

23. For the most part, North and South Korea share the same culture.

ANS: False SEC: Challenge of Defining Culture

24. Much of the Korean identity is intricately linked with the idea of being “not Japanese.”

ANS: True SEC: Challenge of Defining Culture SOURCE: study guide

25. Sociologists classify the Korean War Memorial in Washington D.C. as material culture.

ANS: True SEC: Material and Nonmaterial SOURCE: new

26. Sports offer some insights into a culture’s values.

ANS: True SEC: Material and Nonmaterial SOURCE: new; study guide



27. Americans who visit Korean bathhouses report, to their surprise, that they adjust quickly to social nudity and come to see being naked among others as unremarkable.

ANS: True SEC: Material and Nonmaterial SOURCE: new; study guide

28. Mores are more important norms than folkways.

ANS: True SEC: Material and Nonmaterial

29. Mores are norms that people define as critical to the well-being of a group.

ANS: True SEC: Material and Nonmaterial

30. In North Korea, the year 100 is a symbol for years since the birth of Kim Il Sung.

ANS: True SEC: Material and Nonmaterial SOURCE: new

31. In an effort to maintain the division between North and South Korea, South Korea spends approximately one-third of its GDP on its military.

ANS: True SEC: Role of Historic/Geographic SOURCE: new

32. For the most part, people are passive agents who absorb culture.

ANS: False SEC: Transmission of Culture



33. “Unless people’s linguistic backgrounds are similar, the same physical evidence does not lead to the same picture of the universe.” This statement reflects the linguistic relativity hypothesis.

ANS: True SEC: Transmission of Culture SOURCE: new

34. Rice is a staple of the South Korean diet.

ANS: True SEC: Culture as a Tool

35. Corn is a staple of the American diet.

ANS: True SEC: Culture as a Tool

36. The opportunity for cultural diffusion occurs whenever people from different cultures make contact.

ANS: True SEC: Cultural Diffusion SOURCE: study guide

37. Some South Koreans have “borrowed” the religion of the Jehovah’s Witnesses, which originated in the United States.

ANS: True SEC: Cultural Diffusion

38. The North Korean government encourages cultural diffusion.

ANS: False SEC: Cultural Diffusion SOURCE: study guide



39. Travelers are more likely to prepare for the experience of culture shock than to prepare for reentry shock.

ANS: True SEC: Cultural Diffusion

SOURCE: study guide

40. For the most part, the 23 million people of North Korea are not permitted to travel beyond their country's borders.

ANS: True SEC: Cultural Diffusion

41. Culture shock is limited to experience with foreign cultures.

ANS: False SEC: Home Culture as Standard SOURCE: new; study guide

42. People who engage in reverse ethnocentrism idealize another culture as perfect.

ANS: True SEC: Home Culture as Standard

43. The purpose of cultural relativism is to condone any idea or behavior that exists in a particular culture.

ANS: False SEC: Home Culture as Standard SOURCE: new; study guide

44. The statement “whatever they do is fine” reflects a perspective of cultural relativism.

ANS: False SEC: Home Culture as Standard



45. Determining who belongs to a subculture is a simple task.

ANS: True SEC: Subcultures

SOURCE: new

46. Retirement communities are an example of a subculture.

ANS: True SEC: Subcultures

47. Buddhist monks who reject the trappings of capitalistic society and devote themselves to simple living constitute a counterculture.

ANS: True SEC: Subcultures



Concept Application (also in study guide)

Consider the concepts listed below. Match one or more of the concepts with each scenario. Explain your choices.

- a. Diffusion
- b. Feeling rules
- c. Norms
- d. Reentry shock
- e. Reverse ethnocentrism
- f. Subculture
- g. Culture shock

Scenario 1

“Overseas, the home country environment becomes irrationally glorified. All difficulties and problems are forgotten, and only the good things back home are remembered. Upon returning to the United States, people may be surprised to find that they not only miss their host country and its people, culture, and customs but also the people with whom they shared the experience. They realize how well they actually got along under a different set of living conditions and how much happened and changed back home in their absence. As one woman said to me, ‘Three years is a long time to be immersed in another way of life, and I felt numb and kind of left out or not in on things happening in the United States. It was a very unhappy time for me because I had expected to be ecstatic to get home’” (Koehler 1986:90).

ANS: E; D

Scenario 2

“Yesterday, my four-year-old stopped crying. He fell off his bike, held his breath, and gritted his teeth. ‘I’m not gonna cry, Mom,’ he said. ‘I’m really not.’ Where did this pint-size stoicism come from? Batman videos? Preschool name-callers? Maybe the neighbors who tell their kid, ‘Crying will get you nowhere.’ You hear it everywhere. You’d better not pout, you’d better not cry. Big boys don’t cry. Grin and bear it, hide it, stifle it, but whatever you do, don’t cry. Please don’t cry. I’ll give you a cookie if you stop” (Hogan 1994:E1).

ANS: B





Scenario 3

Teens who embrace Goth “celebrate the darker side of humanity, with most young people wearing black clothing, pale makeup with dark accents, and jet-black hair styled in an unusual manner, though it’s much more than appearance... American Goths wear piercings and tattoos across their faces and bodies. Goths sometimes pierce their lips, foreheads, and eyebrows, as well as their ear lobes” (Brooks 2007).

ANS: F

Scenario 4

“Some of the world's top donut chains have come rolling into China, Taiwan, South Korea and Japan, and elsewhere in the region as Asians embrace the Western fast food fad. Chains like Krispy Kreme, Dunkin' Donuts, and Mister Donut are setting up shop in a region not known for its sweet tooth, reflecting a growing openness to foreign foods and rising living standards according to the chains and consumers who sometimes wait in line for hours for the treats” (Young 2007).

ANS: A

Scenario 5

“Japanese frequently bow to one another—for instance, when greeting someone—as a gesture of respect and sincerity. The type of bow depends on the formality of the situation, the type of personal relationship (e.g., close or distant), and the differences in social status of the individuals involved. The bow might be no more than a simple nod of the head or, on more formal occasions, a deeper bow from the waist. The most formal bow involves kneeling, placing one's hands out in front on the floor, and lowering the head slowly so that it almost touches the floor. Bowing is not always required, however. Family members and close friends do not usually bow to each other, but a child might bow to his or her mother when apologizing for mischievous behavior” (Japan Information Center 1988:61).

ANS: C

Scenario 6



In the United States it is typically unacceptable for two men to hold hands; immediately the men would be labeled homosexual. I spent some time in Ghana, Africa, several years ago and one of the first cultural differences I noticed was that men, including the men I was with, hold hands. This cultural difference definitely hit home when one day one of the men I was with took my hand as we walked. In order not to offend him, I followed through with this until an appropriate opportunity allowed me to disengage our hands. Even though I was in a country where this was perfectly acceptable, I still felt extremely uneasy with this tradition. (An American in Ghana)

ANS: G

SOURCE: new



Short Essay Questions

a. Why were North and South Korea chosen to illustrate the concept of culture?

ANS: Will vary

b. How is the word “culture” typically used among English speakers? What three conceptual challenges do sociologists face in defining culture?

ANS: Will vary

c. Distinguish between nonmaterial and material culture.

ANS: Will vary

d. Distinguish between beliefs and values. Give an example of each.

ANS: Will vary

e. What are norms? Distinguish between folkways and mores.

ANS: Will vary

f. What are symbols? Is language a symbol? Explain.

ANS: Will vary

g. How do geographical and historical forces shape culture? Give an example.

ANS: Will vary



h. How is culture learned and thus transmitted?

ANS: Will vary

i. In what ways does language channel thinking? What is the linguistic relativity hypothesis?

ANS: Will vary

j. How are people products of cultural experiences, yet not cultural replicas of one another?

ANS: Will vary

k. Explain: "All cultures have developed formulas to help their members respond to biological inevitabilities such as feeling hungry and expressing social emotions?"

ANS: Will vary

l. What makes an emotion social? What is the connection between feeling rules and social emotions?

ANS: Will vary

m. What is diffusion? Give two examples of the diffusion process. Why is diffusion a selective process?

ANS: Will vary

n. Give two examples of opportunities for cultural diffusion between Americans and South Koreans.

ANS: Will vary



o. What is culture shock? How is it related to ethnocentrism?

ANS: Will vary

p. What are the various types of ethnocentrism? Give examples of each. (Don't forget reverse ethnocentrism.)

ANS: Will vary

q. Explain reentry shock.

ANS: Will vary

r. What viewpoint should one take when studying other cultures?

ANS: Will vary

s. Is cultural relativism equivalent to moral relativism? Explain.

ANS: Will vary

t. What are subcultures?

ANS: Will vary

u. What are countercultures? What are the three broad types? Give an example of each type and explain the characteristics that make it that type of counterculture.

ANS: Will vary

Comprehensive Essay Questions



21. Imagine that you have been asked to present a seminar to a group of people planning to visit another culture. What 5 concepts or points in the culture chapter would you emphasize in your presentation?

ANS: Will vary

22. If you were a high school language teacher, what would you say to your class on the first day to impress upon them that learning a language is also learning a culture?

ANS: Will vary

23. Imagine you are a consultant to the author of *Sociology: A Global Perspective*. Recommend a country to replace the focus country of Chapter 3. Write the “Why Focus on” segment to make your case.

ANS: Will vary

Chapter 4

Socialization

Multiple-Choice Questions

1. In attempting to understand the role of socialization in the 100-year old Israeli-Palestinian conflict, sociologists ask which one of the following questions?



- a. What is it about Israelis and Palestinians that make them naturally prone to fight one another?
- b. How is conflict passed down from one generation to another?
- c. Should there be a Palestinian state?
- d. Why can't they just get along?

ANS: B SEC: Why Focus On
guide

TYP: application

SOURCE : new; study

2. _____ most children begin to be bothered when things do not match with learned expectations.
- a. At birth
 - b. At about two years old
 - c. At about six years old
 - d. At about sixteen years old

ANS: B SEC: Socialization

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new

3. A small boy tells his mother he wants a Barbie doll for Christmas. His mother tells him that dolls are for girls. This exchange constitutes
- a. assimilation.
 - b. nature.
 - c. autonomy.
 - d. socialization.

ANS: D SEC: Socialization

TYP: application

SOURCE : new

4. Socialization takes hold through a process known as
- a. internalization.
 - b. nature.
 - c. nurture.
 - d. social contact.

ANS: A SEC: Socialization

TYP: comprehension



5. The process by which people take as their own and accept as binding the norms, values, beliefs, and language needed to participate in the larger community is termed
- adaptation.
 - internalization.
 - assimilation.
 - acculturation.

ANS: B SEC: Socialization

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

6. _____ refers to the environment or the interaction experiences that make up every individual's life.
- Nature
 - Nurture
 - Engram
 - Internalization

ANS: B SEC: Socialization

TYP: knowledge

7. _____ is the term for human genetic makeup or biological inheritance.
- Nature
 - Nurture
 - Internalization
 - Socialization

ANS: A SEC: Socialization

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

8. Nature refers to_____, and nurture refers to_____.
- learned traits; inborn traits
 - genetic factors; social experiences
 - interaction factors; biological factors
 - social capacities; biological potential

ANS: B SEC: Socialization

TYP: comprehension



9. The part of the human brain that allows us to organize, remember, communicate, understand, and create is
- the cerebral cortex.
 - the central processing unit.
 - the brain stem.
 - grey matter.

ANS: A SEC: Socialization

TYP: knowledge

2. Babies are able to babble the sounds needed to speak all languages
- at birth.
 - in the first months of life.
 - at age one.
 - at age two.

ANS: B SEC: Socialization

TYP: knowledge

3. Tiffany's parents introduced her to soccer as soon as she was able to walk. This strategy corresponds to
- nurture.
 - nature.
 - social contact.
 - engrams.

ANS: A SEC: Socialization

TYP: application

4. Anna was described as having "no glimmering of speech, absolutely no ability to walk, no sense of gesture, nor the least capacity to feed herself even when food was put in front of her, and no comprehension of cleanliness." Anna's desperate state can be traced to a lack of
- collective memory.
 - nature.
 - social contact.
 - engrams.



ANS: C SEC: Socialization

TYP: application

5. The cases of Anna and Isabelle were used to illustrate
 - a. the importance of social contact for normal development.
 - b. the fact that humans are born with a great learning capacity.
 - c. that people are born with preconceived notions about standards of appearance and behavior.
 - d. that two-year-olds are bothered when rules are violated.

ANS: A SEC: Socialization

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

6. Both Israelis and Palestinians claim _____ as their capital.
 - a. Jericho
 - b. Bethlehem
 - c. the West Bank
 - d. Jerusalem

ANS: D SEC: Background to Conflict

TYP: knowledge

7. The West Bank Barrier is
 - a. a term used to describe the Palestinian resistance to the peace process.
 - b. the electrified razor wires, trenches, and concrete walls that wind and snake through the West Bank.
 - c. a psychological barrier that keeps Palestinians from feeling sympathy for Israelis.
 - d. a psychological barrier that keeps Israelis from feeling sympathy for Palestinians.

ANS: B SEC: Background to Conflict

TYP: knowledge

8. _____ are Jewish populated communities in the Palestinian Territories.
 - a. Settlements
 - b. Kibbutzes
 - c. Engrams
 - d. Expatriates



ANS: A SEC: Background to Conflict

TYP: knowledge

9. _____ control(s) the West Bank, and _____ control(s) the Gaza Strip.

- a. Fatah; Hamas
- b. Kibbutz; Engrams
- c. Hamas; Fatah
- d. Palestinians; Israelis

ANS: A SEC: Background to Conflict

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

10. Palestinians registered as refugees with the UN seek

- a. to become citizens of Israel.
- b. the right to return to the land within Israel from which they fled or were evicted.
- c. to swap Gaza for Israel proper.
- d. the right to live in various locations around the world.

ANS: B SEC: Background to Conflict

TYP: knowledge

11. Rene Spitz studied 91 physically and emotionally normal infants who were placed in orphanages because of unfortunate circumstances. A significant number of these children died because

- a. their basic physical needs were not met.
- b. they were malnourished.
- c. they suffered emotional starvation due to lack of physical contact.
- d. they contracted measles from one another due to crowded conditions.

ANS: C SEC: Social Contact

TYP: knowledge

12. A bond of mutual expectation is established between caregiver and baby when

- a. a caregiver knows the baby well enough to understand its needs and feelings.
- b. the baby is put on a strict feeding and sleeping schedule.



- c. the baby learns to talk to the caregiver.
- d. the caregiver can leave the baby alone in a room without the baby crying.

ANS: A SEC: Social Contact

TYP: comprehension

13. Which one of the following scenarios indicates that a bond of mutual expectation has developed between a baby and his or her caretaker?

- 1. A baby learns to comfort itself when it feels distress.
- 2. A baby cannot tell how its mother will react to its cries.
- 3. A baby sleeps through the night.
- 4. A baby comes to expect that if it cries, a caretaker will offer comfort.

ANS: D SEC: Social Contact

TYP: application

14. Memory is stored in

- a. neurons.
- b. glial cells.
- c. engrams.
- d. nerve cells.

ANS: C SEC: Individual/Collective Memory

TYP: knowledge

15. _____ is the sociological term for experiences shared and recalled by significant numbers of people.

- a. Group memory
- b. Community memory
- c. Historical memory
- d. Collective memory

ANS: D SEC: Individual/Collective Memory

TYP: comprehension

16. In Israel, there are 900 memorials to the dead killed in war. Memorials are a vehicle for preserving and recalling shared experiences also known as



- a. reflexive thinking.
- b. active adaptation.
- c. collective memory.
- d. internalization.

ANS: C SEC: Individual/Collective Memory

TYP: application

17. Displaced Palestinians pass on memories of their homeland by showing their children keys and deeds to the houses in which they once lived. This sharing preserves and passes on
- a. reflexive thinking.
 - b. active adaptation.
 - c. collective memory.
 - d. internalization.

ANS: C SEC: Individual/Collective Memory TYP: application

18. From a sociological viewpoint, memory of past experiences is important to society because it
- v. shapes individuals' unique character.
 - w. allows individuals to participate in society and shape their environment.
 - x. allows people to store experiences unique to their lives.
 - y. sheds light on the biological quality of memory.

ANS: B SEC: Individual/Collective Memory TYP: comprehension

19. Author David Grossman observed that the Palestinian children in a West Bank refugee camp were taught to say the name of a former Arab town when asked their place of birth. Some children in the camp were also named after former Arab cities and towns. This example shows how _____ is passed on and recast from one generation to the next.
- a. symbolic gesture
 - b. reflexive thinking
 - c. collective memory
 - d. an engram



ANS: C SEC: Individual/Collective Memory TYP: application

20. The _____ increased the flow of Jewish refugees to Palestine during World War II.
- a. Six Day War
 - b. dropping of the atomic bomb
 - c. Nazi Holocaust
 - d. *Intifada*

ANS: C SEC: Intersection Biography/Society TYP: knowledge

21. The _____ voted in 1947 to partition Palestine into two independent states: one Jewish and the other Palestinian.
- a. Arab States
 - b. World Bank
 - c. G-8
 - d. United Nations

ANS: D SEC: Intersection Biography/Society TYP: knowledge

22. According to George Herbert Mead, the key to role-taking is
- a. internalization.
 - b. self-awareness.
 - c. collective memory.
 - d. engrams.

ANS: B SEC: Development of the Social Self TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

23. According to George Herbert Mead, the “me” is the part of the self that
- a. is spontaneous and creative.
 - b. acts in unconventional ways.
 - c. develops through imitation, play, and games.
 - d. is capable of rejecting expectations.



ANS: C SEC: Development of the Social Self TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

24. According to George Herbert Mead, the _____ takes chances and violates expectations.
- "me"
 - "I"
 - "we"
 - "self"

ANS: B SEC: Development of the Social Self TYP: application

25. George Herbert Mead maintained that children acquire a sense of self when they "become objects to themselves." This means that
- children are able to mimic and imitate others in their environment.
 - the spontaneous, creative self must exist.
 - children must be able to imagine the effect of their words and actions on other people.
 - the children have developed a strong tie with a caring adult.

ANS: C SEC: Development of the Social Self TYP: comprehension

26. A student expressed her shock over a test grade by exclaiming to the class and professor, "A 50! I skipped two classes to study for this stupid test!" George Herbert Mead would argue that this remark is a product of the student's
- "I."
 - "me."
 - reflexive thinking.
 - looking-glass self.

ANS: A SEC: Development of the Social Self TYP: application

27. During a sociology class, Bobby gets a text message from his friend. He knows the teacher expects students to refrain from texting in class so he ignores the text until the end of class. George Herbert Mead would argue that this behavior is a product of the student's



- a. "I."
- b. "me."
- c. reflexive thinking.
- d. looking-glass self.

ANS: B SEC: Development of the Social Self TYP: application SOURCE : new; study guide

28. Language, facial expressions, tone of voice, and posture are all examples of
- a. socialization.
 - b. significant symbols.
 - c. reflexive thinking.
 - d. role taking.

ANS: B SEC: Development of the Social Self TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

29. From the sociological point of view, Mead viewed play and games as important to children's social development because they
- a. give them practice in agility.
 - b. increase motor skills.
 - c. help develop mental toughness.
 - d. allow children to learn and practice taking the role of the other.

ANS: D SEC: Development of the Social Self TYP: comprehension

30. The stage at which children mimic or imitate people around them without knowing the meaning of what they are doing is the
- a. preparatory stage.
 - b. play stage.
 - c. game stage.
 - d. looking-glass self stage.

ANS: A SEC: Development of the Social Self TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

31. In this stage, children have not yet developed the mental capabilities that allow them to



role-take. This stage is the

- a. play stage.
- b. preparatory stage.
- c. game stage.
- d. presocialization stage.

ANS: B SEC: Development of the Social Self TYP: comprehension

32. Tyler sits at the computer, mimicking the behavior of her mother with no real understanding of what she is doing. Tyler's family encourages this by telling her how cute she is. Tyler is in the

- a. preparatory stage.
- b. play stage.
- c. game stage.
- d. looking-glass self stage.

ANS: A SEC: Development of the Social Self

TYP: application SOURCE: study guide

33. Palestinian children that pretend to be Israeli soldiers arresting and beating stone throwers are in the _____ stage.

- a. preparatory
- b. play
- c. game
- d. looking-glass self

ANS: B SEC: Development of the Social Self

TYP: comprehension

34. Israeli children repeat that "Jerusalem is the capital of Israel" before they even understand what the statement means. The children are in the _____ stage.

- a. preparatory
- b. role-taking
- c. play
- d. game

ANS: A SEC: Development of the Social Self

TYP: application



35. The preparatory, play, and game stages allow children to practice
- internalization.
 - collective memory.
 - imitation.
 - role-taking.

ANS: D SEC: Development of the Social Self

TYP: comprehension

36. During the game stage, children take on the role of the
- significant other.
 - generalized other.
 - significant symbols.
 - rule maker.

ANS: B SEC: Development of the Social Self
study guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new;

37. During the game stage, children learn
- to make up rules as they go.
 - to mimic and imitate people in their environment.
 - to pretend to be people significant in their lives.
 - to see how their position fits relative to all other positions.

ANS: D SEC: Development of the Social Self
study guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study

38. In this stage, children practice fitting their behavior into an already established behavior system that governs a game, such as baseball. This stage is the
- play stage.
 - preparatory stage.
 - game stage.
 - post-socialization stage.

ANS: C SEC: Development of the Social Self

TYP: application



39. Palestinian and Israeli children, like children everywhere, learn to sing patriotic songs and say prayers before they can understand the words. This occurs when children are in the _____ stage.
- a. preparatory
 - b. role-taking
 - c. play
 - d. game

ANS: A SEC: Development of the Social Self

TYP: application

40. Julie interacts with her doll as though she were its mother. Mead would argue that Julie has taken on the role of the
- a. significant other.
 - b. generalized other.
 - c. looking glass self.
 - d. caregiver.

ANS: A SEC: Development of the Social Self

TYP: application SOURCE: new

41. An Israeli soldier observes that some Palestinian girls are frightened to death when he is standing in their path. The soldier is engaging in
- a. socialization.
 - b. internalization.
 - c. role-taking.
 - d. collective memory.

ANS: C SEC: Development of the Social Self

TYP: application SOURCE: study guide

42. Which one of the following statements is false in regard to Charles Horton Cooley's conception of the looking-glass self?
- a. We see ourselves reflected in others' reactions to our appearance and behaviors.
 - b. We acquire a sense of self by being sensitive to the appraisals of us that we



- perceive others to have.
- c. The imagining or interpreting of others' reactions is critical to self-awareness.
 - d. People respond to others' *actual* reactions to them.

ANS: D SEC: Development of the Social Self

TYP: comprehension

43. An Israeli soldier remarks "The Palestinian boys would look at you with hatred, such hatred that it reminded me of how the Jews in concentration camps in the Holocaust looked at [the guards]. You are the most evil thing on earth right now...". Charles Horton Cooley would argue that the guard imagining himself from the perspective of the Palestinian boys is a result of the
- a. "I".
 - b. "me".
 - c. looking-glass self.
 - d. cognitive development.

ANS: C SEC: Development of the Social Self

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

44. Which one of the following statements is a characteristic of Piaget's model of cognitive development?
- a. Cognitive development involves three broad stages.
 - b. A child can proceed from one stage to another, even if reasoning challenges of an earlier stage are not mastered.
 - c. A more sophisticated level of cognitive understanding will not show itself until the brain is ready.
 - d. The theme of ingroup-outgroup runs through all stages.

ANS: C SEC: Cognitive Development

TYP: knowledge

45. Piaget maintained that learning and reasoning are rooted in
- a. reflexive thinking.
 - b. role-playing.
 - c. active adaptation.
 - d. the looking-glass self.

ANS: C SEC: Cognitive Development

TYP: comprehension



46. During the _____ stage of cognitive development, children believe that objects removed from sight no longer exist.
- sensorimotor
 - preoperational
 - concrete operational
 - formal operational

ANS: A SEC: Cognitive Development

TYP: comprehension

47. A very young child acts as if an object does not exist when she can no longer see it. She is in the _____ stage.
- sensorimotor
 - preoperational
 - concrete operational
 - formal operational

ANS: A SEC: Cognitive Development

TYP: application

48. A six-year-old believes that a nail sinks to the bottom of the glass because it is tired. That child is in the _____ stage.
- sensorimotor
 - preoperational
 - concrete operational
 - formal operational

ANS: B SEC: Cognitive Development

TYP: application

49. Desmond has trouble envisioning a life without him in it. He notes, "I am the beginning and the end; the world begins and ends with me." This thinking is characteristic of the _____ stage.
- sensorimotor
 - preoperational
 - concrete operational
 - formal operational



ANS: C SEC: Cognitive Development

TYP: application

50. _____ shape(s) our sense of self and teach(es) us about the groups to which we do and do not belong.

- a. Scapegoats
- b. The looking-glass self
- c. Symbolic gestures
- d. Agents of socialization

ANS: D SEC: Agents of Socialization

TYP: comprehension

51. _____ teach(es) us about, and how to respond to, the social and physical environment.

- a. Scapegoats
- b. The looking-glass self
- c. Significant symbols
- d. Agents of socialization

ANS: D SEC: Agents of Socialization
guide

TYP: application

SOURCE: new: study

52. When Israeli and Palestinian children dream about meeting one another, the other appears in their dreams as

- a. a friend.
- b. a classmate.
- c. a terrorist or an oppressor.
- d. a relative.

ANS: C SEC: Agents of Socialization

TYP: knowledge

53. The family is an important _____ group.

- a. primary
- b. intimate



- c. secondary
- d. out-

ANS: A SEC: Agents of Socialization

TYP: application

54. Researchers Ben-David and Lavee studied Israeli families to learn how members behaved toward one another during a missile attack. The researchers studied
- a. an outgroup.
 - b. significant symbols.
 - c. a primary group.
 - d. collective memory.

ANS: C SEC: Agents of Socialization

TYP: application

55. Which of the following is not a primary group?
- a. military unit
 - b. family
 - c. McDonald's
 - d. basketball team

ANS: C SEC: Agents of Socialization

TYP: comprehension

56. Which one of the following is not one of the strategies the military would use to make recruits feel inseparable from their unit?
- a. have recruits wear uniforms
 - b. have recruits sleep and eat together
 - c. have recruits march in unison
 - d. reward recruits for individual achievements

ANS: D SEC: Agents of Socialization

TYP: application

57. Sociologists Amith Ben-David and Yoah Lavee's study in which they describe how Israeli family members interacted with one another during the SCUD missile attack shows that



the family

- a. can serve to buffer its members against the effects of negative circumstances or can exacerbate those effects.
- b. is a supportive and positive influence during a crisis.
- c. increases the stress of a crisis.
- d. becomes divided and tense during a crisis.

ANS: A SEC: Agents of Socialization

TYP: comprehension

58. Those groups with which people identify and to which they feel closely attached, particularly when that attachment is founded on hatred of another group, are
- a. essential groups.
 - b. respected groups.
 - c. out-groups.
 - d. in-groups.

ANS: D SEC: Agents of Socialization

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

59. Which of the following best describes in-group – out-group dynamics?

- a. In-group members identify with the personal struggles of out-group members.
- b. The existence of an out-group can unify in-group members.
- c. The presence of an out-group can unify an in-group even when the in-group members are very different from one another.
- d. Because they hate each other, members of an in-group and out-group usually know a lot about one another.

ANS: C SEC: Agents of Socialization

TYP: comprehension

60. The presence of Palestinians functions to unify Israeli Jews, who are culturally, linguistically, religiously, and politically diverse. Likewise, the presence of Jews unifies a diverse Palestinian society. This best illustrates which of the following?

- a. agents of socialization
- b. in-group – out-group dynamics
- c. socialization
- d. primary group dynamics



ANS: B SEC: Agents of Socialization TYP: application SOURCE : new; study guide

61. Almost every Israeli can claim membership in which one of the following primary groups?

- a. a sports team
- b. a college sorority
- c. the Jewish faith
- d. a military unit

ANS: D SEC: Agents of Socialization TYP: knowledge SOURCE: study guide

62. Carmen writes, "When I was in high school, there were different groups such as 'preps,' 'hoods,' and 'nerds.' It was easy to tell who belonged to each group simply by looking at their dress and general physical appearance. People who belonged to one group didn't have much to do with those in the other two groups." Carmen is describing

- a. collective memory.
- b. in-groups – out-groups.
- c. primary-secondary groups.
- d. internalization.

ANS: B SEC: Agents of Socialization TYP: application

63. The presence of an out-group unifies an in-group and creates an 'us' versus 'them' dynamic in all but which one of the following circumstances?

- a. An in-group assumes a position of moral superiority over an out-group.
- b. An in-group and out-group interact with one another regularly.
- c. An in-group perceives an out-group as a threat.
- d. In-group/out-group tensions are evoked for political gain

ANS: B SEC: Agents of Socialization TYP: knowledge SOURCE : new

64. The presence of an out-group



- a. weakens the bond between in-group members.
- b. undermines the loyalty in-group members feel for one another.
- c. magnifies the characteristics that distinguish an in-group from an out-group.
- d. takes away an in-group's sense of purpose.

ANS: C SEC: Agents of Socialization

TYP: comprehension

65. _____ describes a state in which ties attaching the individual to others in the society are weak.

- a. Egoistic
- b. Altruistic
- c. Anomic
- d. Fatalistic

ANS: A SEC: Agents of Socialization

TYP: knowledge

66. Often members of in-groups and out-groups clash over symbols. The _____ was the focus of many conflicts between Israelis and Palestinians.

- a. wall or barrier
- b. hijab
- c. passport
- d. color black

ANS: A SEC: Agents of Socialization

TYP: knowledge

67. Which one of the following is false regarding in-group – out-group dynamics?

- a. Little interaction occurs between in-group and out-group members,
- b. In-group and out-group members know little about one another.
- c. In-group members work to learn about members of the out-group.
- d. Members of one group tend to view members of the other in stereotypical terms.

ANS: C SEC: Agents of Socialization

SOURCE : new

TYP: comprehension



68. _____ describes a state in which there is no hope of change.

- a. Anomic
- b. Fatalistic
- c. Altruistic
- d. Egoistic

ANS: B SEC: Agents of Socialization

TYP: knowledge

69. The Palestinian suicide bomber/martyr is motivated by

- a. despair.
- b. poverty.
- c. revenge for acts committed by Israelis.
- d. religious fervor.

ANS: C SEC: Agents of Socialization

TYP: comprehension

70. Suicide bombers/martyrs are glorified and lionized by the Palestinian population. This fact suggests that these suicides can be classified as

- a. anomic.
- b. fatalistic.
- c. altruistic.
- d. egoistic.

ANS: C SEC: Agents of Socialization

TYP: application

71. About 86 percent of Palestinian suicide bombers/martyrs are single. This fact suggests that, on some level, their social ties are

- a. anomic.
- b. fatalistic.
- c. altruistic.
- d. egoistic.

ANS: D SEC: Agents of Socialization

TYP: application



72. Examples of _____ include magazines, newspapers, commercials, radio broadcasts, and cartoon characters.
- significant symbols
 - mass media
 - primary groups
 - total institutions

ANS: B SEC: Agents of Socialization TYP: application

73. YouTube contains thousands of videos chronicling various viewpoints on the Palestinian–Jewish conflict. These videos represent
- significant symbols.
 - mass media.
 - primary groups.
 - total institutions.

ANS: B SEC: Agents of Socialization TYP: application SOURCE: new

74. In Israel and the Palestinian Territories, Sesame Street airs as Sesame Stories because
- the featured scenes in the program involve Palestinians and Israelis reading stories to one another.
 - the idea that a neutral street exists where Palestinians and Jews might gather together is not a possibility.
 - there is no word for street in Hebrew or in the Arabic languages.
 - Sesame Street formed a partnership with the corporation Sesame Stories.

ANS: A SEC: Agents of Socialization TYP: knowledge SOURCE: study guide

75. Which area of the world is most likely to have the highest Internet penetration rates?
- North America
 - Middle East
 - Africa
 - Asia



ANS: A SEC: No Borders/Boundaries

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

76. Which area of the world is most likely to have the lowest Internet penetration rates?
- a. North America
 - b. Middle East
 - c. Africa
 - d. Asia

ANS: C SEC: No Borders/Boundaries

TYP: knowledge

77. Government-instigated massacres and persecution against Jews is known as
- a. cultural genocide.
 - b. a pogrom.
 - c. institutional completeness.
 - d. material culture.

ANS: B SEC: Global Comparisons

TYP: knowledge

78. In Stage 2 of Erickson's life stage model, if caregivers are critical, overprotective, or discouraging of attempts to master the environment, children may come to feel
- a. mistrust.
 - b. shame and doubt.
 - c. guilt.
 - d. role confusion.

ANS: B SEC: Socialization Across Life Cycle TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

79. In Stage 3 of Erickson's life stage model, if the gap between those the child admires and the child's skills are too great, the child may develop
- a. mistrust.
 - b. guilt.
 - c. initiative.
 - d. autonomy.



ANS: B SEC: Socialization Across Life Cycle TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

80. During Stage 6 of Erickson's life stage model, young adults form close bonds with life partners and others. The developmental challenge relates to
- generalization versus stagnation.
 - industry versus inferiority.
 - identity versus role confusion.
 - intimacy versus self-absorption.

ANS: D SEC: Socialization Across Life Cycle TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study guide

81. In Stage 8 of Erickson's life stage model, if acceptance of the life one has lived is not achieved, a person risks feeling
- guilt.
 - inferiority.
 - despair and disgust.
 - mistrust.

ANS: C SEC: Socialization Across Life Cycle TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

82. _____ of Erickson's life stage model is characterized by rapid body growth.
- Stage 6, Young adulthood
 - Stage 5, Adolescence
 - Stage 4, Ages 6-12
 - Stage 1, Infancy

ANS: B SEC: Socialization Across Life Cycle TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

83. Ideally, during _____ of Erickson's life stage model, people make an effort to guide and help establish the next generation.
- Stage 6, Young adulthood
 - Stage 7, Middle Age



- c. Stage 8, Old Age
- d. Stage 5, Adolescence.

ANS: B SEC: Socialization Across Life Cycle TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

84. Erikson's life-stage model is most useful for capturing
- a. how time in history affects major life transitions.
 - b. broad socialization challenges associated with aging.
 - c. challenges associated with the countless life event transitions.
 - d. the role of previous life experiences in shaping transitions in life.

ANS: B SEC: Socialization Across Life Cycle TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

85. During _____ of Erickson's life stage model, consistent and predictable care is most critical.
- a. Stage 6, Young adulthood
 - b. Stage 5, Adolescence
 - c. Stage 4, Ages 6-12
 - d. Stage 1, Infancy

ANS: D SEC: Socialization Across Life Cycle TYP: comprehension

86. Ideally, during _____ of Erickson's life stage model, people make an effort to guide and help establish the next generation.
- a. Stage 6, Young adulthood
 - b. Stage 7, Middle Age
 - c. Stage 8, Old Age
 - d. Stage 5, Young adulthood

ANS: B SEC: Socialization Across Life Cycle TYP: comprehension

87. The birth rate is highest in which one of the following areas?
- a. Gaza



- b. West Bank
- c. Israel
- d. Jordan

ANS: A SEC: Socialization Across Life Cycle TYP: knowledge



88. The fertility rate is lowest in which one of the following areas?

- a. Gaza
- b. West Bank
- c. Israel
- d. Jordan

ANS: C SEC: Socialization Across Life Cycle TYP: knowledge

89. People who choose to participate in a process or program designed to remake them undergo _____ resocialization.

- a. systematic, voluntary
- b. involuntary
- c. informal, systematic
- d. voluntary, informal

ANS: A SEC: Resocialization TYP: comprehension

90. Mental hospitals, concentration camps, and boarding schools are

- a. voluntary organizations.
- b. Out-groups.
- c. primary groups.
- d. total institutions.

ANS: D SEC: Resocialization TYP: application

91. _____ is the process of discarding values and behaviors unsuited to new circumstances and replacing them with new, more appropriate values and norms.

- a. Reflexive thinking
- b. Role-taking
- c. Ethnocentrism
- d. Resocialization

ANS: D SEC: Resocialization TYP: comprehension



92. Michael is unable to find work, so he decides to enlist in the military to become a mechanic. This is an example of _____ resocialization.
- voluntary
 - mandatory
 - imposed
 - total

ANS: A SEC: Resocialization

TYPE: application

SOURCE: new

93. Homes for the blind, indigent, and elderly are examples of
- engrams.
 - collective settings.
 - primary groups.
 - total institutions.

ANS: D SEC: Resocialization

TYP: application

94. Which one of the following examples is a case of involuntary or imposed resocialization?
- A person seeks treatment to correct a problem.
 - A college graduate enrolls in medical school.
 - A person is forced to undergo a program to rehabilitate him or her.
 - A person enlists in the army to acquire a technical skill.

ANS: C SEC: Resocialization

TYP: application

95. Upon entering a total institution, inmates experience a
- sense of euphoria.
 - deep, initial break with past roles.
 - new beginning.
 - sense of deep relief.

ANS: B SEC: Resocialization

TYP: comprehension



96. It is easier to resocialize a person if learning a new behavior
- a. is connected to making another party happy.
 - b. requires a person to be subservient to another.
 - c. leads to a sense of self-worth and competence.
 - d. does not take much personal effort.

ANS: C SEC: Resocialization

TYP: comprehension



True-False Questions

1. Socialization is a life-long process.

ANS: True SEC: Socialization

2. Human infants are born with the biological potential to learn any language.

ANS: True SEC: Socialization

3. In the first weeks of life, babies are able to babble the sounds needed to speak any language.

ANS: True SEC: Socialization SOURCE: study guide

4. Nature, as opposed to nurture, is the more important factor in socialization.

ANS: False SEC: Socialization

5. Socialization depends on meaningful interaction with others.

ANS: True SEC: Socialization

6. Meaningful social contact and stimulation from others are important at any age.

ANS: True SEC: Socialization



7. Memories are stored in engrams (physical traces in the brain), just as films are stored on videocassette tapes.

ANS: False SEC: Socialization

8. Only children suffer negative consequences resulting from social isolation.

ANS: False SEC: Importance of Social Contact SOURCE: new; study guide



9. The Nazi Holocaust is the event that gave a desperate urgency to what is known as the Jewish return movement.

ANS: True SEC: Intersection of Biography/Society

10. Even though Palestinians and Jews witnessed historical events from different vantage points, they still have essentially the same memories of these events.

ANS: False SEC: Individual/Collective Memory SOURCE: new

11. The “me” is the social self; the “I” is the spontaneous self.

ANS: True SEC: Development of Social Self

12. During the preparatory stage, children practice taking the role of the significant other.

ANS: False SEC: Development of Social Self

13. During the game stage, children learn to take the role of the significant other.

ANS: False SEC: Development of Social Self SOURCE: study guide

14. Through play, children learn to organize their behavior around the generalized other.

ANS: False SEC: Development of Social Self



15. Piaget's ideas about how children develop increasingly sophisticated levels of reasoning stemmed from his study of water snails.

ANS: True SEC: Cognitive Development

16. The purpose of the Special Olympics is to show that people with intellectual disabilities can be productive citizens, with the help of special education and rehabilitation.

ANS: True SEC: Working for Change SOURCE: new; study guide

17. Primary groups are always united by emotions such as harmony and love.

ANS: False SEC: Agents of Socialization SOURCE: new; study guide

18. Sociologists classify the family and the military unit as primary groups.

ANS: True SEC: Agents of Socialization

19. If their primary groups remain intact, children can emerge from widespread turmoil, violence, and destruction in relatively good psychological condition.

ANS: True SEC: Agents of Socialization

20. Military units train their recruits to think of their own personal safety over that of the group.

ANS: False SEC: Agents of Socialization



21. A study of the impact of Sesame Stories programming suggests little positive outcomes with regard to how Jewish and Palestinian viewers' see each other.

ANS: False SEC: Agents of Socialization

SOURCE: new; study guide

22. Unless exempt, Israeli men serve on active duty for at least one month every year until they are 51 years old.

ANS: True SEC: Agents of Socialization

23. From a sociological point of view, suicide is the severing of relationships.

ANS: True SEC: Agents of Socialization

SOURCE: study guide

24. For suicide bombers/martyrs, despair is the factor that best explains their willingness to die.

ANS: False SEC: Agents of Socialization

25. More than 80 percent of suicide bombers/martyrs are unmarried.

ANS: True SEC: Agents of Socialization

SOURCE: study guide

26. The infant mortality rate is higher among the Israeli population than among the Palestinian population.

ANS: False SEC: Agents of Socialization



27. If all goes well, in Stage 8 (Old Age), a person comes to accept the life he or she has lived.

ANS: True SEC: Resocialization

SOURCE: study guide

28. The “total” character of total institutions is symbolized by barriers to social interaction, such as locked doors, fences, and high walls.

ANS: True SEC: Resocialization

29. Total institutions seek to increase the inmates’ interactions with those on the outside.

ANS: False SEC: Resocialization

30. Mental hospitals, concentration camps, and boarding schools are primary groups.

ANS: False SEC: Resocialization

SOURCE: study guide

Concept Application (also in study guide)

Consider the concepts listed below. Match one or more of the concepts with each scenario. Explain your choices.

1. Collective memory



2. Nature
3. Nurture
4. Resocialization
5. Total institutions
6. Anomic social relationships
7. Altruistic social relationships
8. Primary group



Scenario 1

"In 1910, two French surgeons wrote about their successful operation on an 8-year-old boy who had been blind since birth because of cataracts. When the boy's eyes were healed, they removed the bandages, eager to discover how well the child could see. Waving a hand in front of the boy's physically perfect eyes, they asked him what he saw. He replied weakly, 'I don't know.' 'Don't you see it moving?' they asked. 'I don't know,' was his only reply. The boy's eyes were clearly not following the slowly moving hand. What he saw was only a varying brightness in front of him. He was then allowed to touch the hand. As it began to move, he cried out in a voice of triumph: 'It's moving!' He could feel it move, and even, as he said, 'hear it move,' but he still needed laboriously to learn to see it move" (Zajonc 1993:22).

ANS: B, C, D

Scenario 2

"Let me say to you, the Palestinians, we are destined to live together on the same soil in the same land. We the soldiers who have returned from battles stained with blood; we who have seen our relatives and friends killed before our eyes; we who have attended their funerals and cannot look into the eyes of their parents; we who have come from a land where parents bury their children; we who have fought against you, the Palestinians" (Rabin 1993:A7).

ANS: A

Scenario 3

"Genetic endowments may set limits for the height or intelligence that individuals can attain, but their actual height or intelligence also depends upon how they are raised. The increasing height of the American population over the past several generations reflects the change in nutritional conditions and probably the diminution in childhood illnesses more than a genetic selection" (Lidz 1976:40).

ANS: B, C



Scenario 4

“Hospitals with hundreds, even thousands of inpatients, maintain schedules aimed at ensuring that every patient receives essential care, and the staff must fit the needs and daily activities of dying patients into the hospital’s schedule. They tend to require all patients, whether terminal or not, to give up virtually all personal control over the little things that make up their day-to-day lives. The kinds of personal items that can make a big difference, such as your own pillow from home, are often not allowed. Visits by children may be curtailed, and having a pet stay with a dying person is prohibited. Activities, such as walking, eating, bathing, and any physical exercise will proceed according to an established routine” (Anderson 1991:144).

ANS: D, E

Scenario 5

Some events are experienced by great numbers of people, diverse in interest, age, race, ethnicity, lifestyle and life chances, gender, language, and place, who temporarily become bound together by a historical moment. The January 28, 1986, Space Shuttle Challenger disaster was such a moment. Collectively, the country grieved, and not for the first time. Many still vividly remember—and will quickly confess, when the subject comes up—exactly where they were, what they were doing, and how they felt when they heard about the tragedy. The initial shock was perpetuated by the television replays of the Challenger’s final seconds, by the anguished faces of the astronauts’ families and other onlookers huddled in disbelief on bleachers at the launch pad, by the news analyses, and then by the official investigation of the Presidential Commission (Vaughn 1996:xi).

ANS: A

Scenario 6

“Around 400 volunteers signed up in Tehran to sacrifice their lives in “occupied Islamic countries” on Wednesday night, inspired by a fatwa from a top hardline cleric giving religious backing to suicide missions. Wednesday’s registration session was the latest by a group called the Committee for the Commemoration of Martyrs of the Global Islamic Campaign, which says it has enrolled 35,000 volunteers nationwide for possible attacks since last year... ‘As a Muslim, it is my duty to sacrifice my life for oppressed Palestinian children,’ said Maryam Partovi, 31, a mother of two. A banner hanging over the main entrance quoted



Khamenei as saying, 'Sacrificing oneself for religion and national interest is the height of honour and bravery.'"

ANS: G

Scenario 7

"during a gunfight Friday in which five people were killed at a taxi stand in La Estanzuela, a district in south Monterrey ...the frightened but determined voice of a schoolteacher is heard as she attempts to maintain calm among a group of kindergartners lying on the floor before her, asking them to join her in a singalong as gunfire shatters the air outside. The teacher refers to the children as "my love," "precious" and "little ones" during the stirring clip filmed last week in the city of Monterrey, in northern Mexico...The 33-year-old mother of two said she was frightened, but that her "only thought was to take their minds off that noise." The song she chose during the ordeal is a Spanish-language version of a tune popularized by the children's TV program "Barney and Friends," and makes reference to chocolate droplets falling from the sky." (*Los Angeles Times* 2011)

ANS: H

SOURCE : new



Short Answer Questions

1. Why are Israel and the Palestinian Territories paired with the concept socialization?

ANS: Will vary

2. What is socialization?

ANS: Will vary

3. Distinguish between nature and nurture.

ANS: Will vary

4. How do extreme cases of isolation underscore the importance of socialization? Choose one of the following cases to illustrate: (a) Anna and Isabelle; (b) children orphaned as a result of the Holocaust; (c) Spitz's study of orphanages for children of prison mothers; and (d) the elderly in nursing homes.

ANS: Will vary

5. On the basis of Anna and Isabelle's case histories, what conclusions did Kingsley Davis reach about the effects of prolonged isolation?

ANS: Will vary

6. What are the basic dynamics underlying the century-long struggle between Palestinian Arabs and Jews? What kinds of issues must be resolved if the peace process is to move forward?

ANS: Will vary

7. What is the social importance of memory?



ANS: Will vary

8. Define collective memory. How is collective memory passed on?

ANS: Will vary

9. When does a sense of self develop?

ANS: Will vary

10. What is role-taking? According to George Herbert Mead, what are the stages by which children come to learn to take the role of others?

ANS: Will vary

11. Distinguish between the “I” and the “me.” How does the “me” develop?

ANS: Will vary

12. According to Charles Horton Cooley’s “Looking Glass-Self” theory, how does a sense of self develop?

ANS: Will vary

13. What central concept underlies Piaget’s theory of cognitive development? What are the four stages of cognitive development?

ANS: Will vary

14. What are agents of socialization?

ANS: Will vary



15. What are primary groups? How are they important agents of socialization?

ANS: Will vary

16. What characteristics make a military unit a primary group?

ANS: Will vary

17. What are in-groups and out-groups? Under what circumstances does the presence of an out-group unify an in-group, creating an us vs. them dynamic?

ANS: Will vary

18. How does Emile Durkheim define suicide? What are the four types?

ANS: Will vary

19. How might Durkheim classify the ties that bind Palestinian suicide bombers/martyrs to the group?

ANS: Will vary

20. What is the mass media? How does it affect the sense of self and individuals' relationships to others?

ANS: Will vary

21. Why is *Sesame Street* called *Sesame Stories* in Israel and the Palestinian Territories?

ANS: Will vary

22. Briefly summarize the eight stages of life cycle.



ANS: Will vary

23. What is resocialization? What are the types of resocialization?

ANS: Will vary

24. What are total institutions? What mechanisms do total institutions use to resocialize inmates?

ANS: Will vary

25. Under what conditions are people least likely to resist resocialization?

ANS: Will vary

Essay Questions

4. After reading about the century-long conflict between Palestinians and Israelis, which term—suicide bomber or martyr—better captures the underlying dynamics of this dramatic act?

ANS: Will vary

5. Discuss at least three ways that long-standing conflicts between groups are passed down from one generation to another.

ANS: Will vary



6. Think about a personal acquaintance or celebrity who has committed suicide. Use Durkheim's theory of suicide to analyze the relationships that were severed by the act.

ANS: Will vary

Chapter 5

Social Interaction

Multiple-Choice Questions

- a. The Congo is emphasized in Chapter 5 (Social Interaction) because
 - a. HIV originated in the Congo.
 - b. HIV "traveled" from Europe to the Congo.
 - c. a blood sample frozen in 1959 and stored in a Congo blood bank provides evidence that HIV existed before the 1980s.
 - d. HIV traveled from the Congo to Cuba to the United States.

ANS: C SEC: Why Focus On?

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

- b. AIDS researchers believe that the story of HIV/AIDS started in which one of the following African countries?
 - a. Cameroon
 - b. Democratic Republic of the Congo
 - c. The Belgian Congo
 - d. Zaire

ANS: A SEC: Why Focus On?

TYP: knowledge



- c. The global story of the transmission of HIV/AIDS revolves around the theme of
- a. social interaction.
 - b. significant others.
 - c. homosexuality.
 - d. heterosexuality.

ANS: A SEC: Why Focus On?

TYP: comprehension



- d. To get at the global story of HIV/AIDS, sociologists are interested in all but which one of the following?
- The circumstances that drew people from different counties and continents to the DRC
 - The method of transmission by which the first person with HIV/AIDS contracted the disease
 - The European colonial practices that put millions of Africans at risk of contracting HIV/AIDS
 - Face-to-face interpersonal interactions and millions of indirect interactions that contributed to the spread of HIV/AIDS

ANS: B SEC: Why Focus On?
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study

- e. Situations in which at least two people communicate and respond through language, gestures, and other symbols to affect one another's thinking and behavior are termed
- social intervention.
 - social interaction.
 - social manipulation.
 - impression management.

ANS: B SEC: Social Interaction

TYP: comprehension

- f. _____ and _____ were important social forces that drew people from all over the world to the DRC and Africa, and set the stage for the social interactions involved with the transmission of HIV/AIDS.
- Specialization; an expanding division of labor
 - Industrialization; an expanding division of labor
 - Natural resources; colonization
 - Low-cost labor; population size

ANS: B SEC: Social Interaction

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

- g. *The Division of Labor in Society* offers a framework for understanding
- the forces underlying global-scale interactions.



- b. front stage-back stage behavior.
- c. the dramaturgical perspective.
- d. the exact cause of HIV and AIDS.

ANS: A SEC: Division of Labor

TYP: application



h. Division of labor refers to specialization with respect to all but which one of the following?

- a. the work required to complete a specific task
- b. raw materials
- c. parts needed to produce a product
- d. mechanical solidarity

ANS: D SEC: Division of Labor

TYP: comprehension

i. In *The Division of Labor*, Durkheim observed that an increase in _____ intensified the demand for resources.

- a. population size and density
- b. capital
- c. division of labor
- d. specialization

ANS: A SEC: Division of Labor

TYP: comprehension

j. The Congo was once a colony of

- a. the United States.
- b. France.
- c. Italy.
- d. Belgium.

ANS: D SEC: Division of Labor

TYP: knowledge

k. King Leopold II claimed the Congo as his private property. His reign over the land has been described as

- a. important to the economic progress of the Belgian Congo.
- b. the vilest scramble for loot that ever disfigured the history of human conscience and geographical location.
- c. putting the Congo and its people in the modern world.
- d. the event that led to the formation of a democratic form of government.

ANS: B SEC: Division of Labor

TYP: knowledge

179

SOURCE: study guide





- I. Emile Durkheim described _____ as work that is broken down into specialized tasks, each performed by a different set of workers specifically trained to do that task.
- social interaction
 - the division of labor
 - colonization
 - the “global village”

ANS: B SEC: Division of Labor

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new

- m. Emile Durkheim used the general term _____ to describe the ties that bind people to one another in a society.
- social interaction
 - solidarity
 - context
 - content

ANS: B SEC: Solidarity

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

- n. Solidarity is a term used by Durkheim to refer to
- a characteristic of hunting and gathering societies.
 - the ties that connect people to one another and the wider society.
 - specialization of work tasks.
 - mechanization.

ANS: B SEC: Solidarity

TYP: comprehension

- o. _____ derives from a simple division of labor.
- Mechanical solidarity
 - Organic solidarity
 - Specialization
 - Global interdependence

ANS: A SEC: Solidarity

TYP: comprehension

- p. A simple division of labor causes people to be



- a. extremely different from one another.
- b. suspicious of one another.
- c. reflexive thinkers.
- d. more alike than different.

ANS: D SEC: Solidarity

TYP: comprehension

- q. Which of the following is *false* with regard to mechanical solidarity?
- a. Social order is based on common ways of thinking, behaving, and seeing the world.
 - b. There exist ties that bind individuals to one another based on kinship, religion, and a shared way of life.
 - c. Social ties are based on interdependence and cooperation among people performing a wide range of diverse and specialized tasks.
 - d. Simple division of labor results in similarities.

ANS: B SEC: Solidarity

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

- r. The Mbuti pygmies are a hunting and gathering people who share
- a. an exploitative value system.
 - b. a forest-oriented value system.
 - c. a capitalist value system.
 - d. a Muslim faith.

ANS: B SEC: Solidarity

TYP: knowledge

- s. “For the Mbuti, the forest is sacred. It is the very source of their existence... Young or old, male or female... the Mbuti talk, shout, whisper, and sing to the forest, addressing it as mother or father or both.” This description of the Mbuti and their forest-centered values represents an example of
- a. mechanical solidarity.
 - b. organic solidarity.
 - c. the division of labor.
 - d. role strain.

ANS: A SEC: Solidarity

TYP: application



- t. Social order and cohesion based on a common conscience or uniform thinking and behavior is
- organic solidarity.
 - mechanical solidarity.
 - division of labor.
 - social interaction.

ANS: B SEC: Solidarity

TYP: comprehension

SOURCE: study guide

- u. In societies characterized by mechanical solidarity, the ties that bind people together are based primarily on
- kinship and religion.
 - occupation.
 - agriculture and friendship.
 - social status and the division of labor.

ANS: A SEC: Solidarity

TYP: comprehension

- z. _____ interactions mean that people interact with one another for a specific reason, not to get to know each other.
- Front stage
 - Back stage
 - Common conscience
 - Instrumental

ANS: D SEC: Solidarity

TYP: comprehension

- aa. Durkheim wrote that a person's "first duty is to resemble everybody else—to not have anything personal about one's core beliefs and actions." Durkheim was writing about
- the division of labor.
 - specialization.
 - mechanical solidarity.



- d. organic solidarity.

ANS: C SEC: Solidarity

TYP: comprehension

- x. In societies characterized by organic solidarity, the ties that bind individuals to one another are based primarily on
 - a. kinship.
 - b. religion.
 - c. specialized roles.
 - d. a shared way of life.

ANS: C SEC: Solidarity

TYP: comprehension

- y. In societies characterized by _____, people relate to one another in terms of their specialized roles.
 - a. mechanical solidarity
 - b. organic solidarity
 - c. the division of labor
 - d. role strain

ANS: B SEC: Solidarity

TYP: comprehension

- z. A complex division of labor _____ among people.
 - a. increases differences
 - b. increases similarities
 - c. decreases differences
 - d. decreases interdependence

ANS: A SEC: Solidarity

TYP: comprehension

- aa. Which one of the following words corresponds to organic solidarity?

- a. similarity
 - b. conflict



- c. specialized roles
- d. common conscience

ANS: C SEC: Solidarity

TYP: comprehension

ab. In societies characterized by _____, social ties remain strong because people need one another to survive.

- a. mechanical solidarity
- b. common conscience
- c. organic solidarity
- d. role strain

ANS: C SEC: Solidarity

TYP: comprehension

ac. In societies characterized by _____, social ties remain strong because society is organized around a shared way of life.

- a. mechanical solidarity
- b. common conscience
- c. organic solidarity
- d. role strain

ANS: A SEC: Solidarity

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new



ad. In societies characterized by _____, people find that they must depend on others that they do not know personally. Social ties remain strong because people need one another.

- a. imperialism
- b. organic solidarity
- c. mechanical solidarity
- d. colonization

ANS: C SEC: Solidarity

TYP: comprehension

ae. Liz buys her morning cup of coffee on her way to work. She interacts with the cashier, and the person making her coffee, but does not know either of them personally. This type of interaction is a result of

- a. imperialism.
- b. organic solidarity.
- c. mechanical solidarity.
- d. colonization.

ANS: B SEC: Solidarity

TYP: application

SOURCE : new

af. In Division of Labor, Durkheim argued that societies become more vulnerable as the division of labor becomes more complex and specialized. He was particularly concerned about the kinds of events that

- a. promote self-sufficiency.
- b. increase independence among people.
- c. increase differences among people.
- d. break down people's ability to connect to one another in meaningful ways through their labor.

ANS: D SEC: Disruptions/Div of Labor TYP: comprehension

ag. According to Durkheim, the vulnerability of societies _____ as the division of labor becomes more complex and specialized.

- a. decreases
- b. remains the same
- c. increases



- d. increases but eventually decreases

ANS: C SEC: Disruptions/Div of Labor TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

- ah. Which of the following events was not defined by Durkheim as causing disruptions to the division of labor in industrial societies?
 - a. industrial and commercial crisis
 - b. strikes
 - c. extreme job specialization
 - d. positions filled on the basis of achieved characteristics

ANS: D SEC: Disruptions/Div of Labor TYP: comprehension

- ai. HIV's origin must be placed in the context of
 - a. sexual practices of African people.
 - b. European colonial rule of Africa.
 - c. bizarre African cultural practices.
 - d. the European failure to civilize the people of the Congo.

ANS: B SEC: Disruptions/Div of Labor TYP: comprehension

- aj. The biographies of Joel Goddard (a laid-off Ford worker) and an African fisherman who escapes a colonial patrol demanding he meet a rubber quota are both shaped by
 - a. role strain.
 - b. role conflict.
 - c. scapegoating.
 - d. disruptions to the division of labor.

ANS: D SEC: Disruptions/Div of Labor TYP: comprehension

- a. Which one of the following disruptions to the division of labor occurs when workers are so isolated that few people grasp the workings and



- consequences of the overall enterprise?
- a. job specialization
 - b. industrial and commercial crises
 - c. inefficient management of worker talents
 - d. forced division of labor

ANS: A SEC: Disruptions/Div of Labor TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

- b. Between _____ percent of the population in the DRC has HIV or AIDS.
- a. one and five
 - b. five and fifteen
 - c. fifteen and thirty
 - d. thirty and fifty

ANS: B SEC: Global Comparisons
guide

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new; study

- c. Which of the following is *not* a factor that set the stage for the origin and eventual transmission of AIDS and HIV across a global stage?
- a. An exhausted labor force vulnerable to diseases, most notably sleeping sickness and HIV/AIDS.
 - b. Isolated workers turned to homosexual behaviors.
 - c. Medical testing and treatment that involved unsterilized needles.
 - d. People from all over the world extracting resources and doing business.

ANS: B SEC: Disruptions Div/Labor

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

- d. _____ is a largely invisible system that coordinates human interaction in broadly predictable ways.
- a. A role set
 - b. Impression management
 - c. Social structure
 - d. Social behavior

ANS: C SEC : Social Structure

TYP: comprehension

SOURCE: new; study guide



- e. Sociologists use the word *social status* to mean
 - a. a role.
 - b. a rank.
 - c. prestige.
 - d. a position in society.

ANS: D SEC : Social Structure

TYP: comprehension

- f. Joel Goddard is a laid-off Ford worker, a male, a father, an unemployed individual, and a husband. This sentence describes Goddard's
 - a. achieved statuses.
 - b. ascribed statuses.
 - c. status set.
 - d. social structure.

ANS: C SEC : Social Structure

TYP: application

- g. Ascribed statuses result from
 - a. chance.
 - b. effort.
 - c. ability.
 - d. choice.

ANS: A SEC : Social Structure

TYP: comprehension

- h. Achieved statuses result from
 - a. chance.
 - b. luck.
 - c. fate.
 - d. ability.

ANS: D SEC : Social Structure

TYP: comprehension



- i. Aaron is a 19-year old male, a football player, a college student, a brother, a son, a boyfriend and a mountain climber. This statement is describing Aaron's
 - a. ascribed statuses.
 - b. achieved statuses.
 - c. status set.
 - d. role strains.

ANS: C SEC : Social Structure

TYP: comprehension

SOURCE: new; study guide

- j. Sometimes one status in a status set is so important to a person's social identity, it overshadows all other statuses a person occupies. That "so important" status is known as a(n) _____ status.
 - a. achieved
 - b. ascribed
 - c. master
 - d. premier

ANS: C SEC : Social Structure

TYP: comprehension

- k. Brittany is a female, a sister, a mother, a friend, and a pop star. The status of 'pop star' is so important to Brittany's identity that it overshadows all other statuses she occupies. That "so important" status is known as a(n) _____ status.
 - a. ascribed
 - b. achieved
 - c. master
 - d. premier

ANS: C SEC : Social Structure

TYP: comprehension

SOURCE: new

- l. Jillian is a weight lifter, a swimmer, a college student, and a sister. She is also a person with Down syndrome. When people describe her, they find it



difficult to see beyond her status of a person with Down syndrome. In this situation, Down syndrome has become Jillian's

- a. primary status.
- b. medical diagnosis.
- c. role.
- d. master status.

ANS: D SEC : Social Structure

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

- m. Between 1884 and 1960, black Congolese and other Africans who migrated to the Belgian colony were least likely to occupy which one of following positions?
 - a. steamboat captain
 - b. porter
 - c. low- to mid-level technical staff
 - d. rubber gatherers

ANS: A SEC : Social Structure

TYP: comprehension

- n. Until independence in 1960, the Congo maintained a rigid system of racial segregation in all areas of life. Under this system, racial classification was a
 - a. status set.
 - b. social structure.
 - c. achieved status.
 - d. master status.

ANS: D SEC : Social Structure

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

- o. The distinction between role and status is subtle: people _____ statuses and _____ roles.
 - a. occupy; enact
 - b. enact; occupy
 - c. choose; take on
 - d. take on; choose

ANS: A SEC : Social Structure

TYP: comprehension



- p. A(n) _____ is behavior expected of a status in relation to another social status.
- a. attribution
 - b. role
 - c. obligation
 - d. right

ANS: B SEC : Social Structure

TYP: comprehension

- q. A(n) _____ is the array of roles associated with a given social status.
- a. role strain.
 - b. role set.
 - c. role expectation.
 - d. status stet.

ANS: B SEC : Social Structure

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

- r. Physicians are expected to not overtreat patients, while patients are expected to comply with treatment plans. However, some physicians knowingly perform unnecessary surgery, and some patients fail to comply with treatment plans. In these cases
- a. role performances meet expectations.
 - b. role sets are negotiated.
 - c. role performances do not meet expectations.
 - d. role expectations are unrealistic.

ANS: C SEC : Social Structure

TYP: application

SOURCE : new

- s. Professor Smith cancels class for personal reasons at least twice a semester, shows up to class late almost every day and is often unprepared. From a sociological perspective, Professor Smith has
- a. failed to meet role expectations.



- b. experienced role strain.
- c. no right to demand student participation.
- d. achieved role conflict.

ANS: A SEC : Social Structure

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

- t. When patients do not give honest answers to questions their physicians ask, and they do not comply with treatment plans, they have
 - a. failed to meet role expectations.
 - b. experienced role strain.
 - c. no right to demand physician attention.
 - d. achieved role conflict.

ANS: A SEC : Social Structure

TYP: application

- u. Role _____ is a predicament in which contradictory expectations are associated with a single status.
 - a. conflict
 - b. reversal
 - c. enactment
 - d. strain

ANS: D SEC : Social Structure

TYP: comprehension

- v. Role _____ is a predicament in which the roles associated with two or more distinct statuses that a person holds conflict in some way.
 - a. conflict
 - b. reversal
 - c. enactment
 - d. strain

ANS: A SEC : Social Structure

TYP: comprehension

SOURCE: new

- w. Jerome and Rhonda are military doctors. As physicians, they have an



expectation to preserve life. At the same time, they are employed to care for patients who are often deliberately placed in health-threatening situations.

The predicament represents an example of role

- a. strain.
- b. conflict.
- c. obligation.
- d. rights.

ANS: A SEC : Social Structure

TYP: application

- x. As a patient, Shelby has an obligation to follow her doctor's treatment plan. However, her prescribed drug makes her feel very drowsy, preventing her from carrying out her role as a mother. Shelby feels she is not alert enough to properly care for her daughter. Shelby is experiencing
- a. role strain.
 - b. status inconsistency.
 - c. a role set.
 - d. role conflict.

ANS: D SEC : Social Structure

TYP: application

- y. Which one of the following generalizations is least characteristic of Western-style medicine?
- a. Western physicians rely heavily on technological tools to diagnose and treat illness.
 - b. The major objective of the patient-physician interaction is to determine the exact physiological problem.
 - c. Tremendous effort is devoted to finding a technological solution to illness.
 - d. When diagnosing illness, Western physicians attach considerable importance to the patient's social relationships and psychological distress.

ANS: D SEC : Social Structure

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

- z. Which of the following does *not* describe the punishments King Leopold imposed to ensure rubber gatherers and other forced laborers performed their roles as expected?



- a. Sending unproductive laborers to forced labor camps
- b. Shooting everyone in sight if a village refused to participate in forced labor
- c. Holding family members hostage and killing them if a laborer failed to gather enough rubber
- d. Severing the right hand of Congolese people who refused to gather rubber

ANS: A SEC : Social Structure

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new

- aa. Western medicine is shaped by a profound cultural belief in
 - a. the body's ability to heal on its own.
 - b. the ability of technology to solve medical problems.
 - c. self-medication.
 - d. alternative medicine.

ANS: B SEC : Social Structure

TYP: knowledge

- ab. In contrast to Western-oriented physicians, traditional healers
 - a. fail to recognize the organic and physical aspects of disease.
 - b. rely on technology to treat patients.
 - c. are "quacks."
 - d. attach considerable importance to social relationships and psychological distress.

ANS: D SEC : Social Structure

TYP: comprehension

- ac. Which one of the following traits distinguishes Western-trained physicians from traditional healers?
 - a. Healers concentrate on finding a cure, not on the relief of symptoms.
 - b. Healers rely on drugs, not on surgery, to cure a condition.
 - c. Healers attach considerable importance to factors other than biology, such as social relationships.
 - d. Healers are ineffective at relieving symptoms.

ANS: C SEC : Social Structure

TYP: comprehension



- ad. The group ACT UP is highly visible activist gay rights group that brought together people for the specific purpose of raising awareness and publicity about the impact of HIV/AIDS, the treatment of gays, and the government's slow response to the AIDS epidemic. ACT UP would be classified by sociologists as a _____ group.
- a. primary
 - b. secondary
 - c. social
 - d. deviant

ANS: B SEC: Social Structure

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

- ae. _____ groups include the family, military units, cliques, and peer groups.
- a. Primary
 - b. Secondary
 - c. Social
 - d. Active

ANS: B SEC: Social Structure

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new

- af. Which of the following is *not* a characteristic of institutions?
- a. Institutions have a history.
 - b. Institutions continuously change.
 - c. Institutions allocate scarce and valued resources equally among all members.
 - d. Institutions promote ideologies that legitimate their existence.

ANS: C SEC: Social Structure

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new

- ag. The _____ model corresponds to the perspective in which social interaction is viewed as though it is taking place in a theater.
- a. dramaturgical
 - b. historical
 - c. cultural strain
 - d. division of labor



ANS: A SEC: Dramaturgical Model

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

- ah. On the first day of class, Professor Smith always wears a tie to convey that he is serious about his job. On the other hand, he gives out his home number as a way of letting students know that he is approachable. Professor Smith is engaged in
- a. backstage behavior.
 - b. impression management.
 - c. role strain.
 - d. role conflict.

ANS: B SEC: Dramaturgical Model

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

- ai. Which one of the following statements about impression management is true?
- a. Most people do not engage in impression management.
 - b. Impression management can be constructive.
 - c. Most people manipulate their audiences in deliberately deceitful ways.
 - d. If people spoke and behaved as they pleased, relationships would become more open.

ANS: B SEC: Dramaturgical Model

TYP: comprehension

- aj. _____ is a useful concept for understanding the dilemma that sexual partners face when one partner suggests using a condom as a precautionary condition of sexual intercourse.
- a. Role conflict
 - b. Impression management
 - c. Social structure
 - d. Role strain

ANS: B SEC: Dramaturgical Model

TYP: application



ak. _____ is the sociologist associated with the dramaturgical model of social interaction.

- a. Erving Goffman
- b. Emile Durkheim
- c. Randy Shilts
- d. Neil Postman

ANS: A SEC: Dramaturgical Model

TYP: knowledge

al. In the *Colonial Disease*, Maryinez Lyons argues that it “is vital to understand the profound importance and depth of this Congolese belief regarding cause and treatment” of disease. What is that belief?

- a. The Western physician is superior to the African healer.
- b. Technologies, such as CAT scans and vaccines, are crucial to treating disease.
- c. Curing disease is more important than preventing it.
- d. Chronic illnesses, such as sleeping sickness, are manmade.

ANS: D SEC: Dramaturgical Model

TYP: application

am. In the backstage, people

- a. are on their best behavior.
- b. “let their hair down.”
- c. behave appropriately.
- d. follow the “rules.”

ANS: B SEC: Dramaturgical Model

TYP: comprehension

an. For the most part, impression management is

- a. manipulative and deceitful.
- b. a premeditated line of action.
- c. a normal feature of social interaction.
- d. something sincere people never do.

ANS: C SEC: Dramaturgical Model

TYP: comprehension



- ao. From a sociological point of view, restaurant kitchen employees who eat food from customers' plates are engaging in _____ behavior.
- a. frontstage
 - b. backstage
 - c. upfront
 - d. negligent

ANS: B SEC: Dramaturgical Model

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

- ap. The front stage is the area
- a. out of the audience's sight.
 - b. where people take care to create and maintain expected images and behavior.
 - c. where individuals can "let their hair down."
 - d. that people take great care to conceal from the audience.

ANS: B SEC: Dramaturgical Model

TYP: comprehension

- aq. The _____ is the region visible to an "audience."
- a. backstage
 - b. frontstage
 - c. middle stage
 - d. off stage

ANS: B SEC: Dramaturgical Model

TYP: comprehension

- ar. Uganda is considered a success story with regard to lowering the prevalence of HIV/AIDS. The country did this by
- a. prohibiting media campaigns to increase AIDS awareness.
 - b. asking faith-based leaders to condemn those with AIDS.
 - c. banning condoms.
 - d. establishing Africa's first confidential voluntary counseling and testing service.



ANS: D SEC: Dramaturgical Model

TYP: knowledge

as. King Leopold presented his interests in the Congo to the public as purely philanthropic. Among other things, he used the International African Association as a front for his profit-making ventures. He promised to establish medic posts and scientific centers. In reality, he used the most brutal methods to take everything from the Congolese people. By presenting himself as philanthropist, Leopold engaged in

- a. frontstage behavior.
- b. solidarity.
- c. impression management.
- d. backstage behavior.

ANS: C SEC: Dramaturgical Model

TYP: application

at. Tyrone states, "When I do not think a police officer is around, I drive 90 to 95 miles per hour on the highway. I weave in and out of lanes, and I tailgate. I keep a radar detector on so I know when to drive more slowly and more safely." Tyrone is describing

- a. role strain.
- b. role conflict.
- c. backstage behavior.
- d. frontstage behavior.

ANS: C SEC: Dramaturgical Model

TYP: application

au. For at least four years after HIV/AIDS was identified, U.S. blood bank officials never revealed the many shortcomings in blood production that could jeopardize the safety of the blood supply, and instead insisted that screening donors was unnecessary. They did this in order to prevent worldwide panic. Goffman would have seen this as an example of

- a. impression management.
- b. bureaucracy.
- c. role strain.
- d. a government conspiracy.



ANS: A SEC: Dramaturgical Model

TYP: application

SOURCE : new

- av. People usually attribute cause to either dispositional traits or situational factors. Dispositional traits include which one of the following?
- a. bad luck
 - b. social facts
 - c. personal effort
 - d. larger social forces

ANS: C SEC: Attribution Theory

TYP: knowledge

- aw. Attributing the causes of HIV/AIDS to _____ factors functions to reduce uncertainty about the source and spread of the disease.
- a. dispositional
 - b. situational
 - c. backstage
 - d. contextual

ANS: A SEC: Attribution Theory
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study

- ax. Don does poorly on a test. He attributes his failure to his heavy work schedule. Don's explanation focuses on
- a. situational factors.
 - b. dispositional factors.
 - c. genetic disposition.
 - d. historical forces.

ANS: A SEC: Attribution Theory

TYP: application

- ay. Don's professor believes that Don failed his exam because he doesn't care about school. The professor's explanation focuses on
- a. situational factors.



- b. dispositional factors.
- c. genetic disposition.
- d. historical forces.

ANS: B SEC: Attribution Theory

TYP: application

- az. Ramona claims she failed a biology exam because her professor can't explain the subject matter and asks tricky questions. Ramona is attributing her failure to
- a. role strain.
 - b. role conflict.
 - c. dispositional factors.
 - d. situational factors.

ANS: D SEC: Attribution Theory

TYP: application

- ba. A theoretical approach that helps us understand how we arrive at our everyday explanations of behavior is
- a. role theory.
 - b. the dramaturgical approach.
 - c. attribution theory.
 - d. game theory.

ANS: C SEC: Attribution Theory

TYP: comprehension

- bb. Dispositional traits include
- a. bad luck.
 - b. personality traits.
 - c. environmental factors.
 - d. chance.

ANS: B SEC: Attribution Theory

TYP: comprehension



- bc. Situational factors include
- a. bad luck.
 - b. mood.
 - c. innate ability.
 - d. personal shortcomings.

ANS: A SEC: Attribution Theory

TYP: comprehension

- bd. For the most part, people tend to explain their own *failures* by referring to
- a. situational factors.
 - b. dispositional factors.
 - c. genetic factors.
 - d. personal shortcomings.

ANS: A SEC: Attribution Theory

TYP: application

- be. Bad luck is an example of
- a. a situational factor.
 - b. a dispositional factor.
 - c. a genetic factor.
 - d. historical forces.

ANS: A SEC: Attribution Theory

TYP: comprehension

- bf. Isiah argues that HIV-infected people earned their disease as a penalty for their perverse, indulgent, and illegal behaviors. Isiah is attributing HIV to
- a. dispositional factors.
 - b. situational factors.
 - c. role conflict.
 - d. role strain.

ANS: A SEC: Attribution Theory

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide



bg. In sociological terms, a(n) _____ is a person or a group that is assigned blame for conditions that threaten a community's sense of well-being or shake the foundations of a trusted institution.

- a. attribution
- b. target
- c. scapegoat
- d. disposed person

ANS: C SEC: Attribution Theory

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

bh. Official definitions of AIDS have all but which of the following consequences?

- a. They affect the way in which the condition is defined.
- b. They influence statistics about who has AIDS.
- c. They affect the content of the physician-patient relationship (e.g., whether the physician asks a patient to be HIV-tested).
- d. They encourage people in low-risk groups to agree to random blood tests for HIV infection.

ANS: D SEC: Attribution Theory

TYP: knowledge

bi. We now know that 50 percent of _____ were HIV-infected before the first case of AIDS appeared in this group.

- a. homosexuals
- b. hemophiliacs
- c. Haitians
- d. drug users

ANS: B SEC: No Borders/No Boundaries

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

bj. Until 1993, the official definition of AIDS did not include HIV-related gynecological disorders, such as cervical cancer, as one of the conditions that constituted a diagnosis of AIDS. This example shows

- a. AIDS is "moving" beyond homosexuals.
- b. high-risk sexual activity is related to cervical cancer.
- c. gynecologists were slow to learn about HIV's effects on women.
- d. that attribution about who "should" have AIDS affects the way AIDS is



defined.

ANS: D SEC: Attribution Theory

TYP: comprehension

- bk. Upon learning that someone is HIV-positive, situational thinkers would react by
- saying the diagnosis is a penalty for perverse behavior.
 - connecting the condition to “gay” behavior.
 - reminding the person that the origin of HIV lies with bizarre African rituals.
 - considering the historical and social circumstances that put this person at risk.

ANS: D SEC: Attribution Theory

TYP: application

SOURCE : study guide

True-False Questions

- HIV’s origin cannot be understood apart from European colonial rule of Africa.

ANS: True

SEC: Why Focus On?

SOURCE: study guide

- AIDS researchers believe that the story of this global epidemic started in the United States with the advent of the gay pride movement.

ANS: False

SEC: Why Focus On?

SOURCE: new

- When sociologists study interactions, they seek to understand the larger social forces that bring people together in interaction and that shape the content and direction of that interaction.



ANS: True

SEC: Social Interaction

SOURCE: new

- d. King Leopold II of Belgium's personal claim of one million square miles of land on the continent of Africa was done in opposition to leaders of the United States and 13 European countries.

ANS: False

SEC: Division of Labor

SOURCE: new; study guide

- e. Industrialization was an important social force that drew people from all over the world to the DRC and Africa.

ANS: True

SEC: Social Interaction

SOURCE: new; study guide

- f. King Leopold was considered a benevolent ruler that looked after the best interests of the Congolese people.

ANS: False

SEC: Division of Labor

- g. A society with a complex division of labor is characterized by organic solidarity.

ANS: True

SEC: Division of Labor

- h. In societies characterized by mechanical solidarity, people relate to one another in terms of their specialized roles in the division of labor.

ANS: True

SEC: Division of Labor

SOURCE: study guide



- i. In societies characterized by mechanical solidarity, people's lives depend on those in distant places.

ANS: False SEC: Division of Labor SOURCE: new

- j. Armies, militia, and rebel groups ceased fighting over DRC resources once the Belgian Congo achieved independence in 1960.

ANS: False SEC: Division of Labor SOURCE: new

- k. Sociologists define social status as rank of prestige.

ANS: False SEC: Social Structure SOURCE: study guide

- l. The distinction between ascribed and achieved characteristics is always clear-cut.

ANS: False SEC: Social Structure SOURCE: new

- m. People are free to carry out roles associated with their statuses without worrying about the expectations associated with those roles.

ANS: False SEC: Social Structure SOURCE: new

- n. Role expectations vary across cultures

ANS: True SEC: Social Structure SOURCE: new



- o. Role strain is a predicament in which the expectations associated with two or more roles contradict one another.

ANS: False SEC: Social Structure

- p. Traditional healers attach almost no importance to the physical aspects of diseases.

ANS: False SEC: Social Structure

- q. Secondary groups are characterized by face-to-face contact and by strong emotional ties among members who feel an allegiance to one another.

ANS: False SEC: Social Structure

SOURCE: new; study guide

- r. Institutions rarely change.

ANS: False SEC: Social Structure

SOURCE: new

- s. Impression management is always deceitful and self-serving.

ANS: False SEC: Impression Management

SOURCE: new

- t. Twenty percent of blood donors claim that they would have answered



screening questions differently in a more private setting.

ANS: True SEC: Impression Management SOURCE: study guide

- u. The division between front stage and back stage occurs in nearly every social setting.

ANS: True SEC: Impression Management SOURCE: new

- v. When evaluating the causes of their own failures, people tend to favor situational factors.

ANS: True SEC: Attribution Theory SOURCE: study guide

- w. When evaluating causes of their own successes, people tend to favor dispositional factors.

ANS: True SEC: Attribution Theory

- x. Dispositional factors are forces outside an individual's control.

ANS: False SEC: Attribution Theory

- y. Attributions about who should have AIDS affects the way AIDS is defined and diagnosed.

ANS: True SEC: Attribution Theory SOURCE: study guide

- z. We know that 50 percent of hemophiliacs were HIV-infected by Factor VIII



treatments before the first case of AIDS appeared in that group.

ANS: True SEC: Attribution Theory

aa. The United States is the world's largest supplier of plasma and blood products.

ANS: True SEC: Attribution Theory

ab. Since 1993, HIV-positive women with cervical cancer are diagnosed as having AIDS.

ANS: True SEC: Attribution Theory

ac. Physicians do not suspect HIV/AIDS in older patients until their condition has reached advanced stages.

ANS: True SEC: Attribution Theory SOURCE: new

ad. We simply do not know how many people are infected with HIV in the United States or worldwide.

ANS: True SEC: Attribution Theory SOURCE; study guide

Concept Application (also in study guide)



Consider the concepts listed below. Match one or more of the concept with each scenario. Explain your choices.

- a. Dispositional traits
- b. Front stage
- c. Impression management
- d. Role strain
- e. Situational factors

Scenario 1

“Ten minutes after William Andrews succumbed to the poisonous concoction injected into his arm, Dr. Robert Jones performed a task from which he said he would never quite recover. He entered the chamber of death, checked the condemned man’s vital signs, and confirmed that he was, in fact, dead.

“The medical director for the Utah State Prison system did not witness the July 1992 execution, but his limited role so troubled him that he decided never again to have anything to do with a state-ordered killing.

‘It was much more stressful, much more disconcerting than I thought it would be,’ Jones says. ‘I literally slept for a whole day afterward, and I thought, ‘That’s an experience in life that you don’t want to have to go through again... Physicians usually try to preserve life, not end it.’

“As a prison doctor, Jones sits at the uncomfortable intersection of medicine and criminal justice. His dilemma highlights an ethical debate that is raging in the medical community: should doctors, who take the Hippocratic Oath not to harm their patients, take part in carrying out the death penalty? When state laws and regulations require physicians to be present at executions—as in California, where doctors watch the heart monitor that charts the prisoner’s final moments in the gas chamber—should the physician comply?” (Stolberg 1994:E1).

ANS: D

Scenario 2

“Janet’s sister, Pam, and brother, Nicholas, along with their own spouses and children, had a hard time understanding what was happening to their mother. It took them longer than it took Janet to catch on because their mother managed to do a superb job of keeping up appearances during the quarter of an hour or so each week when they spoke



with her on the phone. And because they didn't want anything major to be the matter either, they weren't able to take Janet's worrying seriously for quite a long time" (Nelson and Nelson 1996:44).

ANS: B, C



Scenario 3

“Almost everybody, at some point in life, will avoid uncomfortable truths, ‘edit’ their own memories, mislead others, and even sometimes tell out-and-out falsehoods. And almost everybody feels uncomfortable about lying repeatedly. As Barbara wrestles with this problem, she has put herself in her dad’s shoes and acknowledged that she would feel very uncomfortable if it turned out that someone was lying to her. Even so, she also knows from experience that the price of avoiding a lie can sometimes be just as high as the price of telling one.

“While people will agree that one ought to tell the truth whenever possible, it’s not so easy to say precisely why that’s so. To understand better whether and when it’s morally okay to break the rule against lying, it’s necessary to figure out just what’s at stake in telling the truth or failing to do so” (Nelson and Nelson 1996:25).

ANS: C

Scenario 4

“I use a wheelchair because I was paralyzed by polio 40 years ago. One of my first trips out of the hospital back then was to a supermarket. I remember I was rolling down an aisle when a kid saw me. He stopped dead in his tracks and pointed. ‘Mommy,’ he said in a loud voice.....and in a loud voice, ‘Mommy, look at the broken man’” (Gallagher 1992).

ANS: A

Scenario 5

“With the continuing difficulty of getting independent information from inside Syria, many people have been relying on bloggers who live in the country. One – Amina Abdullah Arraf – had drawn thousands of followers writing as the “Gay Girl in Damascus”. But Monday there was a shock for her supporters. The *Gay Girl in Damascus*, it turns out, is really a straight American man living in Scotland.

Arraf’s online tales of life in a nation in revolt, of her attempts at lesbian romance inside a repressive regime made compelling reading. But she is actually a he. Meet Tom MacMaster, an American studying at university in Edinburgh. “It was a fiction, but the facts that I was presenting about Syria, about Islam about the Middle East about all of these things



are true. And it was just getting people to listen to them and not pay attention to, you know, the man behind the curtain," he said." (Lynch 2011)

ANS: C



Short Answer Questions

- a. Why is the Democratic Republic of the Congo the country of emphasis for the topic of social interaction?

ANS: Will vary

- b. What is social interaction? How do sociologists approach the study of social interaction?

ANS: Will vary

- c. How did Durkheim define the division of labor? How is the division of labor related to colonization?

ANS: Will vary

- d. How did the Democratic Republic of Congo, especially Leopoldville, become part of the global economy?

ANS: Will vary

- e. What is solidarity? Distinguish between organic and mechanical solidarity.

ANS: Will vary

- f. What kinds of disruptions to the division of labor break down the abilities of people to connect with one another in meaningful ways through their labor?

ANS: Will vary

- g. How did the European-imposed disruptions to division of labor – specifically forced labor – contribute to the origin of AIDS/HIV?



ANS: Will vary

- h. How is the activation and spread of HIV connected to the unprecedented mixing of people from all over the world?

ANS: Will vary

- i. Who is responsible for triggering and transmitting HIV? Explain your answer.

ANS: Will vary

- j. What is a social structure? What are the four components of social structure?

ANS: Will vary

- k. What is status? Distinguish between ascribed, achieved, and master statuses. What is a status set?

ANS: Will vary

- l. What is a role? How is related to status? Distinguish between role performance, role strain, and role conflict.

ANS: Will vary

- m. What are the broad differences between Africa and Congolese regarding the causes and treatment of diseases?

ANS: Will vary

- n. What are groups? Distinguish between primary and secondary groups.



ANS: Will vary

- o. What are the four characteristics of institutions?

ANS: Will vary

- p. What sociologist is associated with dramaturgical model of social interaction? How does that model view social interaction?

ANS: Will vary

- q. What is impression management? Explain why impression management is not always deceitful or self-serving.

ANS: Will vary

- r. Apply the concept of impression management to people who test positive for HIV.

ANS: Will vary

- s. What is the difference between backstage and frontstage? Use these concepts to analyze answers blood donors give to screening questions.

ANS: Will vary

- t. People usually attribute cause to either dispositional traits or situational factors. What is the difference between the two factors? Give an example of each.

ANS: Will vary

- u. What is a scapegoat? Under what conditions is a person or group likely to be made a scapegoat? What groups might be considered “scapegoats” with



regard to HIV/AIDS?

ANS: Will vary

- v. What problems are associated with using dispositional traits to explain the cause of AIDS and to diagnose AIDS cases?

ANS: Will vary

- w. How does someone get a diagnosis of AIDS? Give an example of how the definition of AIDS shapes understanding of who has AIDS?

ANS: Will vary

- x. What must take place before we can truly understand the cause of HIV and AIDS?

ANS: Will vary

Essay Questions

- a. Consider the information in Chapter 5. Imagine that you are asked to give a 30-minute presentation on the social origins of AIDS/HIV. What information would you be sure to include in your presentation? Why?

ANS: Will vary

- b. How did AIDS/HIV become a global problem in the span of less than 45 years?

ANS: Will vary



Chapter 6

Formal Organizations

Multiple-Choice Questions

- a. _____ food systems are those in which the goal is to maximize profit by speeding up production and increasing the amount produced while cutting labor costs and the costs of ingredients.
- a. Industrial
 - b. Mechanized
 - c. Fortune 500
 - d. Formal

ANS: A SEC: Why Focus On?

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

- b. Which of the following is *false* with regard to industrial food systems such as McDonald's?
- a. They produce high calorie, nutrient-low, processed food that is more available, affordable, and aggressively marketed than nutritious food.
 - b. They aim to keep production costs low by purchasing locally-grown foods that do not need to be transported.



- c. They aim to maximize profit by speeding up the production process, increasing the amount produced, and cutting labor and ingredient costs.
- d. They depend heavily on pharmaceuticals, chemicals, and fossil fuels to manufacture and transport food products.

ANS: B SEC: Why Focus On?
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study

- c. From a sociological perspective, formal organizations
 - a. cannot be studied apart from the people who create them.
 - b. have a life that depends on the people that belong to them.
 - c. continue to exist even as their members die, quit, or return.
 - d. are coordinating mechanisms without clear objectives.

ANS: C SEC: Formal Organizations

TYP: comprehension



- d. From a sociological point of view, a formal organization is
 - a legally recognized group of people.
 - b. a coordinating mechanism created by people to achieve stated objectives.
 - c. the building in which people meet.
 - d. a money making enterprise.

ANS: B SEC: Formal Organizations

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

- e. Which of the following is the best example of a formal organization?
 - a. the class of '05
 - b. shoppers in a mall
 - c. Wal-Mart
 - d. the country of India

ANS: C SEC: Formal Organizations

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

- f. Sociologists classify formal organizations as
 - a. primary groups.
 - b. secondary groups.
 - c. multinational organizations.
 - d. global corporations.

ANS: B SEC: Formal Organizations

TYP: comprehension

- g. Primary groups are characterized by
 - a. weak ties.
 - b. objectivity.
 - c. face-to-face contact.
 - d. impersonal associations.

ANS: C SEC: Formal Organizations

TYP: comprehension



- h. Family, military units, and peer groups are examples of
 - a. primary groups.
 - b. secondary groups.
 - c. utilitarian organizations.
 - d. coercive organizations.

ANS: A SEC: Formal Organizations

TYP: comprehension

- i. Which one of the following is *not* a secondary group?
 - a. a family
 - b. McDonald's employees
 - c. fans of a football team
 - d. a class of college students

ANS: A SEC: Formal Organizations

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

- j. If relationships between people are limited to a specific activity and setting, the people are part of a(n)
 - a. primary group.
 - b. secondary group.
 - c. outgroup.
 - d. ingroup.

ANS: B SEC: Formal Organizations

TYP: comprehension

- k. The human biography can be described as a series of encounters with _____ -- born in a hospital, educated in a school system, loaned money by a bank, and so on.
 - a. primary groups
 - b. formal organizations
 - c. coercive organizations
 - d. government agencies

ANS: B SEC: Formal Organizations

TYP: comprehension



- I. _____ draw in people who give time, talent, or treasure to support mutual interests, meet important human needs, or achieve a not-for-profit goal.
- a. Voluntary organizations
 - b. Coercive organizations
 - c. Utilitarian organizations
 - d. Bureaucracies

ANS: A SEC: Formal Organizations

TYP: comprehension



m. _____ draw in people that have no choice but to participate.

- a. Voluntary organizations
- b. Coercive organizations
- c. Utilitarian organizations
- d. Bureaucracies

ANS: B SEC: Formal Organizations

TYP: comprehension

n. _____ draw in people seeking material gain in the form of pay, health benefits, or a new status.

- a. Voluntary organizations
- b. Coercive organizations
- c. Utilitarian organizations
- d. Bureaucracies

ANS: C SEC: Formal Organizations

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

o. The 100,000+ members of the “Slow Food” organization donate their time and effort to address problems associated with the industrial food system. This organization would best be classified as a(n)

- a. voluntary organization.
- b. coercive organization.
- c. utilitarian organization.
- d. bureaucracy.

ANS: A SEC: Formal Organizations
guide

TYP: application

SOURCE: new; study

p. McDonald’s is an example of a(n)

- a. voluntary organization.
- b. coercive organization.
- c. utilitarian organization.
- d. bureaucracy.

ANS: C SEC: Formal Organizations

TYP: application



- q. Organizations dedicated to compulsory socialization and resocialization, such as elementary schools and prisons are examples of
- voluntary organizations.
 - coercive organizations.
 - utilitarian organizations.
 - bureaucracies.

ANS: B SEC: Formal Organizations

TYP: comprehension

- r. A coordinating mechanism created by people to achieve stated objectives is a(n)
- assembly line.
 - ideal type.
 - formal organization.
 - expert power.

ANS: C SEC: Formal Organizations

TYP: comprehension

- s. A perfectly rational organization is a(n)
- informal organization.
 - bureaucracy.
 - formal organization.
 - oligarchy.

ANS: B SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: comprehension

- t. An ideal type is
- a desirable standard.
 - a standard against which real cases can be compared.
 - a list of traits that guarantee that things run perfectly.
 - the actual way in which an organization operates.



ANS: B SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: comprehension

- u. According to standard operating procedures, every customer at McDonald's is greeted with the words, "Welcome to McDonald's. May I take your order?"
The practice corresponds with which characteristic of a bureaucracy?
 - a. a clean-cut division of labor
 - b. positions filled on the basis of qualification
 - c. personnel treat "clients" as cases
 - d. authority belongs to the position

ANS: C SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide



- v. One requirement for buying a McDonald's franchise is that an applicant must have \$500,000 of unborrowed cash on hand. This requirement represents which one of the following features of a bureaucracy?
- a clear-cut division of labor
 - organizational personnel treat clients as cases
 - authority belongs to the position, not the person
 - positions are filled on the basis of objective criteria

ANS: D SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: application

- w. When a customer places an order at McDonald's, an order taker keys it into the computer, kitchen employees assemble the order, send it to the order taker who hands it to the customer. This process represents which one of the following features of a bureaucracy?
- a clear-cut division of labor
 - organizational personnel treat clients as cases
 - authority belongs to the position, not the person
 - positions are filled on the basis of objective criteria

ANS: A SEC: Bureaucracy
guide

TYP: application

SOURCE: new; study

- x. A McDonald's manager has authority over employees only when they are on the time clock. This practice reflects which one of the following features of bureaucracy?
- a clear-cut division of labor
 - organizational personnel treat clients as cases
 - authority belongs to the position, not the person
 - positions are filled on the basis of qualification

ANS: C SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: application

- y. An employee that gives friends free food and soft drinks when the manager is not looking represents an example of
- the informal dimension of organizations.
 - the formal dimension of organizations.



- c. oligarchy.
- d. trained incapacity.

ANS: A SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: application



- z. The “on-paper” workings of an organization correspond with
 - a. an oligarchy.
 - b. an ideal type.
 - c. the informal dimension of organizations.
 - d. the formal dimension of organizations.

ANS: D SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: application

- aa. In a British-based McDonald’s court case, employees testified that they routinely witnessed managers and employees watering down soft drinks and failing to throw away food that had been dropped on the floor. These observations relate to
 - a. oligarchy.
 - b. the ideal type.
 - c. the informal dimensions of organizations.
 - d. the formal dimension of organizations.

ANS: C SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

- ab. The _____ dimension of organizations consists of the official written guidelines, rules, regulations, and policies.
 - a. formal
 - b. informal
 - c. scientific
 - d. traditional

ANS: A SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: comprehension

- ac. The informal dimension of an organization consists of
 - a. written guidelines.
 - b. policies that define the goals of the organization.
 - c. worker-generated norms about the pace of production.
 - d. an organizational chart.

ANS: C SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: comprehension





- ad. McDonald's 600-page operations and training manual (that specifies everything from where sauces should be placed on buns to how thick pickle slices should be) would be of interest to sociologists studying
- a. oligarchy.
 - b. expert authority.
 - c. the informal dimensions of organizations.
 - d. the formal dimensions of organizations.

ANS: D SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: application

- ae. Theoretically, in a bureaucracy,
- a. authority belongs to the person.
- b. positions are filled on the basis of connections.
- c. authority resides in the personalities of people holding important positions.
- d. personnel treat clients as cases and without emotion.

ANS: D SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

- af. From a sociological perspective, signs reminding food service workers to wash their hands are part of the
- a. informal dimension of organizations.
- b. formal dimension of organizations.
- c. rules and policies that are meant to be ignored.
- d. expert authority.

ANS: B SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

- ag. From a sociological perspective, fast-food workers handling ready-to-eat food with bare hands, not washing hands after using the bathroom, and sick workers handling food are behaviors that are part of the
- a. informal dimension of organizations.
- b. formal dimension of organizations.
- c. rules and policies that define the goals of the organization.
- d. realities of working in fast food.



ANS: A SEC: Bureaucracy
guide

TYP: application

SOURCE: new ; study



- ah. Worker-generated norms that govern output or physical effort are part of the
- a. informal dimension of organizations.
 - b. formal dimension of organizations.
 - c. rules and policies that define the goals of the organization.
 - d. coordinating organizations.

ANS: A SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: application

- ai. _____ is a process by which thought and action rooted in custom, emotion, or respect for mysterious forces is replaced by instrumental-rational thought and action.
- a. Externality cost
 - b. Rationalization
 - c. Bureaucracy
 - d. Oligarchy

ANS: B SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new

- aj. Weber defined rationalization as a process whereby thought and action rooted in emotion are replaced by
- a. instrumental-rational thought and action.
 - b. mysterious forces.
 - c. tradition.
 - d. instrumental action.

ANS: A SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: comprehension

- ak. Factory farms, or CAFO's, raise thousands of cows and tens of thousands of chickens in tight quarters where they are fattened up for slaughter as quickly as possible. This emphasis on raising as many animals as possible in the shortest amount of time illustrates
- a. instrumental-rational action.
 - b. value-rational action.
 - c. traditional agricultural practices.
 - d. effective business practices.



ANS: A SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: application

SOURCE: new



- al. Egg suppliers regularly deprive hens of food and water for as long as two weeks, as the practice increases egg production. This view of chickens and their needs reflects
- instrumental-rational action.
 - value-rational action.
 - effective action.
 - traditional action.

ANS: A SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: application

- am. From an instrumental-rational point of view, nature is something to be
- conserved.
 - respected.
 - ignored.
 - used to make a profit.

ANS: D SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

- an. Humans have a moral obligation to treat animals with kindness and empathy, and when “we no longer recognize the animals in a factory farm as living creatures capable of feeling pain and fear...we debase ourselves.” This statement indicates that treatment of animals should be
- instrumental-rational.
 - emotion-driven.
 - logical.
 - cost-effective.

ANS: B SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

- ao. Weber made several important qualifications regarding instrumental-rational thought and action. Which of the following is *not* one of them?
- Rationalization refers to the way people actually think.
 - Rationalization refers to the ways in which daily life is organized to accommodate large numbers of people.
 - Rationalization does not assume better understanding or greater knowledge.
 - When people identify a desired goal and decide on the means to achieve it, they seldom consider less profitable or slower ways to achieve it.



ANS: A SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

- ap. According to the Pizza Hut Web site, the company needs a herd of 250,000 dairy cows producing at full capacity 365 days a year to fill the company's demand for cheese toppings. This view of cows reflects _____ action.
- a. value-rational
 - b. instrumental-rational
 - c. traditional
 - d. effective

ANS: B SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: application

- aq. The problem with instrumental-rational action is that
- a. decision makers spend too much time evaluating the various means of achieving a valued goal.
 - b. people's thought and behavior is influenced by emotion and superstition.
 - c. the valued goal can become so all-important that people lose sight of the negative consequences that can arise from the methods used to reach that goal.
 - d. decision makers spend too much time trying to anticipate the unforeseen consequences of value-rational action.

ANS: C SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: comprehension

- ar. The organizational trend guided by instrumental-rational action in which the principles governing fast food restaurants come to dominate other sectors of society is known as the
- a. fast-food domination.
 - b. instrumentalization of society.
 - c. Ritzerization of society.
 - d. McDonaldization of society.

ANS: D SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new



as. A diet program promises that it is the fastest weight-loss regimen available on the market. This emphasis on allowing users to lose weight quickly represents which dimension of McDonaldization?

- a. efficiency
- b. quantification and calculation
- c. predictability
- d. control

ANS: A SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

at. A hospital advertises a heart procedure that allows patients to return to work in two weeks instead of the standard six weeks following surgery. This use of numerical indicators to allow patients to evaluate the speediest recovery time represents which dimension of McDonaldization?

- a. efficiency
- b. quantification and calculation
- c. predictability
- d. control

ANS: B SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

au. A hamburger purchased in a Wyoming Wendy's and a hamburger purchased in a German Wendy's has the same appearance and taste. This phenomenon represents which feature of McDonaldization?

- a. efficiency
- b. predictability
- c. control
- d. quantification

ANS: B SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

av. Mohammed works in a fast food restaurant. When he fills drink orders, the dispenser automatically fills the cup with ice and soft drinks and shuts itself off. This is an example of what McDonaldization principle?

- a. efficiency
- b. quantification and calculation
- c. predictability
- d. control



ANS: D SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: application

- aw. The McDonaldization of society involved four principles. These principles are
- a. efficiency, quantification/calculation, predictability, and control.
 - b. alienation, oligarchy, bureaucracy, and expert authority.
 - c. traditional, value-rational, instrumental, and purposeful action.
 - d. trained incapacity, informate, automate, and technology.

ANS: A SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: comprehension

- ax. Antonio hears an ad on the radio claiming that it is possible to earn an MBA degree in one year by going to school one night per week and meeting with a study group for two hours each week. This is an example of what McDonaldization principle?
- a. efficiency
 - b. quantification and calculation
 - c. predictability
 - d. control

ANS: B SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: application

- ay. The term “iron cage of irrationality” is used to describe the
- a. informal dimension of organizations.
 - b. problems of oligarchy.
 - c. formal dimension of organizations.
 - d. irrationalities that supposedly rational systems generate.

ANS: D SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: comprehension

- az. It may seem rational to divide tasks so that anyone, even the least skilled or educated, can do a job. The irrational thing is that such work environments require so little skill that employee turnover is high. This statement applies to which one of the following concepts?



- a. iron cage of rationality
- b. instrumental action
- c. bureaucracy
- d. quantification and calculation

ANS: A SEC: Bureaucracy
guide

TYP: application

SOURCE: new ; study

- ba. In the mid-1960s, McDonald's replaced in-store peeling and slicing appliances with a system of flash-freezing half-cooked potatoes. This strategy is an example of
- a. lowering production costs.
 - b. creating new products.
 - c. creating new markets.
 - d. suggestive selling.

ANS: A SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: application

- bb. Suggestive selling, accepting credit cards as payment, and expanding operating hours to 24 hours are strategies used by the fast food industry to
- a. lower production costs.
 - b. identify ways for people to purchase more products.
 - c. raise production costs.
 - d. improve existing products.

ANS: B SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

- bc. _____ are enterprises that own, control, or license production and service facilities in countries other than the one in which their headquarters is located.
- a. Organizations
 - b. Bureaucracies
 - c. Oligarchies
 - d. Multinational corporations

ANS: D SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: comprehension

239

All information provided for reference only
Join us on Facebook.com/thetopgrades



- bd. Which of the following is one of the strategies McDonald's used to become a global giant?
- a. raise production costs
 - b. reduce the number of products that it offers customers
 - c. create new markets
 - d. accept cash only

ANS: C SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: comprehension

- be. Which of the following is *not* a reason multinationals establish operations in foreign countries?
- a. to expand markets
 - b. to pay taxes to foreign governments
 - c. to obtain raw materials
 - d. to employ an inexpensive labor force

ANS: B SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

- bf. Order takers at a fast food restaurant ask every customer whether he or she would like to "supersize" their drink or meal. This strategy is an example of
- a. lowering production costs.
 - b. creating new products.
 - c. creating new markets.
 - d. suggestive selling.

ANS: D SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: application

- a. Taken together, the annual revenues of the top 10 global corporations is \$2.3 trillion. Only countries in the world have a gross national product that exceeds this amount.
- a. 100
 - b. 60
 - c. 20
 - d. 5



ANS: D SEC: Global Comparisons

TYP: knowledge

- b. The world's largest global corporation in 2010 was
- a. General Electric.
- b. IBM.
- c. Exxon/Mobil.
- d. Wal-Mart.

ANS: D SEC: Global Comparisons

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new

- c. Virtually all major fast food companies have introduced low-fat foods on their menus, and most have proved unpopular with consumers. This shows that multinationals, such as McDonald's, are
- a. responsible for the obesity crisis.
- b. not doing enough to inform consumers about the importance of a healthy diet.
- c. responding to consumer tastes for items higher in calories and fat.
- d. contributing to social inequality.

ANS: C SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: comprehension

- d. With the help of science, the fast food industry has been able to produce a uniform-looking and uniform-tasting potato. However, this potato comes at a cost—it requires heavy doses of chemicals that pollute land and surrounding waters. Sociologists call this a(n) _____ cost.
- a. externality
- b. social
- c. environmental
- d. secret

ANS: A SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: application

- e. Which one of the following is an example of an externality cost?



- a. the cost of labor
- b. the cost of materials to produce a product
- c. the cost of operating a manufacturing plant
- d. the cost of restoring contaminated and barren land

ANS: D SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

- f. An estimated 3 percent of plastic bags used to carry home groceries and other items end up in creeks, rivers, lakes, and oceans where ducks, turtles, and other wildlife choke on the plastic debris that they mistake for food. Sociologists call this situation
 - a. the McDonaldization of society.
 - b. the informal dimension of organizations.
 - c. externality costs.
 - d. oligarchy.

ANS: C SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: application

- g. Hidden costs to the environment, workers, and consumers that are associated with using or making a product but that are not figured into its price are
 - a. externality costs.
 - b. entrepreneurial costs.
 - c. reality checks.
 - d. façade of legitimacy costs.

ANS: A SEC: Bureaucracy

TYP: knowledge

- h. In her book *In the Age of the Smart Machine*, Zuboff distinguished between work environments that promote trained incapacity and those that promote
 - a. freedom of expression.
 - b. empowering behavior.
 - c. a clear division of labor.
 - d. flextime.

ANS: B SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: knowledge



- i. Workers trained to do their jobs in an efficient way to meet organizational goals while ignoring other important matters related to their health, the community, and the environment risk developing
 - a. instrumental logic.
 - b. trained incapacity.
 - c. apathy.
 - d. a bureaucratic mentality.

ANS: B SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: application SOURCE:
new

- j. Workers who are trained to do their jobs quickly without thought are at risk of developing
 - a. an inability to recognize the informal rules governing behavior.
 - b. an ability to respond to unusual circumstances.
 - c. an inability to recognize the unintended consequences of their actions.
 - d. an ability to anticipate “what-if” scenarios.

ANS: C SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: application SOURCE:
new

- k. If workers are trained to respond mechanically or mindlessly to the dictates of the job, they risk developing
 - a. instrumental logic.
 - b. trained incapacity.
 - c. apathy.
 - d. a bureaucratic mentality.

ANS: B SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: application SOURCE:
new

- l. _____ means to use computers to increase workers' speed or to keep an eye on their job performance.



- a. Trained incapacity
- b. Automate
- c. Informate
- d. Professionalization

ANS: B SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: comprehension

- m. _____ means to use computers to empower workers with a decision-making tool.
- a. Trained incapacity
 - b. Automate
 - c. Informate
 - d. Professionalization

ANS: C SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: comprehension

- n. If management uses the computer to “check up” on workers, it is using the computer as an _____ tool.
- a. informing
 - b. automating
 - c. updating
 - d. empowering

ANS: B SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: comprehension

- o. A worker says, “Sometimes, I am amazed when I realize that we stare at the computer screen even when it has gone down.” This comment suggests that in that organization, computers are used as
- a. an automating tool.
 - b. an informing tool.
 - c. a coordinating mechanism.
 - d. a technological resource.

ANS: A SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: application



- p. When management chooses to use computers to increase workers' speed as a source of surveillance, they are using the computer as
- an automating tool.
 - an informing tool.
 - a learning tool.
 - a technological resource.

ANS: A SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: comprehension

- q. "I was trained for one particular job. During training, they just told me, 'here are the valves you are supposed to turn.'" This statement is a good example of
- trained incapacity.
 - oligarchy.
 - professionalization.
 - rationalization.

ANS: A SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: application

- r. Employee-scheduling software, which ensures enough employees are scheduled for the busiest times and shifts is an example of using computers as
- automating tools.
 - informating tools.
 - efficiency tools.
 - a replacement for human thought.

ANS: B SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: application SOURCE: new

- s. A computer measures the amount of time it takes for a fast-food worker to fill a drive-through order. If average drive-through time exceeds a certain number, the manager is alerted. This is an example of using the computer as
- an automating tool.
 - an informing tool.
 - a learning tool.



- d. a technological resource.

ANS: A SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: application SOURCE: new ; study guide

- t. Encouraging employees to concentrate on achieving good scores and to ignore problems generated by their drive to score well illustrates the problem with
 - a. statistical measures of performance.
 - b. trained incapacity.
 - c. oligarchy.
 - d. expert power.

ANS: A SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: application

- u. A fast-food service restaurant keeps statistics on the amount of milkshakes sold per gallon of shake mix used as a way of monitoring workers' performance. This recordkeeping represents
 - a. the informal dimension of organizations.
 - b. oligarchy.
 - c. statistical measures of performance.
 - d. alienation.

ANS: C SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: application

- v. Managers that require employees to work off the clock in order to meet profit goals are influenced by
 - a. trained incapacity.
 - b. bureaucratic red tape.
 - c. statistical measures of performance.
 - d. oligarchy.

ANS: C SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: application



- w. June works as a cashier. Her productivity is judged according to the number of items passed over a scanner per hour. She is being rated according to
- statistical measures of performance.
 - trained incapacity.
 - informal policies.
 - d. an oligarchy.

ANS: A
guide

SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: application SOURCE: study

- x. McDonald's evaluators pose as customers and conduct each year more than 500,000 unannounced visits at its 31,000 restaurants. The company also uses a checklist of 500 performance measures to evaluate each of its restaurants. This practice represents
- the informal aspects of organizations.
 - statistical measures of performance.
 - expert authority.
 - d. the iron cage of rationality.

ANS: B SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: application

- y. A student writes, "At my place of work, sales staff is rewarded according to a point system. When a customer applies for and is accepted for a store credit card, the salesperson receives 1,000 points." The student is writing about
- trained incapacity.
 - statistical measures of performance.
 - the informal dimension of organizations.
 - d. expert knowledge and responsibility.

ANS: B SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: application

- z. When decision-making power is concentrated in the hands of a few people that hold the top positions in an organizational hierarchy, the result is a state of
- a. oligarchy.



- b. alienation.
- c. disenchantment.
- d. trained capacity.

ANS: A SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: comprehension

- aa. _____ is a trend in which organizations hire experts as consultants or full-time employees.
- a. Professionalization
 - b. Rationalization
 - c. Oligarchy
 - d. Bureaucracy

ANS: A SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: knowledge

- ab. Blau and Schoenherr maintain that experts
 - a. are trained by the organization for which they work.
 - b. receive their training in colleges and universities.
 - c. are subjected to direct supervision.
 - d. are micro-managed employees.

ANS: B SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: application

- ac. McDonald's employs about 500,000 people in its corporate offices. It is impossible for that many people to come together to discuss issues that affect daily operations. This shortcoming reflects the principles of
 - a. oligarchy.
 - b. bureaucracy.
 - c. expert power.
 - d. McDonaldization.

ANS: A SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: application SOURCE: study guide

- ad. Oligarchy is
 - a. the concentration of decision-making power in the hands of a few people.



- b. expert power.
- c. a body of persons organized and classified according to rank.
- d. government run by the clergy.

ANS: A SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: comprehension

- ae. The danger of oligarchy is that those who make decisions may
 - a. run the organization as a bureaucracy.
 - b. not have the necessary background to understand the full implications of their decisions.
 - c. rely on informal mechanisms to get things done.
 - d. suffer from disenchantment of the world.

ANS: B SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: comprehension

- af. A chemist working for a large corporation has the training to design a pesticide, but he or she is not trained to consider the abilities and limitations of the consumers who use it. This situation speaks to the problems associated with
 - a. automating technologies.
 - b. oligarchy.
 - c. statistical measures of performance.
 - d. expert knowledge and responsibility.

ANS: D SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: application

- ag. _____ is a state in which human life is dominated by the forces of human inventions.
 - a. Alienation
 - b. Oligarchy
 - c. Professionalization
 - d. Bureaucracy

ANS: A SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: knowledge



- ah. Karl Marx believed that increased control over nature is accompanied by
- a. disenchantment.
 - b. anomie.
 - c. alienation.
 - d. trained incapacity.

ANS: C SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: comprehension

- ai. Fertilizers, herbicides, pesticides, and chemically treated seeds give people control over nature because they eliminate the need to fight weeds, and they prevent pests from destroying crops. Yet heavy reliance on chemical technologies causes the soil to erode and become less productive. This dilemma represents a case of
 - a. alienation.
 - b. trained incapacity.
 - c. oligarchy.
 - d. optimum technology.

ANS: A SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: application SOURCE: study guide

- aj. Although chemicals have reduced the physical demands involved in producing goods, they have negatively impacted society by
 - a. helping people to produce unprecedented amounts of food.
 - b. eliminating the need to fight weeds with hoes.
 - c. undermining the practice of planting crops in rows.
 - d. leading to the loss of knowledge about how to control insects and disease without chemicals.

ANS: D SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: knowledge

- ak. Which one of the following circumstances is not an example of alienation?
- a. Workers are treated as economic components, rather than as active, creative, and social beings.
 - b. Families are forced to move where work is available.
 - c. Employees use technology as informing tools.



- d. No person can claim a product as the unique result of his or her labor.

ANS: C SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: comprehension

- al. Workers are _____ because they produce not for themselves or for known consumers but, rather, produce for an abstract, impersonal market.
- a. alienated from the process
 - b. professionalized
 - c. formally trained
 - d. obsolete

ANS: A SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: application

- am. Employers that specify exactly how workers should look, behave, and speak are contributing to
- a. informal dimensions of control.
 - b. a safe work environment.
 - c. informating the workplace.
 - d. alienation from self.

ANS: D SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational
guide

TYP: application SOURCE: study

- an. Karl Marx believed that, for the most part, workers are treated as economic components rather than active, creative, and social beings. This description suggests that Marx was concerned about
- a. bureaucracy.
 - b. informal dimensions of organizations.
 - c. statistical measures of performance.
 - d. alienation in the workplace.

ANS: D SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: application



- ao. Fast-food workers are alienated from _____ because their roles are rote and limited.
- a. the process of production
 - b. the product
 - c. the family
 - d. the self

ANS: B SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: application SOURCE: new

- ap. Because employers own the factory buildings, the tools, the machines, and the labor of workers, the workers are alienated from
- a. the process of production.
 - b. the product.
 - c. the family.
 - d. the self.

ANS: A SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: application SOURCE: study guide

- aq. Carmen works between 6pm and 2am six days a week. Thus, she is not home for dinner and is still sleeping when her husband leaves for work and her kids leave for school. Marx would argue that such a situation leaves Carmen alienated from
- a. the self.
 - b. the family.
 - c. the product.
 - d. the process of production.

ANS: B SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational TYP: application

True-False Questions



- a. Food processing and manufacturing establishments in the United States produce food solely for fast food establishments.

ANS: False SEC: Why Focus On? SOURCE: new; study guide

- b. A goal of the industrial food system is to maximize profit by using only the highest-quality ingredients purchased from local sources.

ANS: False SEC: Why Focus On? SOURCE: new

- c. Formal organizations have a life that extends beyond the people that comprise them.

ANS: True SEC: Formal Organizations SOURCE: study guide

- d. In this chapter, we emphasize McDonald's because it is the worst fast food organization in the United States.

ANS: False SEC: Why Focus On?

- e. Secondary groups can range in size from small to extremely large.

ANS: True SEC: Formal Organizations SOURCE: study guide

- f. Groups are considered primary when relationships are characterized by strong, emotional ties among members.

ANS: True SEC: Formal Organizations SOURCE: new



- g. Members of secondary groups can form primary groups if they expand their relationships beyond the task at hand.

ANS: True SEC: Formal Organizations

- h. An ideal type is a standard against which real cases can be measured.

ANS: True SEC: Bureaucracy

- i. Actual behavior in organizations departs from the ideal.

ANS: True SEC: Bureaucracy

- j. From a strictly bureaucratic point of view, emotion interferes with the efficient delivery of goods and services.

ANS: True SEC: Bureaucracy

- k. The formal dimension of an organization includes employee-generated norms that evade, bypass, or ignore official rules, guidelines, and procedures.

ANS: False SEC: Bureaucracy

SOURCE: new; study guide

- l. Organizational problems occur when employees fail to follow official policies or follow them too rigidly.



ANS: True SEC: Bureaucracy

- m. Rationalization assumes greater understanding and knowledge about the surrounding environment.

ANS: False SEC: Bureaucracy

- n. The McDonaldization of society involves four principles: efficiency, quantification, predictability, and ethics.

ANS: False SEC: Bureaucracy

- o. The process by which supposedly rational systems produce irrationalities is known as the McDonaldization of society.

ANS: False SEC: Bureaucracy

SOURCE: new

- p. Multinational corporations plan, produce, and sell on a national scale.

ANS: False SEC: Bureaucracy

SOURCE: study guide

- q. The fourth meal is one strategy that fast food restaurants use to sell more products.

ANS: True SEC: Bureaucracy



- r. Multinational corporations are headquartered disproportionately in the United States, Japan, and Western Europe.

ANS: True SEC: Bureaucracy

SOURCE: study guide

- s. Market researchers have found that when customers defer payment until a later date, they are likely to spend more at the time of purchase.

ANS: True SEC: Bureaucracy

- t. There is a McDonald's restaurant in every country.

ANS: False SEC: Bureaucracy

SOURCE: new

- u. Africa is the continent that is least likely to have a McDonald's restaurant.

ANS: True SEC: Bureaucracy

SOURCE: new; study guide

- v. More than half of U.S. states have an adult obesity rate of 30% or higher.

ANS: False SEC: Bureaucracy

SOURCE: new

- w. Consumers and watchdog groups are powerless against multinational corporations.

ANS: False SEC: Bureaucracy

SOURCE: new



- x. Despite the fast food industry's effort to market healthier choices, consumers clearly prefer high calorie menu items.

ANS: True SEC: Bureaucracy

- y. Training employees to respond mechanically or mindlessly to the dictates of a job can result in oligarchy.

ANS: False SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational SOURCE: new

- z. A primary reason for the high injury rate among slaughterhouse workers is failure to follow official procedures.

ANS: False SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational SOURCE: new

- aa. To informate means to use the computer as a source of surveillance.

ANS: False SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational SOURCE: study guide

- ab. Requiring cashiers to scan a certain number of items per minute is an example of quantification and calculation.

ANS: False SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational SOURCE: new

- ac. Statistical measures of performance are rarely used in the fast food industry.



ANS: False SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational

ad. A danger of oligarchy is that key decision makers become preoccupied with the well-being of the average worker.

ANS: False SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational SOURCE: new

ae. Blau and Schoenherr maintain that experts hired by an organization have little control over the application of the information, service, or invention they provide to the organization.

ANS: True SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational

af. Alienation from the self can occur when interactions between employees and customers are standardized.

ANS: True SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational SOURCE: new; study guide

ag. Workers are alienated from the product when their roles in producing it are limited.

ANS: True SEC: Consequences/Instrumental-Rational

ah. The produce in the typical U.S. supermarket has traveled approximately 1,500 miles.

ANS: True SEC: Working for Change SOURCE: new



ai. Localizing the food system has the potential to address inequalities.

ANS: True

SEC: Working for Change

SOURCE: new; study guide

Concept Application (also in study guide)

Consider the concepts listed below. Match one or more of the concepts with each scenario. Explain your choices.

- a. Automate
- b. Externality costs
- c. Informal dimensions of organizations
- d. Multinational corporation
- e. Statistical measures of performance

Scenario 1

“Is IBM Japan an American or a Japanese company? Its workforce of 20,000 is Japanese, but its equity holders are American. Even so, over the past decade, IBM Japan has provided, on average, three times more tax revenue to the Japanese government than has Fujitsu. What is its nationality? Or what about Honda’s operation in Ohio? Or Texas Instruments’ memory-chip activities in Japan? Are they ‘American’ products? If so, what about the cellular phones sold in Tokyo that contain components made in the United States by American workers who are employed by the U.S. division of a Japanese company? Sony has facilities in Dothan, Alabama, from which it sends audio tapes and video tapes to Europe. What is the nationality of these products or the operation that makes them?” (Ohmae 1990:10).

ANS: D

Scenario 2

“A number of employees (5%) respond to perceived injustices by not performing their required tasks. One incident involved a male stockroom worker at a retail store who



claimed he was paid less than others in similar positions. After an unsuccessful attempt to discuss the matter with his supervisor, the worker decided to deal with the conflict in his own way: 'I didn't really want to quit, so I goofed off a lot. I didn't do anything unless I was specifically asked to. When working at night, I would listen to music for hours and do nothing.... If I was goofing off and saw the manager, I would act as if I was really doing something'" (Tucker 1993:37).

ANS: C

Scenario 3

"Daniel A. Gunther has good reason to keep his checkout line moving at the Meijer Inc. store north of Detroit. A clock starts ticking the instant he scans a customer's first item, and it doesn't shut off until his register spits out a receipt. To assess his efficiency, the store's computer takes into account everything from the kinds of merchandise he's bagging to how his customers are paying. Each week, he gets scored. If he falls below 95% of the baseline score too many times, the 185-store megastore chain, based in Walker, Mich., is likely to bounce him to a lower-paying job, or fire him....The brains behind Meijer's system is a consulting and software company known for decades as H.B. Maynard & Co., which last year became the Operations Workforce Optimization unit of [Accenture](#) Ltd. Borrowing from time-motion concepts first developed for U.S. steel mills and factory floors, it breaks down tasks such as working a cash register into quantifiable units and devises standard times to complete them, called "engineered labor standards." Then it writes software to help clients keep watch over their work forces." (O'Connell 2008)

ANS: A, E

Scenario 4

"The same kind of computer technology that enables employers to keep track of workers' backgrounds also makes it possible for them to quantify and monitor work performance. Anyone who works on a video display terminal, electronic telephone console, or other computer-based equipment, including laser scanner cash registers, is subject to constant monitoring.

"Although the stated aim of monitoring workers is to improve productivity and service, the effect can be to turn checkstands into pressure cookers. 'Computers are wonderful for many things,' says Beverly Crownover, president of Local 1532 of United Food and Commercial Workers in Santa Rosa, California. 'But when they're used to monitor how many items a cashier scans per minute, it's like a whip. There's incredible pressure on workers'" (UFCW Action 1993:135).



ANS: A

Scenario 5

"The cost of stress to the American workplace has been estimated at between \$150 billion and \$180 billion a year. Stress-related illness accounts for millions of lost working days each year, and the number is rising. One study found that in 1980, no occupational disease claims were related to stress; in 1990, 10 percent of them were. A 1993 study by Commerce Clearing House reports that unscheduled absences can cost U.S. employers more than \$500 per employee per year. Experts believe that stress accounts for 12 percent of all workers' compensation claims" (Wright and Smye 1996:7).

ANS: B

Short Answer Questions

- a. Why is the McDonald's corporation the focus of a chapter on formal organizations?

ANS: Will vary

- b. What is an industrial food system?

ANS: Will vary

- c. Distinguish between primary and secondary groups.

ANS: Will vary

- d. What is a bureaucracy? Is McDonald's a bureaucracy? Explain.



ANS: Will vary

- e. How is studying a bureaucracy as an ideal type useful?

ANS: Will vary

- f. Distinguish between formal and informal dimensions of organizations.

ANS: Will vary

1. What is instrumental-rational thought? Why was Max Weber especially concerned with instrumental-rational action?

ANS: Will vary

2. In what ways can following rules and procedures too closely cause problems?

ANS: Will vary

3. Define rationalization. How does the example of factory farms relate to rationalization? What are the positive and negative outcomes of rationalization?

ANS: Will vary

4. What is McDonaldization of society?

ANS: Will vary

5. What are the four principles of McDonaldization? Give an example of each.

ANS: Will vary



6. Explain the iron cage of rationality.

ANS: Will vary

7. What are the five major strategies organizations use to reach the valued goal of turning a profit?

ANS: Will vary

8. What strategies do organizations, such as McDonald's, use to reach beyond local markets to regional, national, and global markets?

ANS: Will vary

9. Define multinational corporation. In what ways are multinational corporations agents of progress? In what ways are they agents of destruction?

ANS: Will vary

10. How do sociologists demonstrate the size of the world's largest corporations?

ANS: Will vary

11. What are externality costs? Do people have power to confront externality costs?

ANS: Will vary

12. What is trained incapacity? How does trained incapacity result from instrumental-rational action?

ANS: Will vary



13. Distinguish between computers as *automating* versus *informating* tools.

ANS: Will vary

14. How do organizations use statistical measures of performance? Give examples of statistical measures of performance at McDonald's.

ANS: Will vary

15. What are problems associated with statistical measures of performance?

ANS: Will vary

16. What is expert power? How can expert power be problematic?

ANS: Will vary

17. Define oligarchy. Why does oligarchy seem to be an inevitable feature of large organizations?

ANS: Will vary

18. What are the dangers of oligarchy?

ANS: Will vary

19. What is professionalization?

ANS: Will vary



20. What are problems associated with relying on expert knowledge to achieve organizational goals?

ANS: Will vary

21. How did Karl Marx define alienation? What are the four levels of alienation? Give examples of each type.

ANS: Will vary

Essay Questions

a. Imagine you were called into an organization and asked to identify its strengths and weaknesses. What concepts discussed in Chapter 6 could you use to frame an analysis?

ANS: Will vary

b. Think about an organization you have worked for or an organization on which you depend. What features of organizations discussed in Chapter 6 come to mind when you think of that organization?

ANS: Will vary

c. What is the McDonaldization of society? Give an example of an organization (other than a fast food organization) that follows the four principles of McDonaldization.



ANS: Will vary

Chapter 7

Deviance, Conformity, and Social Control

Multiple-Choice Questions

- a. We pay special attention to the People's Republic of China in Chapter 7 because changes in views about _____ illustrate the contextual nature of deviance.
- a. profit-making activities
 - b. the role of preschool
 - c. individuality
 - d. guilt and innocence

ANS: A SEC: Why Focus On?

TYP: knowledge

- b. The sociological contribution to understanding deviant behavior is the emphasis on
- a. the individual as a deviant.
 - b. unchanging and universal definitions of deviance.
 - c. the context under which deviant behavior occurs.
 - d. a person's character or motives.

ANS: C SEC: Why Focus On?

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

266

All information provided for reference only
Join us on Facebook.com/thetopgrades



- c. The People's Republic of China represents an interesting case for studying issues of deviance, conformity, and social control because
- a. since July 1, 1997, Hong Kong has imposed its system of social control on China.
- b. many of the behaviors that constituted deviance during the Cultural Revolution no longer apply today.
- c. China is attempting to model its system of social control after the U.S. system.
- d. China has a model system of social control.

ANS: B SEC: Why Focus On?

TYP: knowledge



- d. During the Cultural Revolution, any person who held a position of authority, worked to earn a profit, showed interest in foreign ways, or expressed academic interests was
- a. praised for their ingenuity.
 - b. promoted the highest levels of government.
 - c. sent into exile.
 - d. subject to interrogation, arrest, and punishment.

ANS: D SEC: Why Focus On?

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new: study guide

- e. _____ is any behavior or appearance that is socially challenged because it departs from the norms and expectations of the group.
- a. Deviance
 - b. Conformity
 - c. Social control
 - d. Corporate power

ANS: A SEC: Deviance

TYP: comprehension

- f. _____ is any behavior or appearance that follows and maintains the standards of a group.
- a. Deviance
 - b. Conformity
 - c. Social control
 - d. Power

ANS: B SEC: Deviance

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

- g. _____ includes the methods used to teach, persuade, or force people to comply with norms and expectations.
- a. Social control
 - b. Deviance
 - c. Conformity
 - d. Context



ANS: A SEC: Deviance

TYP: knowledge

- h. The only characteristic common to all forms of deviance is the fact that
 - a. they invoke formal sanctions.
 - b. everyone in the society is offended by the behavior.
 - c. the behaviors are considered deviant across time and place.
 - d. some social audience regards the act or appearance as deviant.

ANS: D SEC: Deviance

TYP: comprehension

- i. It is difficult to generate a precise list of deviant behaviors and appearances for all but which one of the following reasons?
 - a. Very few things can be classified as "deviant."
 - b. Deviance exists only in relation to norms in effect at a particular time and place.
 - c. Something that some group considers deviant may not be considered deviant by another.
 - d. Something considered deviant at one time and place may not be considered deviant at another.

ANS: A SEC: Deviance

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

- j. People who violate _____ are usually punished severely; they are ostracized, institutionalized in prisons or mental hospitals, and sometimes even executed.
 - a. folkways
 - b. mores
 - c. rituals
 - d. mechanisms of social control

ANS: B SEC: Deviance

TYP: comprehension

- k. Which one of the following characteristics applies to the concept of mores?
 - a. essential to the well-being of a group
 - b. one of many ways to do things



- c. routine matters
- d. details of life

ANS: A SEC: Deviance

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

- I. Which one of the following words does not apply to the concept of a folkway?
 - a. essential
 - b. customary
 - c. routine
 - d. superficial

ANS: A SEC: Deviance

TYP: comprehension

- m. When guests depart in the People's Republic of China, the Chinese host walks them out to their vehicle and then stands and waves until the visitors are out of sight. This behavior is an example of a
 - a. folkway.
 - b. more.
 - c. sanction.
 - d. mechanism of social control.

ANS: A SEC: Deviance

TYP: application

- n. People that violate _____ experience reactions on the order of frowns or remarks or disapproval.
 - a. folkways
 - b. mores
 - c. sanctions
 - d. norms

ANS: A SEC: Deviance

TYP: comprehension



- o. Which of the following does not apply to mores?
- a. They are considered unchangeable and regarded as “the only way” or “the truth.”
- b. They are customary ways of handling the routine matters of everyday life.
- c. They are essential to the well-being of the group.
- d. They are violations result in severe punishments.

ANS: B SEC: Deviance

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

- p. During the Cultural Revolution, the dominant _____ rejected special social status and the accumulation of worldly possessions.
- a. folkways
- b. sanctions
- c. mores
- d. innovators

ANS: C SEC: Deviance

TYP: comprehension

- q. In general, Chinese preschoolers are taught to
- a. downplay interpersonal conflicts and play cooperatively.
- b. play competitively with other children.
- c. be independent.
- d. assume flexible roles in the classroom.

ANS: A SEC: Deviance

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

- r. According to the Chinese Governmental Guidelines for Preschool Education, teachers should teach students “how to get along with each other, ‘to be friendly to people,’ to love parents, teacher, and peers and to love their hometown, and their motherland.” This best represents which means of social control?
- a. sanctions
- b. socialization
- c. censorship
- d. surveillance



ANS: B SEC: Deviance
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new: study

- s. With regards to children's conflicts, Chinese preschool teachers tend to
 - a. downplay conflict.
 - b. diffuse angry feelings by finding out who is "right."
 - c. find out how the children feel about the conflict.
 - d. determine what 'really happened' and pinpoint blame.

ANS: A SEC: Deviance

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new

- t. American preschoolers are not encouraged to critique each other's work, while Chinese preschoolers are taught to give and accept critiques and incorporate it into future assignments. From a sociological point of view
 - a. Chinese preschoolers are unemotional.
 - b. American preschoolers are more creative than Chinese preschoolers.
 - c. peer criticism is the correct method for developing self-esteem in preschoolers.
 - d. both the American and Chinese approaches are intended to help preschoolers learn rules for behavior and fit into the existing system.

ANS: D SEC: Deviance

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

- u. When researchers showed American teachers films portraying Chinese preschoolers, some American teachers were bothered by the
 - a. lack of toys.
 - b. practice of allowing children to critique one another.
 - c. drabness of the classroom.
 - d. rough treatment accorded Chinese preschoolers.

ANS: B SEC: Deviance

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

- v. Ideally, conformity should be
 - a. imposed.
 - b. established through informal negative sanctions.



- c. voluntary.
- d. established through a formal reward system.

ANS: C SEC: Deviance

TYP: comprehension

- w. A Chinese man recalls “As a boy, I did not know what a god looked like, but I knew that Mao was the god of our lives. When I was six, I accidentally broke a large porcelain Mao badge. Fear gripped me. In my life until that moment, the breaking of the badge seemed the worst thing I had ever done. Desperate to hide my crime, I took the pieces and threw them down a public toilet. For months I felt guilty.” This guilt is a sign that
- a. the Chinese punish their children harshly.
 - b. he had successfully hidden his crime.
 - c. Mao is a true god.
 - d. he had internalized the expectations of the larger society.

ANS: D SEC: Deviance

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

- x. If conformity with social expectations cannot be achieved voluntarily, people may employ _____ to teach, persuade, or force others to conform.
- a. shock and awe tactics
 - b. mechanisms of social control
 - c. internalization
 - d. severe punishments

ANS: B SEC: Deviance

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

- y. _____ is a reaction or response of approval or disapproval to another's behavior or appearance.
- a. Deviance
 - b. Conformity
 - c. Retreatism
 - d. A sanction

ANS: D SEC: Deviance

TYP: comprehension



- z. Ridicule, imprisonment, and withdrawal of affection are examples of _____ sanctions.
- a. informal
 - b. positive
 - c. negative
 - d. formal

ANS: C SEC: Deviance

TYP: application

- aa. Six-year-old Martha picks up her toys and puts them away. Her father smiles and pats her on the back. The smile and pat represent a _____ sanction.
- a. positive formal
 - b. negative formal
 - c. negative informal
 - d. positive informal

ANS: D SEC: Deviance

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

- ab. Which one of the following is an informal sanction?
- a. medals
 - b. diplomas
 - c. a frown
 - d. the death penalty

ANS: C SEC: Deviance

TYP: application

- ac. Informal sanctions are
- a. backed by the force of law.
 - b. spontaneous and unofficial expressions of approval or disapproval.
 - c. group-generated expressions of approval or disapproval.
 - d. systematic laws, rules, and regulations.

ANS: B SEC: Deviance

TYP: application



- ad. Adolescents at a middle school tease a girl because she has yet to shave her legs. The teasing represents an example of a _____ sanction.
- a. positive formal
 - b. negative formal
 - c. negative informal
 - d. positive informal

ANS: C SEC: Deviance

TYP: application

- ae. Jeremy wore barrettes to nursery school. One day, a boy repeatedly told Jeremy that “only girls wear barrettes.” The incident shows how _____ work as mechanisms of social control.
- a. formal positive sanctions
 - b. informal positive sanctions
 - c. formal negative sanctions
 - d. informal negative sanctions

ANS: D SEC: Deviance

TYP: application

- af. Which on the following countries has the highest incarceration rate?
- a. the United States
 - b. Nigeria
 - c. Sudan
 - d. India

ANS: A SEC: Deviance

TYP: knowledge

- ag. _____ is a method employed to prevent information from reaching some audience.
- a. Censorship
 - b. Surveillance
 - c. A negative sanction
 - d. A positive sanction



ANS: A SEC: Deviance

TYP: comprehension

ah. A Harvard Law School study identified _____ as the country with the most extensive internet censorship in the world.

- a. South Korea
- b. the United States
- c. China
- d. Romania

ANS: C SEC: Deviance

TYP: knowledge

ai. A Harvard Law School study found that the Chinese government blocked Internet users' access to Web sites containing material related to topics such as "Tiananmen Square," "Falun Gong," "Tibet," "Taiwan," and "democracy". This mechanism of social control is known as

- a. deviance.
- b. censorship.
- c. surveillance.
- d. conformity.

ANS: B SEC: Deviance

TYP: application

SOURCE: new: study guide

aj. Telephone tapping, interception of letters, observations via closed circuit television, and electronic monitoring are examples of

- a. censorship.
- b. surveillance.
- c. conformity.
- d. deviance.

ANS: B SEC: Deviance

TYP: application

ak. The U.S. Department of Justice asked meter readers, cable installers, and telephone repair people to report suspicious activities they might notice



- while serving customers. This qualifies as a form of
- a. censorship.
 - b. surveillance.
 - c. conformity.
 - d. deviance.

ANS: B SEC: Deviance

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

- al. A _____ is a social arrangement by which punishment for crimes—torture, disfigurement, dismemberment, and execution—is delivered in public settings for all to see.
 - a. culture of spectacle
 - b. carceral culture
 - c. barbaric culture
 - d. disciplinary society

ANS: A SEC: Deviance

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

- am. A social arrangement under which the society largely abandons physical and public punishment and replaces it with surveillance to control people's activities and thoughts is known as a
 - a. culture of spectacle.
 - b. carceral culture.
 - c. prison industrial complex.
 - d. Orwellian culture.

ANS: B SEC: Deviance

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new: study guide

- an. A social arrangement that normalizes surveillance, making it expected and routine is known as a
 - a. culture of spectacle.
 - b. carceral culture.
 - c. prison industrial complex.
 - d. disciplinary society.

ANS: D SEC: Deviance

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new



- ao. The Panopticon is a metaphor for what Foucault calls
- a. a culture of spectacle.
 - b. a carceral culture.
 - c. a prison industrial complex.
 - d. the disciplinary society.

ANS: D SEC: Deviance

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

- ap. Durkheim argued that deviance would be present, even in a “community of saints in an exemplary and perfect monastery.” This statement suggests that
- a. deviance and crime are distinct concepts.
 - b. those in power define what is deviant.
 - c. there are some societies in which deviance does not exist.
 - d. deviance is present in all societies.

ANS: D SEC: Functionalist

TYP: comprehension

- aq. Durkheim argued that, even among the exemplary, some seemingly insignificant act or appearance will be greeted as deviant, even criminal, because “it is impossible for everyone to be alike if only because each of us cannot stand in the same spot.” This argument explains why Durkheim believed that
- a. deviance and crime are distinct concepts.
 - b. those in power define what is deviant.
 - c. there are some societies in which deviance does not exist.
 - d. deviance is present in all societies.

ANS: D SEC: Functionalist

TYP: comprehension

- ar. Which one of the following statements best corresponds with Durkheim’s perspective on deviance?
- a. It is impossible for any society to be entirely free of deviance.
 - b. Behavior that is unthinkable when an individual is acting on his or her own



- may be executed without hesitation when carried out under orders.
- c. When people become criminals, they do so because of contacts with criminal patterns and because of isolation from non-criminal patterns.
 - d. Deviance is a consequence not of a particular behavior but of the application of rules and sanctions.

ANS: A SEC: Functionalist

TYP: comprehension

- as. Durkheim's theory of deviance (crime) is written from a _____ perspective.
- a. functionalist
 - b. conflict
 - c. symbolic interactionist
 - d. social action

ANS: A SEC: Functionalist

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

- at. Durkheim's theory of deviance (crime) does not address which one of the following questions?
- a. Why is deviance present in every society?
 - b. How can almost any behavior qualify as deviant?
 - c. Who decides that a particular activity or appearance is deviant?
 - d. How is deviance functional for society?

ANS: C SEC: Functionalist

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

- au. Kai Erikson wrote, "The critical variable in the study of deviance, then, is the social audience rather than the individual actor since the social audience decides whether or not a behavior is deviant." This statement best corresponds with which theory of deviance?
- a. functionalist
 - b. labeling theory
 - c. differential association
 - d. structural strain theory

ANS: B SEC: Labeling Theory

TYP: application

279

All information provided for reference only
Join us on Facebook.com/thetopgrades



- av. Which one of the following is an assumption underlying the labeling theory?
- a. Definitions of deviance are consistent across cultural settings.
 - b. Rules are enforced uniformly and consistently.
 - c. Deviants are those whose behavior people have noticed, labeled as such, and applied sanctions.
 - d. Deviant behavior is learned in the same way conforming behavior is learned.

ANS: C SEC: Labeling Theory

TYP: comprehension

- aw. _____ are people that have broken the rules and are caught, punished, and labeled as outsiders.
- a. Conformists
 - b. Secret deviants
 - c. The falsely accused
 - d. Pure deviants

ANS: D SEC: Labeling Theory

TYP: comprehension

- ax. A student writes, "I used to sell drugs. I was very careful. I watched who I sold to and didn't take any new customers. I was never caught." This student can be classified as
- a. a conformist.
 - b. a secret deviant.
 - c. falsely accused.
 - d. a pure deviant.

ANS: B SEC: Labeling Theory

TYP: application

- ay. _____ are people that have not violated rules of a group and are treated accordingly.
- a. Conformists
 - b. Secret deviants
 - c. The falsely accused



- d. Pure deviants

ANS: A SEC: Labeling Theory

TYP: comprehension

- az. Labeling theorists suggest that for every rule a social group creates, four categories of people exist. Which one of the following is not one of those categories?
 - a. conformist
 - b. pure deviants
 - c. falsely accused
 - d. defendants

ANS: D SEC: Labeling Theory

TYP: comprehension

- ba. To call AIDS a moral problem is to locate its cause in the goodness or badness of human action and to suggest that a solution depends on changing evil ways. To call it a medical problem is to locate its cause in the biological workings of the mind or body and to suggest that a solution rests with a drug, a vaccine, or surgery. This contrast in perspective shows
 - a. labels, examples, and orientation are important because they tend to evoke a particular cause and a particular solution.
 - b. the harm that results when AIDS is defined as a medical problem.
 - c. that there is no right way to talk about AIDS.
 - d. that it is difficult to generate profiles describing why people have AIDS.

ANS: A SEC: Labeling Theory

TYP: application

- bb. A U.S. Bureau of Justice survey of crime victims documented that almost 58 percent of crime victims do not report the crime to police. This suggests that there are large numbers of _____ in U.S. society.
 - a. conformists
 - b. pure deviants
 - c. secret deviants
 - d. falsely accused

ANS: C SEC: Labeling Theory

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide



- bc. _____ are people who have not broken the rules but are treated as if they have.
- a. The falsely accused
 - b. Innovators
 - c. Secret deviants
 - d. Conformists

ANS: A SEC: Labeling Theory

TYP: comprehension

- bd. Prison populations include pure deviants and
- a. ritualists.
- b. the falsely accused.
- c. conformists.
- d. secret deviants.

ANS: B SEC: Labeling Theory

TYP: application

- be. Researchers Michael L. Radelet and Adam Bedau reviewed more than 800 cases of innocent people being convicted of capital crimes, and they found that 56 had
- a. made false confessions.
 - b. had received early parole.
 - c. admitted guilt.
 - d. no jury trial.

ANS: A SEC: Labeling Theory

TYP: knowledge

- bf. _____ are likely to be accused of a crime when the well-being of a country or group is threatened.
- a. Pure deviants
 - b. The falsely accused
 - c. Secret deviants
 - d. Conformists



ANS: B SEC: Labeling Theory TYP: comprehension

bg. _____ are people who have broken the rules but whose violation goes unnoticed.

- a. Pure deviants
- b. The falsely accused
- c. Secret deviants
- d. Conformists

ANS: C SEC: Labeling Theory TYP: comprehension

bh. A campaign to identify, investigate, and correct behavior that is believed to undermine a group or a country is known as

- a. a moral event.
- b. ethnic cleansing.
- c. a witch hunt.
- d. target practice.

ANS: C SEC: Labeling Theory TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

bi. After September 11, 2001, Muslims and Arab Americans have been caught up in a criminal investigation of historical proportions. From a sociological point of view, this criminal investigation qualifies as

- a. a moral event.
- b. ethnic cleansing.
- c. a witch hunt.
- d. target practice.

ANS: C SEC: Labeling Theory TYP: application

bj. People whose rule breaking is viewed as understandable, incidental, or insignificant are known as

- a. pure deviants.
- b. primary deviants.
- c. the falsely accused.



d. conformists.

ANS: B SEC: Labeling Theory

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new: study guide

- bk. People whose rule breaking is treated as something so significant that it cannot be overlooked or explained away are known as
- a. pure deviants.
 - b. primary deviants.
 - c. the falsely accused.
 - d. secondary deviants.

ANS: D SEC: Labeling Theory

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

- bl. A person takes on a(n) _____ when his or her deviant status becomes more important than any other status he or she occupies.
- a. label of secret deviant
 - b. master status of deviant
 - c. informal status
 - d. label of confederate

ANS: B SEC: Labeling Theory

TYP: comprehension

- bm. Which type of deviants are likely to assume a master status of deviant?
- a. secret deviants
 - b. primary deviants
 - c. secondary deviants
 - d. conformists

ANS: C SEC: Labeling Theory

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

- bn. _____ recommended that researchers pay particular attention to rule makers and rule enforcers.



- a. Functionalists
- b. Labeling theorists
- c. Conflict theorists
- d. Constructionists

ANS: B SEC: Labeling Theory

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new

- bo. In January 2000, Republican Governor George Ryan placed a moratorium on executions in the state of Illinois. He did this because he believed that
- a. the state had no right to take a life.
 - b. the legal process was so flawed that it must be shut down until repaired.
 - c. the death penalty was immoral.
 - d. the voters in his state supported a moratorium.

ANS: B SEC: Working for Change

TYP: comprehension

- bp. Former Governor George Ryan argued that “our capital system is haunted by the demon of error—error in determining guilt and error in determining who among the guilty deserve to die.” Ryan focuses our attention on which one of the following parties?
- a. the criminal
 - b. rule makers and rule enforcers
 - c. the guilty
 - d. the innocent

ANS: B SEC: Working for Change

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

- bq. By placing a moratorium on executions in Illinois and commuting the death sentences to life without parole for 167 inmates, Republican Governor George Ryan has forced many to ask which of the following questions?
- a. Does the state have the right to take a person’s life?
 - b. Is life in prison a better option than execution?
 - c. How many of the 3,557 persons on death row are falsely accused?
 - d. Should the U.S. government abolish the death penalty?

ANS: C SEC: Working for Change

TYP: comprehension

285



br. Stanley Milgram wrote, “The person who, with inner conviction, loathes stealing, killing, and assault may find himself committing these acts with relative ease.” Under what conditions does Milgram believe this happens?

- a. when no one is watching
- b. when under the influence of alcohol
- c. when the person’s life is threatened
- d. when commanded by an authority

ANS: D SEC: Obedience to Authority TYP: comprehension

bs. In Stanley Milgram’s classic experiment, *Obedience to Authority*, he discovered that obedience was founded on

- a. the firm command of a person with a status that gave minimal authority over a subject recruited to participate in the study.
- b. the subject’s fear of being punished physically if he or she disobeyed.
- c. the subject’s dislike of the learner’s physical characteristics.
- d. the subject’s firm belief that learning is enhanced when failure is punished.

ANS: A SEC: Obedience to Authority TYP: knowledge

bt. Staff Sergeant Ivan Frederick testified that when at the Abu Ghraib Prison “I questioned some of the things that I saw....such as leaving inmates in their cells with no clothes or in female underpants—and the answer I got was ‘This is how military intelligence wants it done.’” The dynamics Frederick described best correspond with

- a. Stanley Milgram’s *Obedience to Authority*.
- b. Howard Becker’s master status of deviant.
- c. Robert K. Merton’s theory of structural strain.
- d. Edward Sutherland’s theory of differential association.

ANS: A SEC: Sociological Imagination TYP: application

bu. When constructionists study the process by which a group or behavior is defined as a problem to society, they focus on

- a. the valued goals and the means to achieve those goals.



- b. the rule breaker, rule maker, and rule enforcers.
- c. responses to structural strain.
- d. who makes the claims, whose claims are heard, and how audiences respond.

ANS: D SEC: Constructionist Approach

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

- bv. The Chinese government issued the report “The Human Rights Record of the United States” because
- a. it believes that the United States is a model with regard to human rights.
 - b. the U.S. asked for an independent evaluation of its human rights record.
 - c. it wanted to show that its human rights record is better than the U.S record.
 - d. the U.S. issues Country Reports on Human Rights Practices each year for 190 countries but does not critique its own record.

ANS: D SEC: Constructionist Approach

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

- bw. The U.S. Department of State publishes the Human Rights Report on the People’s Republic of China. The report critiques the Chinese government for confining its “citizens for reasons related to politics and religion.” Constructionist theorists would call this report
- a. a product of rule-makers.
 - b. a structural strain.
 - c. unfounded.
 - d. a claims-making activity.

ANS: D SEC: Constructionist Approach

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

- bx. Structural strain occurs when
- a. the valued goals have clear boundaries.
 - b. the legitimate opportunities to achieve valued goals are open to everyone.
 - c. the means to achieve goals are unclear.
 - d. a large segment of the population is young.

ANS: C SEC: Structural Strain

TYP: comprehension





by. According to Robert K. Merton, structural strain exists in the United States because

- a. opportunities are open to all.
- b. people must go to college in order to become successful.
- c. American culture places a high value on social advancement for all its members, regardless of the circumstances into which they are born.
- d. the legitimate means to achieve the culturally-valued goals are clearly defined.

ANS: C SEC: Structural Strain

TYP: knowledge

bz. Which of the following phrases best summarizes “innovation”?

- a. Win by the rules of the game.
- b. I don’t like the game or the rules.
- c. Change the rules to win the game.
- d. Follow the rules even if you don’t win.

ANS: C SEC: Structural Strain

TYP: application

ca. Retreatism is a response to structural strain that involves

- a. creating new goals and the means to achieving them.
- b. accepting both cultural goals and legitimate means to achieving them.
- c. accepting cultural goals but rejecting the means to achieving them.
- d. rejecting cultural goals and the legitimate means to achieving them.

ANS: D SEC: Structural Strain

TYP: comprehension

cb. According to Merton’s typology of responses associated with structural strain, a college graduate who takes a job bagging groceries would be classified as a

- a. secret deviant.
- b. conformist.
- c. ritualist.
- d. retreatist.

ANS: C SEC: Structural Strain

TYP: application



- cc. For couples planning to have children, one major source of structural strain in China rests with
- culturally-valued goals that favor girls over boys.
 - limited access to birth control technology.
 - the number of legitimate opportunities to have children, especially a son.
 - an overemphasis on economic success.

ANS: C SEC: Structural Strain

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

- cd. According to Merton's typology of responses associated with structural strain, couples in China would be classified as retreatists if they
- decided to abort a baby because it was a girl.
 - disagreed with the one-child policy.
 - claimed ethnic minority status in order to have more than one child.
 - hid the birth of baby girls from party officials.

ANS: D SEC: Structural Strain

TYP: application

- ce. In China, those most likely to be innovators are those
- whose first child is a son.
 - who have no preferences as to the sex of their child.
 - who are firmly committed to upholding laws related to birth control.
 - who prefer a male child over a female one.

ANS: D SEC: Structural Strain

TYP: application

- cf. Which one of the following responses to childbearing would constitute a ritualist in China?
- Upon the birth of a girl baby, the parents arrange to have a midwife kill the infant.
 - A couple decides to have children until they have a boy.
 - A couple claims minority status.
 - A couple disagrees with government policies on family size, but they limit their family to one child anyway.



ANS: D SEC: Structural Strain

TYP: application

- cg. The theory of differential association focuses on
- a. how a person comes to learn the norms of a deviant subculture.
 - b. how an act comes to be labeled as deviant.
 - c. the function of deviance.
 - d. obedience to authority.

ANS: A SEC: Differential Association TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

- ch. "When persons become criminals, they do so because of contacts with criminal patterns and also because of isolation from anticriminal influences." This statement represents an essential assumption that underlies _____ theories.
- a. structural strain
 - b. differential association
 - c. labeling
 - d. constructionist

ANS: B SEC: Differential Association TYP: application

- ci. Which one of the following statements is most closely associated with differential association theory?
- a. It is impossible for any society to be entirely free of deviance.
 - b. Behavior that is unthinkable in an individual who is acting on his or her own may be executed without hesitation when carried out under orders.
 - c. When people become criminals, they do so because of contacts with criminal patterns and because of isolation from anticriminal influences.
 - d. Deviance is a consequence not of a particular behavior but of the application of rules and sanctions.

ANS: C SEC: Differential Association TYP: comprehension



- cj. Which of the following statements is not associated with differential association theory?
- a. Criminals constitute a special type of conformist in that they conform to the norms of the group with which they associate.
 - b. Contact with deviant subcultures alone is responsible for turning people into criminals.
 - c. Exposure to criminal patterns and isolation from anticriminal influences put people at risk of turning criminal.
 - d. People learn criminal behavior from closely interacting with those who engage in and approve of law-breaking activities.

ANS: B SEC: Differential Association TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

- ck. "A deviant individual, whether a thief or revisionist, becomes deviant because of 'bad' education or association with 'bad' influences." This statement represents the essential assumptions underlying
- a. structural strain theory.
 - b. differential association theory.
 - c. labeling theory.
 - d. constructionist theory.

ANS: B SEC: Differential Association TYP: application

- cl. Criminal behavior is not simply the result of association with criminal ways—other factors such as social settings that offer people the opportunity to commit particular types of crime also play a role. These factors are known as
- a. differential associations.
 - b. juvenile delinquency.
 - c. illegitimate opportunity structures.
 - d. corporate crimes.

ANS: C SEC: Differential Association TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

- cm. "Crimes committed by persons of respectability and high social status in the course of their occupations" are called
- a. corporate crime.
 - b. white-collar crime.



- c. deviance.
- d. the falsely accused.

ANS: B SEC: Differential Association TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

- cn. Janice Tucker, who works for Lab, Inc., pleaded guilty to submitting false lab analyses of contamination at “clean up” sites. Lab, Inc. charged companies \$6,000 for these analyses. Tucker submitted false results because she wanted return business. She committed a(n)
- a. corporate crime.
 - b. act of retreatism.
 - c. white-collar crime.
 - d. act of rebellion.

ANS: C SEC: Differential Association TYP: application

- co. USX corporation, the nation’s largest steelmaker, illegally discharged waste water from its Gary, Indiana, plant into the Great Calumet River. This is an example of
- a. retreatism.
 - b. secret deviance.
 - c. white-collar crime.
 - d. corporate crime.

ANS: D SEC: Differential Association TYP: application

- cp. A university professor in the People’s Republic of China states that “it is a very challenging job here on campus to learn about advanced technologies and the very interesting ideas and value systems from the outside world and, at the same time, to keep our own traditions.” The professor is expressing concern about
- a. labeling.
 - b. differential association.
 - c. structural strain.
 - d. obedience to authority.



ANS: B SEC: Differential Association TYP: application

- cq. Sociologist Terry Williams finds that to become a successful drug dealer, a youth must learn a number of skills: pleasing the boss, meeting goals, and getting along with associates. These specific findings support
- a. labeling theory.
 - b. differential association.
 - c. structural strain.
 - d. the constructionist approach.

ANS: B SEC: Differential Association TYP: application

- cr. "Deviance, especially the ritual of identifying and exposing wrongdoing, determining a punishment, and carrying out a punishment, is an emotional experience that binds together members of groups and establishes a sense of community." This statement is most closely associated with which theory of deviance?
- a. Functionalist perspective (as represented by Emile Durkheim)
 - b. Labeling theory
 - c. Differential association
 - d. Constructionist approach

ANS: A SEC: Functionalist

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

- cs. "Claims makers play important roles in defining deviance and responses to it." This statement is most closely associated with which theory of deviance?
- a. Functionalist perspective (as represented by Emile Durkheim)
 - b. Labeling theory
 - c. Constructionist approach
 - d. Structural strain

ANS: C SEC: Constructionist Approach

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

- ct. "Deviance is likely to be high when the legitimate opportunities for meeting the culturally-valued goals are closed to a significant portion of people." This



- statement is most closely associated with which theory of deviance?
- a. Labeling theory
 - b. Differential association
 - c. Constructionist approach
 - d. Structural strain

ANS: D SEC: Structural Strain
guide

TYP: application

SOURCE: new: study

- cu.* "Criminal behavior is learned." This statement is most closely associated with which theory of deviance?
- a. Functionalist perspective (as represented by Emile Durkheim)
 - b. Labeling theory
 - c. Differential association
 - d. Structural strain

ANS: C SEC: Differential Association TYP: application SOURCE: new

- cv.* "Deviance depends on whether people notice it." This statement is most closely associated with which theory of deviance?
- a. Functionalist perspective (as represented by Emile Durkheim)
 - b. Labeling theory
 - c. Constructionist approach
 - d. Structural strain

ANS: B SEC: Differential Association TYP: application SOURCE: new

True-False Questions

- a. The sociological contribution to deviance is that it focuses on the deviant individual.

ANS: False SEC: Why Focus On?

SOURCE: study guide



- b. Almost any behavior or appearance can qualify as deviant under the right circumstances.

ANS: True SEC: Deviance

- c. During the Chinese Cultural Revolution, wearing eyeglasses was considered deviant because it indicated a physical defect.

ANS: False SEC: Functionalist SOURCE: new: study guide

- d. We acknowledge the previous legality of cocaine in the United States whenever we ask for a “coke.”

ANS: True SEC: Deviance SOURCE: study guide

- e. In the United States, cocaine has always been an illegal substance.

ANS: False SEC: Deviance

- f. Conceptions of what is deviant vary across time and place.

ANS: True SEC: Deviance SOURCE: study guide

- g. Although mores are considered unchangeable and absolute, they do change.



ANS: True SEC: Deviance

SOURCE: new

- h. In China, preschoolers are taught to expect praise for their work.

ANS: False SEC: Deviance

SOURCE: new

- i. Ridicule is a formal sanction.

ANS: False SEC: Deviance

SOURCE: study guide

- j. Sanctions can be positive or negative.

ANS: True SEC: Deviance

- k. China has one of the highest incarceration rates in the world.

ANS: False SEC: Global Comparisons

- l. Censorship and surveillance are methods of social control.

ANS: True SEC: Deviance

- m. The Panopticon is a metaphor for what Foucault calls the prison industrial complex.

ANS: False SEC: Deviance

SOURCE: new: study guide



- n. According to Emile Durkheim, deviance is normal as long as it is not excessive.

ANS: True

SEC: Functionalist

SOURCE: new: study guide

- o. According to Emile Durkheim, deviance has important functions in society.

ANS: True

SEC: Functionalist

SOURCE: new

- p. Labeling theorists maintain that a rule breaker is deviant even if no one notices the violation.

ANS: False

SEC: Labeling Theory

- q. Secret deviants have broken no rules but are treated as if they have.

ANS: False

SEC: Labeling Theory

- r. In the U.S., about 90 percent of crime victims report the crime to police.

ANS: False

SEC: Labeling Theory

SOURCE: study guide

- s. People are likely to be falsely accused of a crime when the well-being of a country or a group is threatened.



ANS: True SEC: Labeling Theory

- t. Sociologists are just as concerned with those who make and enforce laws as they are with those who violate them.

ANS: True SEC: Labeling Theory

- u. Primary deviants include those people whose rule breaking is treated as something so significant it cannot be overlooked or explained away.

ANS: False SEC: Labeling Theory SOURCE: new

- v. Stanley Milgram's study *Obedience to Authority* is relevant to understanding the Cultural Revolution and Abu Ghraib.

ANS: True SEC: Obedience to Authority SOURCE: study guide

- w. Stanley Milgram's study *Obedience to Authority* revealed that people will conform to an authority figures' orders only if they are in physical danger.

ANS: False SEC: Obedience to Authority SOURCE: new

- x. The U.S. State Department classifies China's human rights record as poor.

ANS: True SEC: Constructionist SOURCE: study guide



- y. Setting up picket lines or calling for a boycott are examples of claims-making activities.

ANS: True SEC: Constructionist

- z. Structural strain does not exist in the United States.

ANS: False SEC: Structural Strain

- aa. According to Merton, the lowest social classes clearly face the greatest pressure to engage in “innovation.”

ANS: True SEC: Structural Strain

- ab. One source of structural strain in China relates to the number of legitimate opportunities open to married couples to have children.

ANS: True SEC: Structural Strain

- ac. According to differential association theorists, criminals are a special type of conformist subculture.

ANS: True SEC: Differential Association SOURCE: new



ad. The concept of an illegitimate opportunity structure challenges the belief that the uneducated and those classified as minorities are more prone to criminal behavior than are those in advantaged groups.

ANS: True SEC: Differential Association SOURCE: new

Concept Application (also in study guide)

Consider the concepts listed below. Match one or more of the concepts with each scenario. Explain your choices.

- a. Claims makers
- b. Falsely accused
- c. Surveillance
- d. Secret deviants
- e. White-collar crimes

Scenario 1

“The Tobacco Institute was founded in 1958, even before the first Surgeon General’s report on the health risks of smoking, to represent the interests of tobacco companies to lawmakers. Once financed by a dozen companies, it now works for only five—Philip Morris, R. J. Reynolds, Lorillard, Liggett, and American Brands—but its twofold mission remains the same: to persuade federal, state, and local authorities to lay off and to sell the virtues of the industry to the American public. A staff of lobbyists handles the first task and Ms. Dawson, at 32, the second. The job description is fairly typical for a trade organization—to develop and articulate the industry position on any given issue, then make sure the message reaches the public. But this is no typical industry” (Janofsky 1994:8F).

ANS: A

Scenario 2



"Boesky told the government about his insider trading activities, not only with me but with at least one other well-known investment banker. Beyond that, he detailed various schemes, concocted with those in the highest circles of power, to circumvent SEC regulations and tax laws. Said Carroll, 'He has played fast and loose with the rules that govern our markets, with the effect of manipulating the outcome of financial transactions measured in the hundreds of millions of dollars'" (Levine and Hoffer 1991:346).

ANS: E

Scenario 3

"The small-time criminals are everywhere. Maybe they're sneaking into more than one theater in the local Cineplex or grabbing a handful of yogurt peanuts from the grocery store bin and eating all the evidence before getting to the check-out stand or making personal long-distance calls from work" (Tomashoff 1993:E1).

ANS: D

Scenario 4

"Death sentences for people who later prove to be innocent are less unusual than is commonly supposed. Just in the last five months, four once-condemned prisoners have been released after spending years on death row. Two of them, in Alabama and Texas, turned out to have been convicted on fabricated evidence and perjured testimony; the third, in Texas, was convicted because of evidence that was withheld; the fourth, in Maryland, was exonerated by DNA analysis, a technology that was unavailable at the time of his trial" (*The New Yorker* 1993:14).

ANS: B

Scenario 5

"A community college student who says he's never done anything that should attract the interest of federal law enforcement officials filed a lawsuit Wednesday against the FBI for secretly putting a GPS tracking device on his car. Yasir Afifi, 20, says a mechanic doing an oil change on his car in October discovered the device stuck with magnets between his right



rear wheel and exhaust. They weren't sure what it was, but Afifi had the mechanic remove it and a friend posted photos of it online to see whether anyone could identify it. Two days later, Afifi says, agents wearing bullet-proof vests pulled him over as he drove away from his apartment in San Jose, Calif., and demanded their property back.

Afifi's lawsuit, filed by the Council on American-Islamic Relations, claims the FBI violated his civil rights by putting the device on his car without a warrant. His lawyers say Afifi, who was born in the United States, was targeted because of his extensive ties to the Middle East _ he travels there frequently, helps support two brothers who live in Egypt, and his father was a well-known Islamic-American community leader who died last year in Egypt." (Pickler 2011)

ANS: C SOURCE: new

Short Answer Questions

- a. Why focus on China in conjunction with concepts of deviance, conformity, and social control?

ANS: Will vary

- b. What is deviance? How is it related to conformity and social control?

ANS: Will vary

- c. Is it possible to generate a list of deviant behaviors? Why or why not?

ANS: Will vary

- d. Distinguish between folkways and mores. Give examples of each concept.



ANS: Will vary

- e. What important cultural lessons are incorporated into the daily activities of Chinese and American preschoolers?

ANS: Will vary

- f. What are the major mechanisms of social control? Give examples of each.

ANS: Will vary

- g. Distinguish between a culture of spectacle and a carceral culture. What factors explain the shift from a culture of spectacle to a carceral culture?

ANS: Will vary

- h. What is the disciplinary society? What metaphor does Foucault use to describe how disciplinary society works?

ANS: Will vary

- i. According to Durkheim, why is crime a “normal” and necessary phenomenon?

ANS: Will vary

- j. What are the major assumptions that guide labeling theory? How do these assumptions relate to the following categories: conformists, pure deviant, secret deviant, and falsely accused?

ANS: Will vary



- k. Under which circumstances are people most likely to be falsely accused of a crime?

ANS: Will vary

- l. What are witch hunts? Why do they occur? Give an example of witch hunt.

ANS: Will vary

- m. Define white-collar crime and corporate crime. Why are white-collar and corporate criminals less likely to be caught than so-called common criminals?

ANS: Will vary

- n. In Milgram's classic experiment *Obedience to Authority*, why did a significant number of volunteers come to accept an authority's definition of deviance and administer shocks even though these shocks caused obvious harm to confederates?

ANS: Will vary

- o. Who are claims makers? What factors determine a claim maker's success?

ANS: Will vary

- p. Describe the constructionist approach to analyzing claims makers and claims making activities.

ANS: Will vary

- q. What is structural strain? What are the sources of structural strain in the United States?



ANS: Will vary

- r. What are the responses to structural strain?

ANS: Will vary

- s. Identify one source of structural strain in China. Use Merton's typology of responses to consider how people in China respond to this strain.

ANS: Will vary

- t. Summarize the major assumptions underlying the theory of differential association. How does this assumption relate to the mechanisms of social control in China?

ANS: Will vary

- u. What are illegitimate opportunity structures? How do they relate to white collar and corporate crimes?

ANS: Will vary

- v. Distinguish between primary and secondary deviance. To which term does master status of deviant relate?

ANS: Will vary

- w. What larger historical and geographical factors shape China's one-child policy?

ANS: Will vary



Essay Questions

1. Explain the following statement: "Almost any behavior or appearance can qualify as deviant under the right circumstances."

ANS: Will vary

2. Identify a deviant behavior in the news. Which sociological theories help to explain that behavior?

ANS: Will vary

Chapter 8

Social Stratification

Multiple-Choice Questions

- a. Which one of the following questions would be of *least* interest to a sociologist studying the world's richest and poorest peoples?
 - a. How does one explain the extremes of wealth and poverty in the world?
 - b. Why should so few in the world enjoy great wealth while so many struggle to survive?
 - c. Can capitalism and globalization correct dramatic inequalities between the world's richest and poorest peoples?
 - d. How might we instill a work ethic in the world's poorest peoples?



ANS: D SEC: Why Focus On? TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

- b. A person's _____ is the product of categories related to nationality, race, gender, age, sexual orientation, social class, occupation, education and other categories that humans have created and defined as significant.
- a. social confidence
 - b. social location
 - c. sense of self
 - d. self-rating

ANS: B SEC: Why Focus On? TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

- c. _____ is a situation in which people lack the resources to satisfy the basic needs no person should be without.
- a. Relative poverty
 - b. Life chances
 - c. Absolute poverty
 - d. Social inequality

ANS: C SEC: Extremes of Poverty/Wealth TYP: comprehension

- d. Those who lack access to a toilet live in a state of
- a. relative poverty.
 - b. absolute poverty.
 - c. social stratification.
 - d. sustained poverty.

ANS: B SEC: Extremes of Poverty/Wealth TYP: application



- e. _____ is measured by comparing the situation of those at the bottom against the situation of those more advantaged.
- Relative poverty
 - Absolute poverty
 - Sustained poverty
 - Social stratification

ANS: A SEC: Extremes of Poverty/Wealth TYP: comprehension

- f. If we describe the situation of those at the bottom in terms of a lack of access to things like cell phones, internet, and satellite television service, we are describing
- relative poverty
 - absolute poverty
 - sustained poverty
 - extreme poverty

ANS: A SEC: Extremes of Poverty/Wealth TYP: application SOURCE: study guide

- g. The UN has set the absolute poverty threshold in developing countries at the equivalent of _____ per day.
- US \$5.00
 - US \$2.00
 - US \$1.00
 - US \$0.50

ANS: C SEC: Extremes of Poverty/Wealth TYP: knowledge

- h. Extreme wealth is the most excessive form of wealth. The term applies to a minority of people, perhaps as few as the richest _____ people in the world.
- 800
 - 100 million
 - 1.2 billion
 - 2.4 billion



ANS: A SEC: Extremes of Poverty/Wealth TYP: knowledge SOURCE: study guide

- i. In an information society, owning a basic cell phone with no smart features may put someone at a disadvantage. This person may experience _____ poverty compared to those who can afford smart phones.
 - a. absolute
 - b. relative
 - c. technological
 - d. extreme

ANS: B SEC: Extremes of Poverty/Wealth TYP: application SOURCE: new

- j. The richest _____ percent of people in the world hold 40 percent of the total household wealth.
 - a. one
 - b. five
 - c. ten
 - d. 20

ANS: A SEC: Extremes of Poverty/Wealth TYP: knowledge

- k. Social stratification is _____ process in which individuals, groups and places are categorized and ranked on a scale of social worth.
 - a. a random
 - b. an arbitrary
 - c. a systematic
 - d. an automatic

ANS: C SEC: Extremes of Poverty/Wealth TYP: comprehension

- l. _____ include(s) everything from the chance to stay alive during the first year of life to the chance to go to college.



- a. Social stratification
- b. Life chances
- c. Apartheid
- d. Social status

ANS: B SEC: Extremes of Poverty/Wealth TYP: comprehension

- m. The systemic process by which individuals, groups, and places are ranked on a scale of social worth is
 - a. social stratification.
 - b. symbolic stratification
 - c. apartheid.
 - d. social structure.

ANS: A SEC: Extremes of Poverty/Wealth TYP: comprehension

- n. A situation in which valued resources and desired outcomes are distributed in such a way that people have unequal amounts and/or access to them is known as
 - a. the social lottery.
 - b. social equality.
 - c. social inequality.
 - d. life chances.

ANS: C SEC: Extremes of Poverty/Wealth TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

- o. _____ are attributes that people have at birth, develop over time, or possess through no effort or fault of their own.
 - a. Achieved statuses
 - b. Status values
 - c. Ascribed statuses
 - d. Social stratification

ANS: C SEC: Extremes of Poverty/Wealth TYP: comprehension



- p. A person's ascribed statuses are the result of
 - a. chance.
 - b. choice.
 - c. ability.
 - d. effort.

ANS: A SEC: Ascribed/Achieved

TYP: comprehension

- q. Which one of the following is usually considered to be an achieved status?
 - a. wrinkles
 - b. skin color
 - c. occupation
 - d. reproductive capacity

ANS: C SEC: Ascribed/Achieved

TYP: application

- r. An achieved status is an attribute that people
 - a. inherit at birth.
 - b. develop over time.
 - c. possess through no fault or effort of their own.
 - d. acquire through some combination of choice, effort, and ability.

ANS: D SEC: Ascribed/Achieved

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

- s. Sociologists use the term social prestige to mean
 - a. the amount of wealth associated with a status.
 - b. the social value assigned to a status.
 - c. the level of respect or admiration for a status apart from any person who happens to occupy it.
 - d. the reputation that someone has earned.

ANS: C SEC: Ascribed/Achieved

TYP: comprehension



- t. Sociologists use the term esteem to mean
 - a. the amount of wealth associated with a status.
 - b. the social value assigned to a status.
 - c. the level of respect or admiration for a status apart from any person who happens to occupy it.
 - d. the reputation that someone has earned.

ANS: D SEC: Ascribed/Achieved

TYP: comprehension

- u. Sociologists are particularly interested in situations in which _____ are used to explain certain abilities.
 - a. achieved statuses
 - b. eye colors
 - c. roles
 - d. ascribed statuses

ANS: D SEC: Ascribed/Achieved

TYP: comprehension

- v. For sociologists, one important dimension of any stratification system is the extent to which people “are treated as members of a category, irrespective of their individual merits.” This statement suggests that sociologists are particularly interested in how _____ are viewed and treated.
 - a. achieved statuses
 - b. class systems of stratification
 - c. ascribed characteristics
 - d. status value

ANS: C SEC: Ascribed/Achieved

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

- w. People assign _____ when they regard some features of a characteristic as more valuable or worthy than other features.



- a. life chances
- b. status value
- c. social class
- d. social stratification

ANS: B SEC: Ascribed/Achieved

TYP: comprehension

- x. The compensation guidelines for the September 11, 2001 attacks assigned least value to which category?
- a. Married persons 30 and under with two children and an annual income of \$225,000
 - b. Single mothers age 30 and over earning \$20,000
 - c. Single, childless persons age 65 and older with an annual income of \$10,000
 - d. Married person 30 and over, no children, earning \$100,000

ANS: C SEC: Ascribed/Achieved

TYP: comprehension

- y. A baby born in _____ has the best chance of surviving its first year of life.
- a. the United States
 - b. Sweden
 - c. Italy
 - d. Singapore

ANS: B SEC: Ascribed/Achieved

TYP: knowledge

- z. A baby born in _____ has the worst chances of surviving the first year of life.
- a. China
 - b. Mexico
 - c. Angola
 - d. Vietnam

ANS: C SEC: Ascribed/Achieved

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide



- aa. Class and caste systems of stratification differ with regard to all but which of the following?
 - a. ease of mobility
 - b. relative importance of achieved and ascribed status
 - c. restrictions placed on interaction between people considered equal
 - d. ascribed statuses determine life chances

ANS: D SEC: Caste and Class Systems TYP: comprehension

- ab. Caste systems of stratification are characterized by all but which one of the following adjectives?
 - a. rigid
 - b. closed
 - c. restricted
 - d. fluid

ANS: D SEC: Caste and Class Systems TYP: comprehension

- ac. In a caste system of social stratification
 - a. inequality is not systematic.
 - b. there is a systematic connection between ascribed characteristics and life chances.
 - c. people can change their class position through hard work.
 - d. talent, merit, and ability determine a person's life chances.

ANS: B SEC: Caste and Class Systems TYP: comprehension

- ad. Class systems of stratification are characterized as
 - a. rigid.
 - b. closed.
 - c. restricted.
 - d. fluid.



ANS: D SEC: Caste and Class Systems TYP: comprehension

- ae. In comparison to class systems, caste systems of stratification
 - a. are extremely rigid.
 - b. rank people on their basis of achievements.
 - c. have few barriers to social interaction among people from different strata.
 - d. allow marriage between people of different strata.

ANS: A SEC: Caste and Class Systems TYP: comprehension

- af. Scott, a Peace Corps volunteer assigned to Mauritania writes, "the girls are hard to get a handle on. Because of culture restrictions on men and women interacting, I really can't get close enough to any of them to know them." Scott is describing
 - a. class system.
 - b. caste system.
 - c. achieved status.
 - d. vertical mobility.

ANS: B SEC: Caste and Class Systems TYP: application

- ag. Ideally, in a class system of stratification,
 - a. life chances are inherited.
 - b. people rise and fall on the strength of their abilities.
 - c. there is no intergenerational mobility.
 - d. inequality is systematic.

ANS: B SEC: Caste and Class Systems TYP: comprehension

- ah. In the United States, babies classified as _____ have the worst chance of surviving the first year of life.
 - a. white



- b. black
- c. Hispanic
- d. Asian

ANS: B SEC: Caste and Class Systems

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

- ai. Data that compares after tax income in the United States for 1979 and 2007 show the greatest gain for those in which income category?
 - a. lowest fifth
 - b. middle fifth
 - c. top fifth
 - d. top 1 percent

ANS: D SEC: Caste and Class Systems TYP: knowledge

- aj. Within a class system, movement from one social class to another is termed
 - a. social stratification.
 - b. social mobility.
 - c. social location.
 - d. class consciousness.

ANS: B SEC: Caste and Class Systems TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

- ak. Economist Paul Hertz followed about 9,000 children into adulthood to calculate odds of changing or maintaining economic status. Which of the following statements describe his findings?
 - a. The chances of moving from lowest-income category to the highest are quite high.
 - b. The chances of remaining in the highest income category (top 20 percent) are relatively low.
 - c. Children classified as black have an advantage over children classified as white.
 - d. Children from high income households receive more education and are healthier as adults than lower income counterparts.



ANS: D SEC: Caste and Class Systems TYP: comprehension

- al. Mary worked as a secretary for 25 years. Her daughter Jane works as a biological engineer. The difference in status speaks to
 - a. intergenerational mobility.
 - b. intragenerational mobility.
 - c. horizontal mobility.
 - d. status mobility.

ANS: A SEC: Caste and Class Systems TYP: application

- am. A person who changes his or her class position through marriage, graduation, inheritance, or job promotion is experiencing
 - a. vertical mobility.
 - b. horizontal mobility.
 - c. caste mobility.
 - d. downward mobility.

ANS: A SEC: Caste and Class Systems TYP: application

- an. _____ mobility is a loss of rank, such as when an accountant becomes unemployed.
 - a. Downward
 - b. Intergenerational
 - c. Horizontal
 - d. Upward

ANS: A SEC: Caste and Class Systems TYP: comprehension

- ao. Intragenerational mobility is movement
 - a. that results in a loss of rank or mobility.
 - b. that cannot be anticipated early.



- c. upward or downward during an individual's lifetime.
- d. upward or downward over two or more generations.

ANS: C SEC: Caste and Class Systems TYP: comprehension

- ap. When a son or daughter goes into an occupation that is higher or lower in rank and prestige than a parent's occupation, sociologists label that mobility is considered
 - a. intragenerational.
 - b. intergenerational.
 - c. downward.
 - d. upward.

ANS: B SEC: Caste and Class Systems TYP: application

- aq. According to the functionalist perspective, the unequal distribution of rewards is necessary in order to
 - a. ensure that the most functionally important occupations are filled by the best-qualified people.
 - b. make the least functionally important occupations attractive to the masses.
 - c. justify denying some people the opportunity to achieve functionally important occupations.
 - d. make the system as democratic as possible.

ANS: A SEC: Caste and Class Systems
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study

- ar. Davis and Moore argue that the more functionally unique an occupation, the greater its functional importance. *Functionally unique* means that
 - a. few other people can perform the same occupation.
 - b. just about anyone can do the job.
 - c. the occupation has an unusual name.
 - d. few people want to do the job.

ANS: A SEC: Conceptualizing Inequality

TYP: comprehension



- as. In analyzing social stratification, functionalists ask
- a. who benefits from social stratification and at whose expense?
 - b. how do people of different social statuses interact?
 - c. why are some positions in society more valued than other positions?
 - d. why do the disadvantaged lack the work ethic needed to advance?

ANS: C SEC: Conceptualizing Inequality TYP: comprehension

- at. Poor people purchase goods and services that would otherwise go unused, such as day-old bread, used cars, and second-hand clothes. Such purchases speak to
- a. functional uniqueness.
 - b. comparable worth.
 - c. the functions of poverty.
 - d. status consciousness.

ANS: C SEC: Conceptualizing Inequality TYP: application SOURCE: study guide

- au. Many businesses, governmental agencies, and nonprofit organizations exist to serve poor people or to monitor their behavior. This arrangement is an example of
- a. functional uniqueness.
 - b. comparable worth.
 - c. the functions of poverty.
 - d. status consciousness.

ANS: C SEC: Conceptualizing Inequality TYP: application

- av. From a functionalist perspective, social inequality
- a. causes people in the entry-level jobs to work harder.
 - b. ensures that the best-qualified people will fill the most demanding positions.
 - c. increases the motivation level of all workers.
 - d. guarantees that incompetent people will not seek the most important jobs.



ANS: B SEC: Conceptualizing Inequality TYP: comprehension

- aw. The PEW Hispanic Center estimates that there are at least 12 million undocumented workers living in the United States. Without this source of “cheap labor” fruits and vegetables would rot in the fields, toddlers in Manhattan would be without nannies, towels in hotels would go unlaunched, and bedpans and trays would go uncollected. This situation illustrates
- a. functional uniqueness.
 - b. comparable worth.
 - c. the functions of poverty.
 - d. status consciousness.

ANS: C SEC: Conceptualizing Inequality TYP: application

- ax. Conflict theorists argue that the functionalist theory of social stratification falls short because
- 2. one must assume that social stratification exists in all societies.
 - 3. workers who perform the same jobs tend to receive equal pay regardless of their race or sex.
 - 4. salary reflects an occupation’s contribution to society.
 - 5. it is difficult to determine the functional importance of an occupation.

ANS: D SEC: Conceptualizing Inequality TYP: knowledge

- ay. Comparable worth means
- 27. that when men and women work in the same firms in the same occupation, they must not be paid differently.
 - 28. that when occupational categories are agreed to be equivalently valuable within a firm, the compensation must be equivalent across those categories.
 - 29. male and female dominated occupations should be valued equally.
 - 30. men and women can be paid differently, even if they are in the same occupation.

ANS: B SEC: Conceptualizing Inequality TYP: comprehension



- az. The question “Why should full-time workers at a child care center (a traditionally female occupation) receive a median weekly salary of \$398, while a person working as an auto mechanic (a traditionally male occupation) earns \$675?” relates to issues of
6. pay equity.
 7. comparable worth.
 8. functional uniqueness.
 9. status consciousness.

ANS: B SEC: Conceptualizing Inequality
guide

TYP: application

SOURCE: study

- ba. Which one of the following questions do conflict theorists ask to highlight the problems with the functional perspective of social stratification?
3. How can we attract the best qualified people to fill the most functionally important positions?
 4. Will the most qualified people be attracted to the less functionally important occupations?
 5. How much inequality in salary is really necessary to ensure that people choose the most important positions in society?
 6. Why do the disadvantaged lack the motivation to acquire the training needed to fill the most important positions in society?

ANS: C SEC: Conceptualizing Inequality TYP: comprehension

bb. _____ seek to understand the experience of inequality – how it is communicated and how that inequality is conveyed.

1. Functionalists
2. Conflict theorists
3. Symbolic interactionists
4. Modernization theorists

ANS: C SEC: Conceptualizing Inequality TYP: knowledge SOURCE: study guide



- bc. Barbara Ehrenreich studied inequality in everyday life as it is experienced by working in jobs that paid \$8.00 or less. Ehrenreich's approach is one that a _____ would take.
- functionalist
 - conflict theorist
 - symbolic interactionist
 - modernization theorist

ANS: C SEC: Conceptualizing Inequality TYP: application

- bd. In her book *Nickeled and Dimed*, Ehrenreich tells of a colleague who becomes "frantic about a painfully impacted wisdom tooth and keeps making calls from our house (we are cleaning) to try and locate a source of free dental care." This example illustrates
- one of the many ways inequality is enacted.
 - ideas of comparable worth.
 - a socialist system of welfare.
 - relative poverty.

ANS: A SEC: Conceptualizing Inequality TYP: application

- be. Modernization theorists hold that poor countries are poor because they have yet to develop into modern economies and that their failure to do so is largely the result of
- internal factors such as a country's resistance to free market principles.
 - the absence of a motivated workforce.
 - where the country is located in the world.
 - long standing racial and ethnic conflicts.

ANS: A SEC: Inequalities Across Countries TYP: comprehension

- bf. A process of economic, social, and cultural transformation in which a country



“evolves” from a preindustrial or underdeveloped status to a modern society is known as

- a. industrialization.
- b. urbanization.
- c. neocolonialism.
- d. modernization.

ANS: D SEC: Inequalities Across Countries TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

bg. A country is considered modern if it possesses at least eight characteristics. Which one of the following is not one of those eight?

- a. A high proportion of the population lives in and around cities.
- b. Energy to produce food, goods and services revolves around physical exertion.
- c. People have a voice in economics and political affairs.
- d. Literacy is widespread.

ANS: B SEC: Inequalities Across Countries TYP: comprehension

bh. A country is considered modern if it possesses at least eight characteristics. Which one of the following is not one of those eight?

- a. A system of mass media and communication is in place.
- b. People feel a sense of loyalty to a country.
- c. Energy to produce food, goods, and services revolves around the use of oil and electricity.
- d. People feel a sense of loyalty to an extended family.

ANS: D SEC: Inequalities Across Countries TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

- bi. If the people believe that the range of options open to children will be what they were for them and were for those child's grandparents that society is
 1. tradition oriented.
 2. modern.
 3. industrial.
 4. post modern.



ANS: A SEC: Inequalities Across Countries TYP: comprehension

- bj. W.W. Rostow, a modernization theorist, proposed a five-stage model of modernization. The modernization process begins with (e.g. stage 1)
1. Western countries establishing policies to jump start modernization.
 2. mass consumption.
 3. a tradition-oriented way of life.
 4. government reforms that push modernization.

ANS: C SEC: Inequalities Across Countries TYP: comprehension

- bk. W.W. Rostow, a modernization theorist, proposed a five-stage model of modernization. The modernization process is completed when
1. Western societies intervene to jump start modernization.
 2. the society is characterized by technological maturity and high mass consumption.
 3. tradition and modern co-exist.
 4. the government of a developing country institutes reform that push modernization.

ANS: B SEC: Inequalities Across Countries TYP: comprehension

- bl. According to W.W. Rostow, modernization involves a transformation of cultural beliefs and values that support all but which one of the following?
- a. individualism
 - b. collective orientation
 - c. work ethic
 - d. future-orientation

ANS: B SEC: Inequalities Across Countries TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

- bm. Dependency theory holds that, for the most part, poor countries are poor because they

- a. are products of a colonial past.



- b. resist free-market principles.
- c. lack the work ethic to thrive in the modern economy.
- d. have few natural resources.

ANS: A SEC: Inequalities Across Countries TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new



bn. _____ is a form of domination in which a foreign power uses its superior military force to impose its political, economic, social, and cultural institutions on an indigenous population with the aim of dominating their resources, labor and markets.

1. Neocolonialism
2. Social stratification
3. Conflict
4. Colonialism

ANS: D SEC: Inequalities Across Countries TYP: knowledge SOURCE: study guide

bo. The process of undoing colonization is known as

1. imperialism.
2. decolonization.
3. recolonization.
4. insurgency.

ANS: B SEC: Inequalities Across Countries TYP: comprehension

bp. Some scholars argue that United States and Canada are technically still colonized lands because

1. the Native American peoples declared independence.
2. they have advanced so quickly.
3. of their wealth and overall prosperity.
4. it was the colonists and then descendants who declared independence.

ANS: D SEC: Inequalities Across Countries TYP: comprehension

bq. A former colony consigned to an economic role in which it produces primary products for what were once colonizing countries is an illustration of which one of the following?

1. neocolonialism
2. colonialism
3. decolonization
4. retrocolonization



ANS: A SEC: Inequalities Across Countries TYP: comprehension

- br. _____ is the term for continuing economic dependence on former colonial powers.
- Neocolonialism
 - Social stratification
 - Conflict
 - Colonialism

ANS: A SEC: Inequalities Across Countries TYP: knowledge

- bs. _____ percent of the African continent was once controlled by colonial power.
- 25
 - 50
 - 75
 - 90

ANS: D SEC: Inequalities Across Countries TYP: knowledge

- bt. "As leaders, we have a duty...to all the world's people, especially the most vulnerable and, in particular, the children of the world, to whom the future belongs." These words reflect the spirit of which global initiative?
- Holt International
 - USA AID
 - the Millennium Development Project
 - Micro-lending

ANS: C SEC: Millennium Declaration TYP: knowledge SOURCE: study guide

- bu. The Millennium Project set 20 targets and 60 measures of success to be reached by
328

All information provided for reference only
Join us on Facebook.com/thetopgrades



2015. Which of the following is not one of these?

- a. Halve the proportion of people whose income is less than \$1 a day.
- b. Halve the proportion of people who suffer from hunger.
- c. Reduce by three-quarters the maternal mortality ratio.
- d. Reduce the amount of development aid from the richest countries by one-third.

ANS: D SEC: Millennium Declaration

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

bv. The bulk of U.S. foreign assistance to the world's poorest countries goes toward all
but which one of the following?

- 13. development
- 14. crisis intervention
- 15. military training and financing
- 16. narcotics control

ANS: A SEC: Millennium Declaration

TYP: knowledge

bw. _____ is the largest donor of foreign aid when it is measured as a percentage of gross national income.

- a. Sweden
- b. Canada
- c. The United Kingdom
- d. The United States

ANS: A SEC: Millennium Declaration

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new

bx. _____ is the largest donor of foreign aid when measured in absolute dollars.

- a. Canada
- b. The United States
- c. France
- d. China



ANS: B SEC: Millennium Declaration

TYP: comprehension

- by. For the UN Millennium Declaration to be successful the world's richest countries must agree to do all *but* which one of the following?
- a. increases foreign aid to .7 percent of GDP
 - b. eliminate subsidies to agriculture
 - c. eliminate tariffs on products imported from the poorest economies
 - d. eliminate foreign aid to make poor countries solve their problem

ANS: D SEC: Millennium Declaration

TYP: comprehension

- bz. A researcher connected to the Save the Children organization observed Vietnamese mothers using alternative food sources available to everyone (they were going to the rice paddies to harvest tiny shrimp and crabs, and they were picking sweet potato greens—considered low-class food—and mixing both food sources with rice). As a result, their children were not malnourished. The mothers are considered
- a. positive deviants.
 - b. positively privileged.
 - c. negatively privileged.
 - d. part of the urban underclass.

ANS: A SEC: Millennium Declaration TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

- ca. _____ are people with exceptional behaviors and practices that enable them to get better results than their neighbors with the exact same resources.
- a. Conformists
 - b. Positive deviants
 - c. Microlenders
 - d. The upper class

ANS: B SEC: Millennium Declaration

TYP: comprehension



- cb. The UN is on track to reduce by half absolute poverty in the world by 2015. There is one region of the world where the goal will likely not be met. That region is
- Southeast Asia.
 - Central America.
 - Eastern Europe.
 - Sub-Saharan Africa.

ANS: D SEC: Millennium Declaration

TYP: knowledge

- cc. _____ is the flow of the most educated people from poor to rich economies.
- Subsidized education
 - Out-migration
 - In-migration
 - Brain drain

ANS: D SEC: Millennium Declaration

TYP: application

- cd. The British Medical Association wrote, "All countries must strive to attain self-sufficiency in their health care workforce without generating adverse consequences for other countries." The Association was responding to
- subsidized education.
 - out-migration.
 - in-migration.
 - brain drain.

ANS: D SEC: Millennium Declaration

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

- ce. Which one the following is considered a structural response to reducing global inequality?
- transferring wealth through foreign aid and fair trade policies
 - inviting skilled workers from poor countries to work in the United States
 - building fences between the world's richest and poorest countries
 - sending missionaries to the world's poorest countries



ANS: A SEC: Millennium Declaration

TYP: comprehension

- cf. The British Medical Association wrote, "Developed countries must assist developing countries in expanding their capacity to train and retain physicians and nurses, which will enable them to become self-sufficient." The Association was responding to
- 13. subsidized education.
 - 14. out-migration.
 - 15. in-migration.
 - 16. brain drain.

ANS: D SEC: Millennium Declaration

TYP: application

cg. _____ depends on many factors, including relationship to the means of production, source of income, access to consumer goods, status group, and marketable abilities.

- 13. Brain drain
- 14. Social class
- 15. Neocolonialism
- 16. Global migration

ANS: B SEC: Analyzing Social Class

TYP: comprehension

ch. Karl Marx believed that _____ was the most important engine of change.

- 16. technology
- 17. societal need
- 18. class struggle
- 19. ideology

ANS: C SEC: Analyzing Social Class

TYP: comprehension

ci. The negatively privileged property classes include all but which one of the following?



15. completely unskilled persons
16. those dependent on seasonal employment
17. those at the bottom of the class system
18. the bourgeoisie

ANS: D SEC: Analyzing Social Class

TYP: comprehension

- cj. According to Max Weber, persons completely unskilled, lacking property, and dependent on seasonal or sporadic employment constitute the
- a. negatively privileged property class.
 - b. ascribed property class.
 - c. marketing class.
 - d. negatively privileged status group.

ANS: A SEC: Analyzing Social Class

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

- ck. According to Max Weber's terminology, Promise Keepers, United Auto Workers and Kurdistan Workers Party are
1. positively privileged property classes.
 2. status groups.
 3. political parties.
 4. negatively privileged property classes.

ANS: C SEC: Analyzing Social Class

TYP: application

- cl. The 1.2 billion people that live on the equivalent of \$1 per day represent the
1. negatively privileged property class.
 2. semiperipheral class.
 3. functionally unique.
 4. positively privileged property class.

ANS: A SEC: Analyzing Social Class

TYP: application



cm. The richest 8.3 million people in the world represent the
1. negatively privileged property class.

2. semiperipheral class.

3. functionally unique.

4. positively privileged property class.

ANS: D SEC: Analyzing Social Class

TYP: application

cn. Body builders are a _____ in that they have developed a lifestyle around maximizing the size and appearance of muscles.

14. status group

15. negatively privileged property class

16. political party

17. proletariat

ANS: A SEC: Analyzing Social Class

TYP: application

co. A(n) _____ is an amorphous group of persons held together by virtue of a lifestyle and the level of social esteem and honor others accord them.

a. primary group

b. ingroup

c. status group

d. functionally unique group

ANS: C SEC: Analyzing Social Class

TYP: comprehension

cp. Which one of the following statements is false about how the poverty threshold used to calculate poverty in the United States?

1. The threshold varies by household size.
2. The threshold is based on the estimated daily cost per person to obtain adequate nutritious diet.
3. The threshold varies by geographic location.
4. The threshold was established in 2000.



ANS: D SEC: Disadvantaged in the US TYP: knowledge

cq. Which demographic/social category has the highest rate of poverty in the United States?

1. Asian
2. Native American
3. those age 18-64
4. those age 65 and older

ANS: B SEC: Disadvantaged in the US TYP: knowledge

cr. In *The Truly Disadvantaged*, Julius Wilson emphasized the role of _____ in creating a population known as the inner city poor.

1. motivation
2. self-esteem
3. economic transformation/restructuring
4. misguided liberal policy

ANS: C SEC: Disadvantaged in the US TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

cs. Which of the following is an example of economic restructuring that led to the creation of inner city poor?

1. a massive exodus of jobs from suburbs to cities
2. the transfer of manufacturing jobs out of the United States
3. the rise of customer service jobs
4. the decline in surplus labor

ANS: B SEC: Disadvantaged in the US TYP: comprehension



- ct. Weber's ideas about social class inspire sociologists to
- 22. study the people who compromise the middle class.
 - 23. compare the situation of the wealthiest with that of the poorest.
 - 24. study class conflict as an agent of change.
 - 25. think social class as determined by one's relationship to the means of production.

ANS: B SEC: Disadvantaged in the US

TYP: knowledge

- cu. In the United States, 48 or the 50 counties with the highest poverty rates are considered as
- 22. urban.
 - 23. rural.
 - 24. suburban.
 - 25. inner city.

ANS: B SEC: Disadvantaged in the US

TYP: comprehension

- cv. Since the 1970s credit has helped drive the US and global economy giving people money to spend that they did not have. This credit "binge" resulted in a great divide in society between
- a. bourgeoisie and proletariat.
 - b. the negatively and positively privileged property class.
 - c. high and low status group.
 - d. the debt-free and indebted.

ANS:D SEC: Disadvantaged in the US

TYP: comprehension

- cw. While the research on payday loans is limited, existing data suggests that
- 22. most, if not all borrowers, repay the loan in full when it comes due.
 - 23. a large fraction of payday loans customers roll over their principal multiple times.
 - 24. interest rates are competitive with those on credit cards.
 - 25. they keep people out of debt.

ANS: B SEC: Disadvantaged in the US

TYP: comprehension



cx. So-called short-term sources of consumer debt include all but which of the following?

- 22. credit cards
- 23. mortgages
- 24. payday loans
- 25. no payments over a certain time such as a year

ANS: B SEC: Disadvantaged in the US

TYP: comprehension

cy. Which of the following groups is *least likely* to have ever had a debt problem?

- 59. 18-29 year olds
- 60. women
- 61. those age 65 or older
- 62. those with income of \$100,000 or more

ANS: B SEC: Disadvantaged in the US

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new

True/False Questions

a. About one-third of the world's people do not have a decent place to go to the bathroom.

ANS: True SEC: Why Focus On?

SOURCE: study guide

b. The United Nations set the absolute poverty threshold in developing countries at the equivalent of US\$10 a day.

ANS: False SEC: Extremes of Wealth/Poverty SOURCE: new



c. Lack of access to clean drinking water would be an example of relative poverty.

ANS: False SEC: Extremes of Wealth/Poverty SOURCE: new

d. Most people in developed countries are considered 'extremely wealthy.'

ANS: False SEC: Extremes of Wealth/Poverty SOURCE: new

e. The richest one percent of people in the world control 40 percent of the world's wealth.

ANS: True SEC: Extremes of Wealth/Poverty

f. Ascribed statuses are attributes people can easily change.

ANS: False SEC: Extremes of Wealth/Poverty SOURCE: study guide

g. Ascribed characteristics involve some combination of choice, effort and ability.

ANS: False SEC: Ascribed/Achieved

h. Ascribed and achieved statuses are not connected.

ANS: False SEC: Ascribed/Achieved SOURCE: new

i. A baby born in the United States has the best chance in the world of surviving its first
338



year of life.

ANS: False SEC: Ascribed/Achieved

SOURCE: study guide

- j. The United States has the highest known per capita consumption of bottled water per year.

ANS: False SEC: Ascribed/Achieved

SOURCE: new

- k. Real-world stratification systems are either true caste or true class systems.

ANS: False SEC: Caste and Class Systems SOURCE: new

- l. In a true class system, ascribed characteristics determine one's social class.

ANS: False SEC: Caste and Class Systems SOURCE: study guide

- m. Theoretically, in class systems of stratification, people rise and fall on the strength of their abilities.

ANS: True SEC: Caste and Class Systems

- n. In a true class system, there is no social mobility.

ANS: False SEC: Caste and Class Systems SOURCE: study guide



- o. Since 1976, the greatest gains in the tax income have been made by those in the top 1 percent income category.

ANS: True SEC: Caste and Class Systems

- p. Functionalists argue that social stratification is necessary for attracting the best qualified to the most important positions.

ANS: True SEC: Conceptualizing Inequality SOURCE: study guide

- q. From a functionalist perspective a society does have to offer extra incentives to attract people to the occupations that require long and advanced training.

ANS: True SEC: Conceptualizing Inequality

- r. The Wal-Mart CEO earns 16,000 times the salary of the Chinese factory worker who makes products sold in that CEO's stores.

ANS: True SEC: Conceptualizing Inequality SOURCE: study guide

- s. Conflict theorists seek to understand how inequality is communicated and how it shapes social interaction.

ANS: False SEC: Conceptualizing Inequality

- t. Most of the world's 50 poorest economies are concentrated in Africa.

ANS: True SEC: Global Comparisons SOURCE: new



- u. Dependency theorists argue that poor countries are poor because they are products of a colonial past.

ANS: True SEC: Inequalities Across Countries SOURCE: study guide

- v. Decolonization is a form of domination in which a foreign power used its superior military force to impose its institutions on an indigenous population.

ANS: False SEC: Inequalities Across Countries

- w. Decolonization is always a peaceful process by which two parties negotiate the terms of independence.

ANS: False SEC: Inequalities Across Countries SOURCE: new

- x. When absolute dollars are used as criteria, the United States is the largest donor of foreign aid.

ANS: True SEC: Millennium Declaration SOURCE: study guide

- y. When percentage of Gross Domestic Product is used as the criteria the United States is the world's largest donor of foreign aid.

ANS: False SEC: Millennium Declaration

- z. A primary goal of the Millennium Declaration is to reduce the amount of development aid sent from the world's richest countries so that developing countries can learn to fend for themselves.



ANS: False SEC: Millennium Declaration SOURCE: new

aa. Social class is difficult to define.

ANS: True SEC: Analyzing Social Class SOURCE: study guide

ab. When presented with hypothetical distributions of wealth, most people would prefer an arrangement where the wealth is divided evenly among all household groups.

ANS: False SEC: Analyzing Social Class SOURCE: new

ac. In *The Truly Disadvantaged*, William Julius Wilson describes how changes in favorable attitudes to being on welfare helped create the “ghetto poor.”

ANS: False SEC: Disadvantaged in the US SOURCE: new

ad. The number of suburban poor is greater than the number of urban poor.

ANS: True SEC: Disadvantaged in the US SOURCE: new

Concept Application (also in study guide)

Consider the concepts listed below. Match one or more of the concepts with each scenario. Explain your choices.

a. Ascribed characteristics



- b. Intergenerational mobility
- c. Life chances
- d. Negatively privileged property class
- e. Social stratification
- f. Functions of poverty
- g. Status value
- h. Upward mobility
- i. Vertical mobility

Scenario 1

“Do blondes have more fun? Social scientists have yet to nail down the answer. But economists now have good reason to believe that blondes make more money—or at least the trim, attractive ones do. New studies show that men and women (with any hair color) who are rated by survey interviewers as below average in attractiveness typically earn 10 to 20 percent less than those rated above average.

“One is tempted to write off the results as proof that idle econometricians are the Devil’s helpers. But the findings from Daniel Hamermesh of the University of Texas and Jeff Biddle of Michigan State are complemented by other research showing that obese women are also at a considerable earnings disadvantage. And they could figure prominently in the very serious business of deciding who is protected by the three-year-old Americans with Disabilities Act” (Passell 1994:C2).

ANS: G, C, A

Scenario 2

“Bobby Huddleston sold plasma last week so he could afford to take his prom date to dinner. William Morris did it for gas money -- and because the health screenings at Talecris Plasma Center tell him how high his blood pressure is. How bad is this recession? According to the people who stand in the ever-growing line outside the Fifth Street Southwest plasma center, times are rough. ‘My parents don’t really like it, but it’s not them coming down here, it’s me,’ said Huddleston, a 21-year-old Army reservist who said he was fired recently from his restaurant job and has been unable to find another. “This keeps money in my pocket.’ ... Men seemed to outnumber women at the center by about 3-to-1. Several of those interviewed said they were between jobs, living with girlfriends and hoping to pick up some cash to tide them over until they found work again.



With 60 centers across the country, Talecris officials like to point out the humanitarian benefits of plasma-selling: The plasma is tested, according to U.S. Food and Drug Administration rules, then frozen and trucked to North Carolina to be made into a host of life-saving medical products -- intravenous treatments for hemophilia, primary immune deficiencies and genetic emphysema, for instance." (Macy 2009)

ANS: F

Scenario 3

"These children [of people who make enough money to live a privileged life] learn to live with choices—more clothes, a wider range of food, a greater number of games and toys—that other boys and girls may never be able to imagine. They learn to grow fond of or resolutely ignore dolls and more dolls, large dollhouses, and all sorts of utensils and furniture to go in [these dollhouses, as well as] enough Lego sets to build yet another house for the adults in the family. They learn to take for granted enormous playrooms filled to the brim with trains, helicopters, boats, punching bags, Monopoly sets.... They learn to assume instruction—not only at school, but at home—for tennis, for swimming, for dancing, for horse riding. And they learn often enough to feel competent at those sports, in control of themselves while playing them, and, not least, able to move smoothly from one to the other" (Coles 1978:26).

ANS: C, E

Scenario 4

"Wanting out is a common ambition in small towns all over America. In 1951, there were three ways to realize it. One was to get a job in the big city—in my case, either Kansas City or St. Louis, at the edges of the imaginable world. At sixteen, I was too young for this, and besides, I had no idea of what I could do.

"A second way—chosen by four men from the class ahead of me—was to enlist in a branch of military service or volunteer for the draft. That would get you even farther from home and pile up educational benefits under the GI Bill.

"A third alternative to work and military service was just beginning to open up to people—mostly men—of my class and region: college" (Davis 1996:14).



ANS: H, I, B

Scenario 5

"The deeper message of Edin's book concerns the material hardships that most welfare families still endure. Eight in 10 had severe housing problems. One in six had recently been homeless. One-third had run out of food sometime in the previous year. And conditions didn't really improve for those who appear to have moved up one step to an entry-level job. In examining the budgets of 165 working mothers, Edin found them even more likely than those on welfare to be unable to pay their bills. 'I thought they might be the same, but not worse,' she says" (DePerle 1997:34).

ANS: D

Short Essay Questions

- a. Why are the experiences of sociology student Scott McLaren useful for exploring the world's richest and poorest?

ANS: Will vary

- b. Distinguish between absolute and relative poverty.

ANS: Will vary

- c. How is household wealth distributed on a global scale?

ANS: Will vary

- d. Distinguish between achieved and ascribed statuses.



ANS: Will vary

- e. What is social prestige? How is it complicated by esteem?

ANS: Will vary

- f. Use infant mortality and consumption patterns as examples of how life chances vary across countries.

ANS: Will vary

- g. What characteristics distinguish a caste from a class system of stratification?

ANS: Will vary

- h. What are the various kinds of social mobility?

ANS: Will vary

- i. How do functionalists (Davis and Moore) explain social inequality?

ANS: Will vary

- j. What are the functions of poverty? How do the functions of poverty help us to understand inequality?

ANS: Will vary

- k. Explain the conflict position on social inequality.

ANS: Will vary



I. How do symbolic interactionists approach the study of inequality?

ANS: Will vary

m. What is modernization? What are characteristics of a modern society?

ANS: Will vary

n. What are the stages of modernization?

ANS: Will vary

o. What is dependency theory?

ANS: Will vary

p. Distinguish between colonization, decolonization and neocolonialism.

ANS: Will vary

q. What are some of the structural responses to global inequality? Are those responses taking place? How effective are those responses?

ANS: Will vary

r. Summarize how Marx approached social class in his writings. What are the contemporary applications for Marx's ideas?

ANS: Will vary

s. How does Max Weber use the concept of social class? What are the contemporary applications?



ANS: Will vary

- t. How is class ranking complicated by status groups and parties?

ANS: Will vary

- u. Social class – especially determining various class divisions (e.g. upper, middle, lower) is a complex task. Why is this the case?

ANS: Will vary

- v. What general structural changes in the American economy have created urban and other under classes?

ANS: Will vary

- w. What is debt? When is debt a problem? What groups are most affected by severe debt problem?

ANS: Will vary

Comprehensive Essay Questions

- a. Imagine you are one of the world's 800 billionaires. How might you justify your wealth in comparison to the world's 2.1 billion poorest?

ANS: Will vary

- b. Can we assume capitalism and globalization will correct the dramatic inequalities in the world or should we rethink the way wealth and other valued resources are distributed?



ANS: Will vary

Chapter 9

Race and Ethnicity

Multiple-Choice Questions

1. Which of the following is true about the Brazilian idea of race?
 - a. The Brazilian idea of race held that Africans, native peoples, and Europeans had mixed to the point that race was no longer important.
 - b. The Brazilian government assumed that everyone should fit neatly into a single racial category.
 - c. Every person who has lived in and immigrated to Brazil was forced into one of its official racial categories.
 - d. For most of its history, Brazil discouraged sexual relationships between whites and non-whites.

ANS: A SEC: Why Focus On?
guide

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new; study

2. In 2000, the United States government's policy on racial classification changed such that people
 - a. had to choose to belong to a single racial category.
 - b. of mixed racial heritage had to choose the race of their father as their own race.
 - c. could identify themselves as belonging to more than one of 63 racial categories.
 - d. could refuse to identify their race.

ANS: C SEC: Why Focus On?

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new



3. In 2001, Brazilian public universities
 1. did away with affirmative action policies.
 2. required applicants to identify with one of two racial categories—white or black.
 3. removed race from their applications.
 4. encouraged applicants to identify with multiracial identities.

ANS: B SEC: Why Focus On?

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new



4. _____ is a series of human-constructed categories based on observable physical traits and geographic origin that assume great social importance.
1. Assimilation
 2. Race
 3. Segregation
 4. A minority group

ANS: B SEC: Race
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study

5. When sociologists study race, they study all but which one of the following?
- a. the meanings assigned to physical traits
 - b. the rules for placing people into racial categories
 - c. the biological reality of race
 - d. the effect race has on opportunities in life

ANS: C SEC: Race

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

6. President Barack Obama is considered the first black president of the United States, despite the fact that he described his father as a Kenyan born immigrant who was “black as pitch” and a Kansas-born mother as “white as milk.” This speaks to the idea that
- a. there is such thing as a “pure” race.
 - b. race is a human-created way of categorizing people.
 - c. race is a biological reality.
 - d. race has no real social significance.

ANS: B

SEC: Race

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

7. Assigning people to racial categories is illogical for all but which one of the following reasons?
- a. There is no sharp dividing line to separate physical characteristics associated with race.
 - b. Millions of people in the world are products of sexual unions between people of different races.
 - c. Rules and guidelines for placing people into categories are vague, contradictory, and ever-changing.
 - d. Most people lack racial common sense.



ANS: D

SEC : Race

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new



8. Under the U.S. system of racial classification, people with ancestors from Pakistan and Siberia are expected to identify themselves as
- Asian.
 - Native American.
 - black.
 - white.

ANS: A

SEC: Race

TYP: knowledge

9. For many in the United States, it seems natural to place Barack Obama in the racial category of “black,” even in the face of clear evidence that he is of mixed biological heritage. This is an example of
- racial awareness.
 - racial common sense.
 - selective forgetting.
 - racism.

ANS: B SEC: Racial Formation Theory
guide

TYP: application

SOURCE: new; study

10. Which of the following statements is *not* associated with racial formation theory?
- People come to “see” racial categories as natural ways to divide humanity.
 - People hold unquestioned assumptions about those associated with a specific racial category.
 - People often question the basic assumptions they have about race when they meet people who defy those expectations and assumptions.
 - Ideas about racial categories are believed to be so obvious or natural they need not be questioned.

ANS: C SEC: Racial Formation Theory

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

11. Darius remarks “when people find out that I prefer country music to rap music they are surprised and say things like ‘a black guy who doesn’t like rap? What’s wrong with you?’” This illustrates
- racism.
 - racial common sense.



- c. racial awareness.
- d. racial classification.

ANS: B SEC: Racial Formation Theory

TYP: application

SOURCE: new



12. To _____ racial categories is to treat them as if they are real and meaningful and to forget they are made up.
- justify
 - question
 - reify
 - classify

ANS: C SEC: Racial Formation Theory

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

13. Which one of the following is *not* one of the six official racial categories in the United States?
- white
 - Hispanic
 - Native Hawaiian or other Pacific Islander
 - American Indian or Alaskan Native

ANS: B SEC : Racial Categories

TYP: comprehension

14. It is significant that the U.S. definition for which one of the following racial categories omits the words *original peoples*?
- American Indian
 - Asian
 - black or African-American
 - white

ANS: C SEC: Racial Categories

TYP: comprehension

15. On the 2000 U.S. Census, for the first time in history, people
- had to choose to belong to a single racial category.
 - of mixed racial heritage had to choose the race of their father as their own race.
 - could identify themselves as belonging to more than one racial category.
 - could refuse to identify their race.

ANS: C SEC: Racial Categories

TYP: knowledge



16. When given the chance to identify with more than one race, _____ percent of U.S. residents do so.

- a. Less than five
- b. 15
- c. 20
- d. 30

ANS: A SEC: Racial Categories

TYP: knowledge

17. According to the U.S. system of racial classification, people of Middle Eastern and Arab ancestries are classified as

- a. Asian.
- b. black.
- c. white.
- d. Other.

ANS: C SEC: Racial Categories

TYP: comprehension

18. The U.S. Bureau of the Census has explored the possibility of creating a new racial category for people of _____ ancestry.

- a. German
- b. Arab-Middle Eastern
- c. Spanish
- d. Brazilian

ANS: B SEC: Racial Categories

TYP: comprehension

19. The U.S. definition of Arab classifies some people as Arab who do not see themselves as such. Which one of the following is an example of such a people?

- a. Somalis
- b. Iraqis
- c. Saudis
- d. Kuwaitis

ANS: A SEC: Racial Categories

TYP: knowledge



20. Some social critics maintain that the U.S. government classifies people of Middle Eastern and Arab ancestry as “white” because
- most Middle Easterners self-classify themselves as white.
 - the Middle East holds important symbolic values that whites hope to associate with their “race.”
 - this ancestry group doesn’t fit clearly into the “black” category.
 - the dominant population classifies Middle Easterners as “white.”

ANS: B SEC: Racial Categories

TYP: comprehension

21. An estimated _____ percent of Arab-Americans are Christian.
- 5
 - 25
 - 50
 - 75

ANS: D SEC: Racial Categories

TYP: knowledge

22. When presented with an open-ended question asking people their race, Brazilians answered with 135 distinct terms. This classification scheme fits within which system of racial classification in Brazil?
- the official categories used by the IBGE
 - the categories promoted by the black consciousness movement
 - the categories used in popular language
 - the official categories used by public universities

ANS: C SEC: Racial Categories

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

23. The categories of white (branco), brown (pardo), black (preto), yellow (amarelo), and indigenous (indigena) are part of which system of racial classification in Brazil?
- the official categories used by the IBGE
 - the categories promoted by the black consciousness movement
 - the categories used in popular language
 - the official categories used by public universities



ANS: A SEC: Racial Categories

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

24. Brazil's black consciousness movement

- a. seeks to overthrow the Brazilian government.
- b. challenges the assumption that people who are 'mixed race' should identify as Negro.
- c. seeks to dismantle ideas of race as a continuum.
- d. argues that ambiguous racial identities have lessened prejudice and discrimination in that country.

ANS: C SEC: Racial Categories
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study

25. Which of the following is *not* a goal of Brazil's black consciousness movement?

- a. Encourage mixed race people to identify as white.
- b. Dismantle ideas of race as a continuum.
- c. Challenge the assumption that brown is superior to black.
- d. Destigmatize 'blackness.'

ANS: A SEC: Racial Categories

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

26. A(n) _____ consists of people within a larger society who possess a group consciousness because they share or believe they share a common ancestry, place of birth, history, key experience, or some other distinctive social traits.

- a. primary group
- b. ethnic group
- c. racial group
- d. subgroup

ANS: B SEC: Ethnicity

TYP: knowledge SOURCE: new

27. The process by which people forget, dismiss, or fail to pass on a connection to one or more ethnicities is known as



- a. involuntary forgetting.
- b. involuntary ethnicity.
- c. selective forgetting.
- d. selective perception.

ANS: C SEC: Ethnicity

TYP: knowledge SOURCE: new

28. James identifies himself as “Irish” even though he knows one of his grandfathers was from Spain. This example speaks to the process of
- a. selective forgetting.
 - b. involuntary ethnicity.
 - c. ethnic pride.
 - d. ethnic renewal.

ANS: A SEC: Ethnicity

TYP: application SOURCE: new; study guide

29. The label Hispanic is confusing because it forces people to identify themselves with conquistadors and settlers from
- a. Britain.
 - b. Brazil.
 - c. Spain.
 - d. Portugal.

ANS: C SEC: Ethnicity

TYP: knowledge

30. When a person discovers an ethnic identity and takes it upon themselves to find, learn about, and claim an ethnic heritage their sense of ethnicity can shift. This process is known as
- a. ethnic shifting.
 - b. ethnic cleansing.
 - c. ethnic revitalization.
 - d. ethnic renewal.

ANS: D SEC: Ethnicity

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new



31. Wendy discovered that, among her Irish roots, she also had biological relatives who were Jewish. She decided to learn about the Jewish faith and traditions and now identifies herself as “Irish and Jewish.” Wendy’s experience speaks to the process of
- ethnic renewal.
 - selective remembering.
 - involuntary ethnicity.
 - dominant group ethnic identity.

ANS: A SEC: Ethnicity

TYP: application SOURCE: new

32. When a government or dominant group creates an ethnic category into which it “forces” a group or a wide variety of peoples who have no say in the category or its name, the ethnicity is _____ one.
- official.
 - involuntary.
 - ethnic.
 - indigenous

ANS: B SEC: Ethnicity

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

33. The term “Hispanic,” created in 1970 by the U.S. government, groups together people from, or with ancestors from, 21 Central and South American countries that were once former colonies of Spain. This is an example of
- bureaucracy.
 - ethnic renewal.
 - selective forgetting.
 - involuntary ethnicity.

ANS: D SEC: Ethnicity

TYP: application SOURCE: new

34. _____ is a situation in which a dominant group defines some subgroup of people in racial or ethnic terms, thereby forcing that subgroup to become, appear, or feel more ethnic than they might otherwise be.
- Designated ethnicity
 - Ethnicity



- c. Foreign ethnicity
- d. Involuntary ethnicity

ANS: D SEC: Ethnicity

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

35. In the United States, the Census Bureau classifies everyone within its borders as belonging to one of _____ official ethnic categories.

- a. two
- b. three
- c. four
- d. five

ANS: A SEC: Ethnicity

TYP: knowledge

36. In the United States, “a person of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, or Central or South American culture or origin” is known as

- a. a conquistador.
- b. a Pacific Islander.
- c. a Hispanic.
- d. non-white.

ANS: C SEC: Ethnicity

TYP: comprehension

37. The official definition of Hispanic used in the United States

- a. considers the complex history and intermixing of people in Latin America.
- b. acknowledges the diversity of people who are considered Hispanic.
- c. divides the U.S. population into two ethnic categories: Hispanic and non-Hispanic.
- d. considers Hispanics as one of five official categories.

ANS: C SEC: Ethnicity

TYP: knowledge

38. The Brazilian government assigns an ethnicity to which one of the following?

- a. people who are classified as ‘pardo.’



- b. the indigenous people who live within its borders.
- c. the racially ambiguous.
- d. the entire Brazilian population

ANS: B SEC: Ethnicity

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

39. The ethnic group in a society that possesses the greatest access to valued resources is known as
- a. the dominant ethnic group.
 - b. a primary ethnic group.
 - c. the involuntary ethnic group.
 - d. the ruling class.

ANS: A SEC: Ethnicity

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

40. Sociologists use the concept _____ in reference to those who have little to no awareness of an ethnic identity because their culture is considered normative or mainstream.
- a. involuntary ethnicity
 - b. primary ethnicity
 - c. ethnic renewal
 - d. hidden ethnicity

ANS: D SEC: Ethnicity

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new ; study guide

41. When asked what ethnicity she is, Ruth says "I don't have an ethnicity, I'm just white." This is an example of
- a. involuntary ethnicity.
 - b. primary ethnicity.
 - c. ethnic renewal.
 - d. hidden ethnicity.

ANS: D SEC: Ethnicity

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new



42. _____ is the larger social setting in which racial and ethnic categories are recognized, created, and challenged.

- a. Chance
- b. Context
- c. Choice
- d. Conscious

ANS: B SEC : Chance/Choice/Context TYP: comprehension

43. _____ relates to those things not subject to human will, choice, or effort.

- a. Chance
- b. Context
- c. Choice
- d. Conscious

ANS: A SEC : Chance/Choice/Context TYP: comprehension

44. Tiger Woods' mother is half Thai, one-quarter Chinese, and one-quarter white. His father is half black, one-quarter Chinese, and one-quarter American Indian. Tiger appears "black." Tiger's physical appearance reflects the importance of _____ in regard to racial classification.

- 1. chance
- 2. context
- 3. choice
- 4. consciousness

ANS: A SEC : Chance/Choice/Context

TYP: application SOURCE : study guide

45. We do not choose our biological parents nor can we control the physical characteristics we inherit from them. These facts speak to the role of _____ in determining race and ethnicity.

- a. chance
- b. choice
- c. context
- d. understanding



ANS: A SEC : Chance/Choice/Context TYP: application

46. Tiger Woods' physical appearance is a result of
- a. choice.
 - b. context.
 - c. chance.
 - d. choice in context.

ANS: C SEC : Chance/Choice/Context TYP: application

47. In an interview, Tiger Woods remarked, "In this country, I'm looked at as being black. When I go to Thailand, I'm considered Thai. It's very interesting. And when I go to Japan, I'm considered Asian. I don't know why it is, but it just is." Woods' observations speak to the importance of
- a. choice.
 - b. context.
 - c. chance.
 - d. choice in context.

ANS: B SEC : Chance/Choice/Context TYP: application

48. Sexual relationships between enslaved women and their master produced not only "mixed race" offspring but also sons and daughters. Yet the system of racial classification assigned the offspring of these unions to the race of the mother. This situation speaks to the importance of _____ in determining race.
- a. chance
 - b. choice
 - c. context
 - d. choice in context

ANS: C SEC : Chance/Choice/Context TYP: application



49. U.S. Secretary of State Colin Powell has written that he is the son of Jamaican immigrants and has African, English, Irish, Scottish, Jewish, and Arawak Indian ancestries. Yet, he is more often than not described as “black.” This situation reflects the importance of _____ to racial classification.

- a. chance
- b. context
- c. choice
- d. consciousness

ANS: B SEC : Chance/Choice/Context TYP: application

50. The _____ of 1882 prohibited the entry of Chinese laborers and, later, all Chinese into the United States.

- a. Labor Prohibition Act
- b. Chinese Exclusion Act
- c. Immigration and Reform Act
- d. East Asia Exclusion Act

ANS: B SEC: Foreign Born

TYP: knowledge

51. Which one of the following states is most likely to have the largest percentage of foreign-born living within its borders?

- a. Texas
- b. Georgia
- c. New Mexico
- d. California

ANS: D SEC: Foreign Born

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

52. If we take a long view of Brazilian history, we see that Brazil “imported” 4 million _____ to work on sugar cane and coffee plantations.

- a. tourists
- b. indigenous people
- c. Portuguese
- d. slaves from Africa



ANS: D SEC: Foreign Born

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

53. If we take a long view of U.S. history, we can see that the top 10 countries from which people have immigrated, six are
- former Spanish colonies.
 - Latin American.
 - European.
 - Asian.

ANS: C SEC: Foreign Born

TYP: knowledge

54. Under the U.S. Immigration Act of 1924, a quota system set numerical limits on immigration based on national origin. Immigrants from which region of the world were most affected by this Act?
- western Europe
 - southern, central, and eastern Europe
 - Asia
 - Latin America

ANS: C SEC: Foreign Born

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

55. The Bracero Program, which began in 1942, allowed _____ to work legally in the United States to relieve labor shortages in rural areas and to bolster the American work force during World War II.
- Mexicans
 - Italians
 - Japanese
 - Africans

ANS: A SEC: Foreign Born

TYP: knowledge

56. Which one of the following statements about minority status is false?
- A minority may be the numerical majority in a society.
 - Minorities do not enjoy the freedom or the privilege to move within the society in the same way that members of the dominant group do.



- c. People that belong to a minority group are treated as a category, not as individuals.
- d. Minority status is a sociological term that applies exclusively to racial and ethnic groups.

ANS: D SEC : Consequences

TYP: comprehension

57. The most controversial quality identified as a characteristic of a minority group is that
- a. people who belong to such a group are treated as members of a category.
 - b. minority status is based on numbers.
 - c. a minority group may be the majority of the population.
 - d. membership is involuntary; if people are free to leave the group, they do not constitute a minority.

ANS: D SEC : Consequences

TYP: knowledge

58. The key characteristic determining minority status is
- a. size relative to the dominant group.
 - b. voluntary emigration.
 - c. lack of access to power, prestige, and wealth.
 - d. physical appearance distinct from the majority of people in the society.

ANS: C SEC : Consequences

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

59. _____ are subpopulations within a society that are systematically excluded from full participation in society and denied equal opportunities to power, prestige, and wealth.
- a. Stigmatized groups
 - b. Minority groups
 - c. The foreign born
 - d. The native born

ANS: B SEC : Consequences

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new



60. Which one of the following countries has a minority group within its borders that is a numerical majority?

- a. Brazil
- b. Canada
- c. the United States
- d. Israel

ANS: A SEC : Consequences

TYP: knowledge

61. The statement “I can do poorly on a test without worrying that my classmates or professor will attribute it to my race or ethnicity” can be seen as an example of which characteristic of minority groups?

- a. social and spatial isolation
- b. lack of access to taken-for-granted advantages and immunities enjoyed by a dominant group
- c. membership is involuntary
- d. minorities may be the numerical majority

ANS: B SEC : Consequences

TYP: application

62. In the United States, those of Native American, African, Mexican, and Hawaiian descent are examples of

- a. voluntary minorities.
- b. involuntary minorities.
- c. dominant groups.
- d. official ethnic groups.

ANS: B SEC : Consequences

TYP: application

SOURCE : new

63. The process by which ethnic and racial distinctions between groups disappear is

- a. assimilation.
- b. cultivation.
- c. institutionalization.
- d. socialization.

ANS: A SEC : Consequences

TYP: comprehension



64. In _____ assimilation, members of a minority, ethnic, or racial group adapt to the ways of the dominant group.
- a. melting pot
 - b. absorption
 - c. involuntary
 - d. voluntary

ANS: B SEC : Consequences

TYP: comprehension

65. _____ is the physical and/or social separation of categories of people from one another.
- a. Absorption assimilation
 - b. Involuntary migration
 - c. Segregation
 - d. Melting pot assimilation

ANS: C SEC : Consequences

TYP: comprehension

66. Which one of the following groups has the best chance of living a long life in the United States?
- a. black males
 - b. white women
 - c. white men
 - d. Asian females

ANS: D SEC : Consequences

TYP: comprehension

67. Which one of the following groups has the lowest chance of having health insurance in the United States?
- a. Asians
 - b. Native Americans
 - c. blacks
 - d. whites



ANS: B SEC : Consequences

TYP: knowledge

68. Which one of the following groups has the best chance of earning a high median monthly income (working full time) in Brazil?

1. Asians
2. Whites
3. Brown males
4. Blacks

ANS: A SEC : Consequences
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new ; study

69. Which one of the following groups has the greatest chance of going to prison in the United States?

- a. black males
- b. Asian males
- c. Native American males
- d. white males

ANS: A SEC : Consequences

TYP: knowledge

70. Melting pot assimilation

- a. is a one-sided process in which a minority group is absorbed into the dominant culture.
- b. exists when a minority group identifies with the dominant culture.
- c. occurs when a minority group procreates with those of a dominant group.
- d. is a new process of cultural blending in which the groups involved accept new behaviors and values from one another.

ANS: D SEC : Consequences

TYP: comprehension

71. Ethnic and racial groups that did not choose to be part of a country are

- a. voluntary minorities.



- b. involuntary minorities.
- c. political refugees.
- d. labor migrants.

ANS: B SEC : Consequences

TYP: comprehension

72. The concept of melting pot assimilation can be applied to the experiences of
- a. the various African ethnic groups brought to the United States as slaves.
 - b. the various Hispanic groups that have settled in the United States.
 - c. international labor migrants in Germany.
 - d. East and West Germans after the fall of the Berlin Wall.

ANS: A SEC : Consequences

TYP: application

73. _____assimilation produces a newly blended cultural system.
- 29. Melting pot
 - 30. Absorption
 - 31. Involuntary
 - 32. Voluntary

ANS: A SEC : Consequences

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : study guide

74. _____ occurs when all of the important and meaningful primary relationships (dating, play, school, and fraternity groups) are confined largely to people of the same racial and ethnic groups.
- 29. Assimilation
 - 30. Stratification
 - 31. Segregation
 - 32. Acculturation

ANS: C SEC : Consequences

TYP: comprehension

75. Modern racism



- a. emerged as a way to justify European exploitation of people and resources in Africa, Asia, and the Americas.
- b. is a product of the civil rights movement.
- c. was made illegal under Jim Crow.
- d. emerged as a result of melting pot assimilation.

ANS: A SEC : Consequences

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

76. Which of the following is *not* true about the eugenics movement in the United States?
- a. Immigration and other policies were supported by scientific racism.
 - b. Racial mixing was encouraged to 'whiten' the population in the United States.
 - c. In ranking racial groups, the white race was ranked at the top and the black race was at the bottom.
 - d. It was presented as an applied science with the purpose of identifying ways to improve the genetic composition of populations.

ANS: B SEC : Consequences
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE ; new ; study

77. In the United States, the eugenics movement supported all but which one of the following?
- a. Laws prohibiting sexual relationships between whites and nonwhites
 - b. Policies encouraging the 'whitening' of the population
 - c. Restriction of 'inferior' racial groups from immigrating to the United States
 - d. Laws banning interracial marriage

ANS: B SEC : Consequences

TYP: comprehension

SOURCE : new

78. Eugenics presented itself as
- a. a science seeking to improve society through the betterment of living conditions.
 - b. a science seeking to improve society by ridding the world of 'degenerate' races.
 - c. an applied science with the purpose of identifying ways to improve the genetic composition of populations.
 - d. a movement encouraging racial segregation.

ANS: A SEC : Consequences

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new



79. When prejudiced people encounter a minority person that contradicts stereotypes, usually
- they come to see the group in a new light.
 - the stereotype is discredited.
 - they see that person as an “exception to the rule.”
 - they fail to notice the person.

ANS: C SEC : Consequences

TYP: application

80. Which of the following characteristics does not apply to the concept of prejudice?
- a rigid and unfavorable judgment about an outgroup
 - contradictory evidence weakens the unfavorable judgment
 - supported by stereotypes
 - applied to anyone who is a member of the outgroup

ANS: B SEC : Consequences

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : study guide

81. Stereotypes are
- simplistic, and very often inaccurate, generalizations about people who belong to an out-group.
 - accurate generalizations about people who belong to an out-group.
 - rigid and unfavorable judgments about an in-group.
 - unintentional policies that discriminate.

ANS: A SEC : Consequences

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

82. Stereotypes are supported and reinforced in a number of ways. Which of the following is *not* one of those ways?
- Prejudiced people noticing only those facts that support stereotypes.
 - Prejudiced people seeing those who defy stereotypes as an exception to the rule.
 - Prejudiced people evaluating the same behaviors differently depending on the race/ethnicity of the person involved.
 - Prejudiced people recognizing new or unexpected information that contradicts generalizations.



ANS: D SEC : Consequences

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

83. Bill notes that black athletes dominate the sport of basketball and uses that as evidence of natural leaping ability. At the same time, he does not use the same kind of logic to explain why white athletes dominate gymnastics. Bill is guilty of
- a. selective perception.
 - b. assimilation.
 - c. institutionalized discrimination.
 - d. non-prejudiced discrimination.

ANS: A SEC : Consequences

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

84. Many people believe that white men can't jump and are slow based on their observations of the relatively small number of white men who play professional basketball. This belief is derived from which one of the following processes?
- a. selective perception
 - b. assimilation
 - c. institutionalized discrimination
 - d. structural strain

ANS: A SEC : Consequences

TYP: application

85. When prejudiced people notice only those behaviors that support stereotypes about a particular minority group, they are engaging in
- a. discrimination.
 - b. selective perception.
 - c. a hate crime.
 - d. visualization.

ANS: B SEC : Consequences

TYP: comprehension



86. The distinction between prejudice and discrimination is that
- prejudice is a behavior, and discrimination is an attitude.
 - prejudice is an attitude, and discrimination is a behavior.
 - prejudice is an ideology, and discrimination is an attitude.
 - prejudice is an attitude, and discrimination is an ideology.

ANS: B SEC : Consequences

TYP: comprehension

87. Merton's nickname for prejudiced nondiscriminators is
- all-weather liberals.
 - fair-weather liberals.
 - timid bigots.
 - active bigots.

ANS: C SEC : Consequences

TYP: application

88. _____ are likely to initiate hate crimes.
- Fair-weather liberals
 - All-weather liberals
 - Timid bigots
 - Active bigots

ANS: D SEC : Consequences

TYP: knowledge

89. Mary's supervisor tells her that the only way to prevent theft is to follow black customers as they shop. Mary complies because she does not want to lose her job.
Mary is a
- nonprejudiced nondiscriminator.
 - nonprejudiced discriminator.
 - prejudiced nondiscriminator.
 - prejudiced discriminator.

ANS: B SEC : Consequences

TYP: application



90. Within a one month period after 9-11, there were 326 different media reports of hate-based incidents against people who appeared to be of Arab or Middle Eastern descent. These crimes were most likely committed by
- nonprejudiced nondiscriminators.
 - nonprejudiced discriminators.
 - prejudiced nondiscriminators.
 - prejudiced discriminators.

ANS: D SEC : Consequences

TYP: application

91. Jerome admits that “whenever someone would break out the inevitable ‘black joke,’ I would be angered, but I didn’t want to jeopardize my own social standing by speaking up.” Jerome’s behavior and conflicting attitude represents that of a(n)
- nonprejudiced nondiscriminator.
 - nonprejudiced discriminator.
 - prejudiced nondiscriminator.
 - prejudiced discriminator.

ANS: B SEC : Consequences

TYP: application

92. _____ is unequal treatment (intentional or unintentional) on the basis of ascribed attributes, such as race and gender.
- Discrimination
 - Prejudice
 - Racism
 - Stereotyping

ANS: A SEC : Consequences

TYP: comprehension

93. _____ is the established and customary way of doing things in society that keeps minority members in a disadvantaged position.
- Systematic discrimination
 - Corporate discrimination
 - Normative discrimination
 - Institutionalized discrimination

ANS: D SEC : Consequences

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide



94. The U.S. Department of Justice has identified at least 33 real estate companies in nine states whose agents steer African Americans away from predominantly white areas and into predominantly minority areas. In sociological terms, this practice is an example of
31. individual discrimination.
 32. a racist ideology.
 33. institutionalized discrimination.
 34. prejudice.

ANS: C SEC : Consequences

TYP: application



95. The First National Bank in New Mexico unfairly denied loans to Hispanic applicants by applying more stringent standards to the Hispanic applicants than to similarly situated Anglo applicants. This practice represents a case of
- individual discrimination.
 - racist ideology.
 - institutional discrimination.
 - prejudice.

ANS: C SEC : Consequences

TYP: application

96. Federal sentences issued for crack cocaine offenses are three to six times longer than those for offenses involving equal amounts of powder cocaine. Approximately 85 percent of defendants convicted of crack offenses in federal court are black, whereas 78 percent of defendants in powder cocaine cases are white; thus, the severe sentences are imposed “primarily upon black offenders”. This is an example of
- individual discrimination.
 - prejudice.
 - institutional discrimination.
 - the success of the war on drugs.

ANS: C SEC : Consequences

TYP: application

SOURCE : new

97. “No person or corporation shall require any white female nurse to nurse in wards or rooms in hospitals, either public or private, in which Negro men are placed.” This Alabama law is an example of _____ laws.
- Civil Rights
 - Jim Crow
 - Civil War era
 - Integration

ANS: B SEC : Consequences

TYP: application

SOURCE : study guide

98. “All marriages of white persons with Negroes, Mulattos, Mongolians, or Malaya hereafter contracted in the State of Wyoming are and shall be illegal and void.” This Wyoming law is an example of _____ laws.
- Civil Rights
 - Jim Crow
 - Civil War era



d. Integration

ANS: B

SEC : Consequences

TYP: application



99. According to sociologist Erving Goffman, the very anticipation of contact can cause the “normals” and the stigmatized to try to avoid one another. This is because the two parties
- wish to resist the social pressures pushing them to interact with one another.
 - wish to avoid discomfort, rejection, and suspicions they encounter from people in the other group.
 - believe they cannot form a relationship that matches the “ideal” kind of relationship portrayed in the media.
 - have experienced negative reactions from everyone they have encountered in the other group.

ANS: B SEC : Consequences

TYP: application

- 100.A stigma is considered discrediting because
- it damages the possessor’s reputation.
 - it means the person cannot get financial credit.
 - it overshadows all other attributes that a person might possess.
 - it draws attention to other positive and negative characteristics.

ANS: C SEC : Consequences

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

101. When studying stigmas, Goffman maintained that the primary focus should be on
- interaction between the stigmatized and the “normals.”
 - the attribute that is defined as the stigma.
 - the three types of stigmas.
 - “normals.”

ANS: A SEC : Consequences

TYP: comprehension

102. Goffman used the term “normal” to mean
- healthy.
 - well-adjusted.
 - those who possess no discrediting attribute.
 - free of pathology.

ANS: C SEC : Consequences

TYP: comprehension



103. Which one of the following is not a characteristic of mixed contacts?

- a. Sometimes the stigmatized and the “normals” avoid each other.
- b. The stigmatized are sure that everyone they meet will view them in a negative light.
- c. “Normals” often view accomplishments by the stigmatized as signs of remarkable and noteworthy capacities.
- d. Stigmatized persons experience invasions of privacy.

ANS: B SEC : Consequences

TYP: comprehension

104. Which one of the following statements describes how minorities respond to stigmatization?

- a. Minorities are passive victims.
- b. Minorities respond in predictable, aggressive ways.
- c. Minorities claim “discrimination” even when it doesn’t exist.
- d. Minorities respond in a variety of ways to being treated as members of a category.

ANS: D SEC : Consequences

TYP: comprehension

True-False Questions

1. Most Brazilians see themselves as belonging to one particular race.

ANS: False

SEC: Why Focus On?

SOURCE: new

49. For most of its history, Brazil was a country that discouraged sexual relationships and marriage between whites and nonwhites.

ANS: False

SEC: Why Focus On?

SOURCE: new; study guide



50. About 20 percent of the U.S. population claim membership in two or more races.

ANS: False SEC: Racial Categories

51. The majority of Brazilians identify as black.

ANS: False SEC: Racial Categories SOURCE: new

52. The federal government classifies those who identify with more than one race as multiracial.

ANS: False SEC: Racial Categories SOURCE : study guide

53. Distinguishing between race and ethnicity is complicated because racial and ethnic identities are intertwined.

ANS: True SEC: Ethnicity SOURCE: new; study guide

54. In the United States, people classified as white have a great deal of freedom to claim a non-European ethnic identity.

ANS: False SEC: Ethnicity SOURCE: new

55. In the United States, *Hispanic* is considered to be a racial category.

ANS: False SEC: Ethnicity



56. If Tiger Woods lived in Brazil, people would likely assume he was Asian.

ANS: False SEC: Chance/Choice/Context SOURCE: new

57. Individual choice regarding race is constrained by chance and context.

ANS: True SEC: Chance/Choice/Context SOURCE : study guide

58. Historically, race- and ethnic-related considerations have played major roles in any country's immigration policy.

ANS: True SEC: Foreign-Born

59. The U.S. Census Bureau allows respondents to list up to five ancestries to answer the question, "What is this person's ancestry or ethnic origin?"

ANS: False SEC: Ethnicity

60. In the United States, Tiger Woods is looked upon as being black; in Japan, he is considered Asian.

ANS: True SEC: Chance/Choice/Context

61. Approximately 50 percent of the foreign-born living in the United States were born in an Asian country.



ANS: False SEC: Foreign-Born

62. Since 1920, five of the top 10 countries from which people have immigrated to the United States are in Western Europe.

ANS: True SEC: Foreign-Born SOURCE: study guide

63. The Immigration Act of 1924 established a quota system that set numerical limits on immigration that varied by national origin.

ANS: True SEC: Foreign-Born

64. The chances of dropping out of high school are lowest for those classified as Asian, regardless of which state they live in.

ANS: False SEC: Consequences

65. The key to minority status is smaller numbers relative to the majority population.

ANS: False SEC: Consequences

66. People who belong to a minority group are treated as members of a category.

ANS: True SEC: Consequences SOURCE: study guide

67. There are two kinds of assimilation: absorption assimilation and melting pot assimilation.



ANS: True SEC: Consequences SOURCE: new

68. Although interracial marriage is celebrated in Brazil, it is still more common for Brazilians to marry someone of their own race.

ANS: True SEC: Consequences SOURCE: new ; study guide

69. In Brazil, if someone considered white marries across racial lines, it is most likely to someone considered black.

ANS: False SEC: Consequences SOURCE: new

70. The process by which members of a minority group adapt to the ways of the dominant group is known as melting pot assimilation

ANS: False SEC: Consequences SOURCE; new ; study guide

71. Discrimination is a behavior; prejudice is an attitude.

ANS: True SEC: Consequences

72. In the United States, Jim Crow laws enforced racial segregations between whites and nonwhites.

ANS: True SEC: Consequences SOURCE: new



73. The Jim Crow laws in the United States mandated busing as a means of ending segregation.

ANS: False SEC: Consequences

49. Lester Ward worked to resist the eugenics movement.

ANS: True SEC: Working for Change SOURCE: new

50. The civil rights movement in the United States was a response to individual discrimination.

ANS: False SEC: Consequences SOURCE: new; study guide

51. Institutionalized discrimination can exist even if most members are not prejudiced.

ANS: True SEC: Consequences SOURCE: study guide

52. Prior to the black consciousness movement in Brazil, laws that enforced segregation were common.

ANS: False SEC: Consequences SOURCE: new

Concept Application (also in study guide)



Consider the concepts listed below. Match one or more of the concepts with each scenario. Explain your choices.

- 22. Institutionalized discrimination
- 23. Involuntary minorities
- 24. Racial common sense
- 25. Mixed contacts
- 26. Selective perception
- 27. Stereotypes
- 28. Stigma

Scenario 1

"In the book, an American Asian woman finds her white beau attractive because he is from Connecticut, not Canton. He is tall and lanky; he does not have skinny arms like her brothers and father. He is commanding and gets what he wants. Asian men, however, are not depicted as commanding but as arrogant and chauvinistic. My Asian father has never treated my mother arrogantly. He is not short or uncommunicative either. My father is tall with broad shoulders, a physical attribute inherited by both my brother and me. We have his strong jaw line, too. And I have a dimple on my chin like actor Kirk Douglas. An American Asian woman acquaintance made a comment that my brother and I were unlike 'typical' Asian men because we are tall and muscular. Her own brother is tall and muscular! It gets worse. Two strangers from Latin America, on two separate occasions, asked me if I was 'mixed.' Both refused to believe that I was 100% Asian because I did not fit their stereotype of what an Asian should look like. One even referred to my 'big' eyes'" (Wang 1994:20).

ANS: E, G, D, F

Scenario 2

"There were 784,764 U.S. residents who described their race as white and black in the last census. But that number didn't include Laura Martin, whose father is black and mother is white. 'I've always just checked black on my form,' said Martin, a 29-year-old university employee in Las Vegas. She grew up surrounded by black family and friends, listening to black music and active in black causes — 'So I'm black.'... [according to Leila McDowell, vice president of communications for the NAACP] "Being black in this country is a political construct," she said. "Even though my father is white and I have half his genes, when I apply for a loan, when I walk into the car lot, when I apply for a job, they don't see me as half



white, they see me as black. If you have any identifying characteristics, you're black.”
(Washington 2010)

ANS: C

Scenario 3

“Finally, the category ‘Native American’ is an artifice of the colonial collision. It is composed of multiple socio-cultural groups who share a colonial history as Indians. They, too, were marginalized in and excluded from full and equal participation in mainstream American institutions and practices. First, there was the military conquest of the Native Americans and their subsequent removal to reservations. But, almost from their first interactions, Native Americans sought education from the United States government. In more than one-quarter of the approximately four hundred treaties entered into by the United States government between 1778 and 1871, education was one of the specific services Native Americans requested in exchange for their lands. But in the formalized education provided by the United States, Native American students were forced to embrace Western ideas and culture, whose price was the repression and denial of their own cultures. Many students were forced into a cultural no-man’s land where they remained torn between two worlds. Most students simply dropped out of the system” (Hogue 1996:9).

ANS: B

Scenario 4

“The Tuskegee study began in 1932 when the Public Health Service (and later the Centers for Disease Control) decided to follow 400 black men with syphilis without treating them. The subjects, who were recruited from churches and clinics throughout the South, were told only that they had ‘bad blood’” (Stryker 1997: E4).

ANS: A

Scenario 5



"As soon as I walked into the students' center, I knew I'd gone to the wrong place. Just about everyone there looked really ethnic-African American, Asian, Native American, Latino. And there I was, this white-looking guy. A few other students looked kind of white, too, but at least their names tags made up for it: last names like 'Chan' or 'Lee' or 'Wong.' What's my last name? Jewish. Great.

I stood around feeling really out of place until this other student began talking to me. He was African American. 'So, what are you?' he asked me right away. I was relieved to tell him my mom was Chinese, like I was explaining myself. 'Oh, OK, yeah, you can sort of see it,' he said, after eyeing me carefully. 'But would you look at some of the guys here? I don't know what they're supposed to be. I left a little later and never went back" (Hess 1997).

ANS: D

Short Essay Questions

- a. What is the Brazilian view of race? How does it differ from the idea of race in the United States?

ANS: Will vary

- b. Why is it illogical to divide people into racial categories?

ANS: Will vary

- c. Explain the main points of racial formation theory.

ANS: Will vary

- d. What is racial common sense?

ANS: Will vary



- e. Name the 6 official single race categories as designated by the U.S. Census Bureau. How did the system of racial classification change for the 2000 Census?

ANS: Will vary

- f. What is the total number of multiple-race categories in the United States? What percentage of Americans identify with more than one race?

ANS: Will vary

- g. What are the three category schemes for defining race in Brazil? Define each.

ANS: Will vary

- h. What is ethnicity?

ANS: Will vary

- i. Describe the U.S. system of ethnic classification. Why is the label Hispanic confusing?

ANS: Will vary

- j. What is involuntary ethnicity? How is it different from ethnic renewal?

ANS: Will vary

- k. Describe the Brazilian system of ethnic classification.

ANS: Will vary

- l. What is a dominant ethnic group? In what ways do the dominant ethnic groups in Brazil influence the larger society?



ANS: Will vary

- m. Define chance, choice, and context. How are racial and ethnic categories a product of these factors?

ANS: Will vary

- n. Why does the United States not include Arab or Middle Eastern as a racial category?

ANS: Will vary

- o. Why are people of Middle Eastern and Arab ancestry classified as white?

ANS: Will vary

- p. Why is the 2003 Census population brief on Arab populations within the United States historic?

ANS: Will vary

- q. What percentage of the U.S. population is foreign-born? Who are the foreign-born?

ANS: Will vary

- r. Give two examples of how race and ethnicity have been connected to U.S. immigration policy?

ANS: Will vary

- s. Immigration has always inspired debate in the United States. Why?

ANS: Will vary



t. What are minority groups? What are the essential characteristics of all minority groups?

ANS: Will vary

u. Distinguish between absorption assimilation and melting pot assimilation.

ANS: Will vary

v. What is scientific racism? How did scientific racism support eugenic policies in the United States?

ANS: Will vary

w. How do the views of interracial marriage differ in the United States and Brazil? What are the reasons for this difference?

ANS: Will vary

x. What is selective perception? Give an example.

ANS: Will vary

y. What is a stereotype? How are stereotypes perpetuated and reinforced?

ANS: Will vary

z. According to Robert K. Merton, what is the relationship between prejudice and discrimination?

ANS: Will vary

aa. Distinguish between individual discrimination and institutional discrimination. Give examples.



ANS: Will vary

ab. What is a stigma? How is this concept relevant to issues of race and ethnicity?

ANS: Will vary

ac. What are mixed contacts? How do stigmas dominate the course of interaction between the stigmatized and the “normals”?

ANS: Will vary

ad. How do the stigmatized respond to people who treat them as members of a category?

ANS: Will vary

Comprehensive Essay Questions

49. How do the civil rights movement in the United States and the black consciousness movement in Brazil differ, and to what extent are those differences tied to each country’s idea of race?

ANS: Will vary

50. If you were asked to give a seminar to improve race relations in a community, what three ideas or concepts in this chapter would you be sure to emphasize? Explain why you would emphasize these three.

ANS: Will vary

49. Consider Goffman’s concepts of stigma and mixed contacts. Describe a mixed contact that you have observed where the interaction proceeded according to the possibilities outlined by Goffman. If you cannot think of an example that fits Goffman’s model, describe an interaction that does not fit the model, and explain why Goffman’s



principles did not apply.

ANS: Will vary

Chapter 10

Gender

Multiple-Choice Questions

- a. When sociologists study gender, they are interested in all but which one of the following?
- 49. The processes by which people learn behaviors and appearances expected of someone of their sex.
- 50. People who defy expectations for someone of their sex.
- 51. The reactions of others when people do not appear or behave appropriately based on their sex.
- 52. The natural sex differences between males and females.

ANS: D SEC: Why Focus On?

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

- b. American Samoa is the focus of the gender chapter because that society
 - a. encourages all males to become fa'afafine.
 - b. condemns males who dress or behave as females.
 - c. supports the existence of a third gender.
 - d. maintains extremely rigid distinctions between males and females.

ANS: C SEC: Why Focus On?
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study



- c. In American Samoa and other Pacific island areas, people recognize _____ genders.
- a. two
 - b. three
 - c. four
 - d. five

ANS: B SEC: Why Focus On?

TYP: comprehension



1. It is remarkable that American Samoa, with a population of 65,000, can claim 200 men that play professional or division I level college _____ in the United States.
1. soccer
 2. basketball
 3. football
 4. tennis

ANS: C SEC: Why Focus On?

TYP: comprehension

2. A person's sex is determined first and foremost on the basis of
 1. distribution of facial and body hair.
 2. secondary sex characteristics.
 3. primary sex characteristics.
 4. social expectations.

ANS: C SEC: Sex/Gender

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

3. _____ determines a baby's sex.
 1. Predestination
 2. Chance
 3. The male biological parent
 4. The female biological parent

ANS: C SEC: Sex/Gender

TYP: knowledge

4. Anatomical sex is not a clear-cut category because the intersexed exist. The intersexed are people
 1. with some mixture of male and female anatomy.
 2. who are bisexual in orientation.
 3. who are professed homosexuals.
 4. who are trapped in the body of a sex they do not want to be.

ANS: A SEC: Sex/Gender

TYP: comprehension



5. We know from cases of _____ that a person's primary sex characteristics may not match his or her sex chromosomes.
- homosexuals
 - female athletes who have failed sex tests
 - the gender polarized
 - male weightlifters

ANS: B SEC: Sex/Gender

TYP: knowledge

6. South African runner Caster Semenya was required to submit to sex-determination testing in order to compete in the 2009 international track and field world championships in Berlin. The test
- determined that Semenya was a man trying to pass as female.
 - determined that she possessed special advantages over other females competitors.
 - proved that she was female.
 - took several weeks to complete and involved a medical examination and reports from a variety of medical specialists and an expert on gender.

ANS: D SEC: Sex/Gender
guide

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new; study

7. _____ are considered secondary sex characteristics.
- Reproductive organs
 - Facial and body hair
 - Chromosomes
 - Quality of voice

ANS: B SEC: Sex/Gender

TYP: comprehension

8. Breast development, quality of voice, and skeletal form are considered
- primary sex characteristics.
 - secondary sex characteristics.
 - gender characteristics.
 - reproductive characteristics.



ANS: B SEC: Sex/Gender

TYP: comprehension

9. _____ are physical traits not essential to reproduction.
- a. Primary sex characteristics
 - b. Secondary sex characteristics
 - c. Chromosomal sex characteristics
 - d. Genders

ANS: B SEC: Sex/Gender

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

10. Sociologist define _____ as social distinctions based on culturally conceived and learned ideas about appropriate behavior and appearances for males and for females.
- a. sex
 - b. gender
 - c. sexuality
 - d. primary sex characteristics

ANS: B SEC: Sex/Gender

TYP: comprehension

11. From a sociological point of view, sex is _____ and gender is _____.
- a. a biological distinction; a social distinction
 - b. a socially constructed phenomenon; a feminist creation
 - c. a classification scheme; a continuum
 - d. a socially constructed phenomenon; a biological construction

ANS: A SEC: Sex/Gender

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

1. To achieve the ideal foot length of 4 to 6 inches, Chinese girls from the 10th to the mid-20th centuries endured foot binding. The practice involved breaking the four smallest toes on each foot and binding them toward the heels so the feet could no longer grow. This situation suggests that



1. gender ideals do not exist in reality, but that does not stop people from trying to achieve them.
2. Chinese women (more than women of other nationalities) will do anything to achieve an ideal.
3. gender ideals are realistic standards that women can meet.
4. gender ideals are biologically based realities.

ANS: A SEC: Sex/Gender

TYP: application

1. To achieve the ideal waistline of 13-18 inches, women have worn corsets and even had their lower ribs removed. This situation suggests that
1. gender ideals do not exist in reality, but that does not stop people from trying to achieve them.
2. Chinese women (more than other nationalities of women) will do anything to achieve an ideal.
3. gender ideals are realistic standards that women can meet.
4. gender ideals are biologically based realities.

ANS: A SEC: Sex/Gender
guide

TYP: application

SOURCE: new; study

2. _____ is the physical, behavioral, and mental or emotional traits believed to be characteristic of females.
 - a. A secondary sex characteristic
 - b. Gender
 - c. Femininity
 - d. A primary sex characteristic

ANS: C SEC: Sex/Gender

TYP: comprehension

3. _____ is the physical, behavioral, and mental or emotional traits believed to be characteristic of males.
 - a. A secondary sex characteristic
 - b. Gender
 - c. Masculinity
 - d. A primary sex characteristic



ANS: C SEC: Sex/Gender

TYP: comprehension

4. When the painter Paul Gauguin visited Tahiti in 1891, he emphasized that there is "something virile in the women and something feminine in the men." His observations suggest that
 - a. Tahiti was a backward society.
 - b. homosexuality was acceptable in that society.
 - c. there is a fixed line separating maleness from femaleness.
 - d. the United States (and Europe) had made women into artificial creations.

ANS: D SEC: Sex/Gender

TYP: application

5. The expectation that women in the United States should remove body hair because it is 'unfeminine' points to the fact that
 - a. females with facial and body hair are an anomaly.
 - b. expectations about appropriate amount and distribution of body hair for males and females are socially created.
 - c. effective depilatory creams are hard to find.
 - d. natural differences between males and females that are rooted in biology.

ANS: B SEC: Sex/Gender

TYP: application

SOURCE : new

6. In American Samoa, ideal standards of beauty for women center around
 - a. eyebrows.
 - b. long hair.
 - c. shoe size.
 - d. legs.

ANS: BSEC: Sex/Gender

TYP: knowledge

7. In pre-Christian Samoa, ideal standards signifying manhood centered around
 - a. speed and agility.
 - b. hair.
 - c. body tattooing.
 - d. muscles.



ANS: CSEC: Sex/Gender

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

8. The fact that women in the United States conform to norms specifying that women have hairless bodies suggests that
 - a. most women are hairless.
 - b. women who do not conform are defective females.
 - c. many seemingly biological differences between men and women are socially constructed.
 - d. women are biologically distinct from men.

ANS: CSEC: Sex/Gender

TYP: comprehension

9. Which one of the following statements is *false* regarding people's reactions to gender ideals of masculinity and femininity?
 - a. People can resist gender ideals even as they use them to evaluate themselves and others.
 - b. People can resist gender ideals even while conforming.
 - c. Most people find ways to subvert gender ideals through deception, secret agreements with others, impression management, or outright challenges.
 - d. For the most part, human beings passively accept gender ideals regarding masculinity and femininity.

ANS: D

SEC : Sex/Gender

TYP: comprehension

10. Before the Christianization of Samoa, the transition from boyhood to manhood was accompanied by
 - a. a religious ceremony that lasted for 3 days.
 - b. a time of isolation in the wilderness.
 - c. separation from females for one year.
 - d. a long, painful process of body tattooing from the waist to below the knees.

ANS: D

SEC: Sex/Gender

TYP: knowledge



11. Before the Christianization of Samoa, _____ did not merely signify manhood; it was manhood.
- short hair
 - facial hair
 - tattooing
 - shaving

ANS: CSEC: Sex/Gender

TYP: knowledge

12. Sandra Bem wrote that a person's sex is connected to "virtually every aspect of human experience, including modes of dress, social roles, and even ways of expressing emotion and experiencing sexual desire." Bem was writing about
- primary sex characteristics.
 - gender polarization.
 - genetic and chromosomal sex.
 - the intersexed.

ANS: BSEC: Sex/Gender

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

13. The organizing of social life around the male-female distinction is
- gender polarization.
 - gender response.
 - hormonal segregation.
 - biological imperative.

ANS: ASEC: Sex/Gender

TYP: comprehension

14. A college student is asked, "How would your life be different if you were a member of the opposite sex?" He replies, "I would not have to appear to be in control of every situation." His response suggests that
- men can feel constrained by their gender roles.
 - his life would change in negative ways.
 - women are naturally flighty.
 - he would be more conscious of his physical appearance.



ANS: ASEC: Sex/Gender

TYP: application

15. An elementary school student is asked, "How would your life be different if you were a member of the opposite sex?" He replies, "I would have to shave my whole body." His response implies that he thinks in terms of
1. feminist principles.
 2. gender polarization.
 3. a biological model of sex differences.
 4. gender convergence.

ANS: BSEC: Sex/Gender

TYP: application

SOURCE : new

16. When boys and girls are asked how their lives would be different if they were the opposite sex, the responses show that
- a. girls' believed their lives would change in negative ways if they were boys.
 - b. boys envisioned themselves as being less restricted in what they could do if they became girls.
 - c. boys and girls have internalized culturally conceived and learned ideas about sex-appropriate behaviors and appearances.
 - d. reflected the natural divisions between the sexes.

ANS: CSEC : Sex/Gender

TYP: comprehension

17. College students choosing majors are influenced by gender ideals if they ask, even subconsciously,
- a. "Would my parent approve of this major?"
 - b. "Will this major lead to a high paying job?"
 - c. "Are the professors who teach the classes feminists?"
 - d. "What is the 'sex' of this major?"

ANS: D SEC : Sex/Gender

TYP: comprehension

18. Which college major listed below is the most male-dominated?
- a. computer and information science
 - b. library science



- c. mathematics
- d. psychology

ANS: ASEC : Sex/Gender

TYP: knowledge

19. Which college major listed below is the most female-dominated?
- a. library science
 - b. parks and recreation
 - c. theological studies
 - d. psychology

ANS: ASEC : Sex/Gender

TYP: knowledge

20. In American Samoa, *fà-afafines* are
- a. biological females who have taken on “men’s ways.”
 - b. males with tattoos covering the lower body.
 - c. females with tattoos covering the lower body.
 - d. males who have taken on the “way of women.”

ANS: D SEC : Sex/Gender
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study

21. *Fà-afafine* literally means
- a. transvestite.
 - b. intersexual.
 - c. in the way of women.
 - d. unusual to a fault.

ANS: CSEC : Sex/Gender

TYP: knowledge

22. Which of the following characteristics about Samoa society helps explain how *fà-afafines* became commonplace in contemporary Samoa?
- a. Samoans make sharp distinctions between males and females.



- b. Close and physically affectionate relations with same-sex people are prohibited.
- c. The declining status of the *aumaga* has left men without a clear sense of purpose.
- d. Because there is widespread unemployment in Samoa, men take on *fā-afafine* roles for status.

ANS: D SEC : Sex/Gender

TYP: comprehension

23. Which of the following is true regarding *fa'afafine* in American Samoa?
- a. *Fa'afafines* were extremely common in pre-Christian Samoa.
 - b. Christian missionaries pressured Samoans to change the practice of girls engaging in sexualized forms of entertainment, opening up the doors for *fa'afafine* to stand-in for the girls.
 - c. Christian missionaries encouraged Samoan males to express themselves by performing as women.
 - d. Christian missionaries tried to abolish the practice of *fa'afafine* and pushed them into hiding.

ANS: BSEC : Sex/Gender

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

24. Anthropologist Jeanette Mageo argues that *fa-afafines* could not have become commonplace in Samoa unless something about that society supported
- a. gender blurring.
 - b. homosexuality.
 - c. gender polarization.
 - d. gender-schematic decisions.

ANS: ASEC : Sex/Gender

TYP: comprehension

25. _____ encompasses all the ways people experience and express themselves as sexual beings.
- a. Gender roles
 - b. Sexual scripts
 - c. Sexuality
 - d. Sexual orientation



ANS: CSEC : Sex/Gender
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new; study

26. Sexual orientation is _____ of emotional, romantic, and/or sexual attractions to men, women or both sexes.

- a. any feelings
- b. fleeting feelings
- c. intense feelings
- d. an enduring pattern

ANS: D SEC : Sex/Gender

TYP: comprehension

SOURCE : new

27. Which of the following statements is false about sexual orientation?

- a. It encompasses three distinct categories: lesbian/gay, heterosexual and bi-sexual.
- b. It falls along a continuum, with its end points being exclusive attraction to same sex or other sex.
- c. A one-time encounter is not an indicator of sexuality.
- d. Gender identity and sexual orientation are one in the same concepts.

ANS: A SEC : Sex/Gender

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

28. Sexual scripts are sex-appropriate responses and behaviors that guide responses in sexual situations. Sexual scripts

- a. come naturally.
- b. apply to theatrical presentations.
- c. are learned.
- d. apply only to heterosexual encounters.

ANS: C SEC : Sex/Gender

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

29. Morgan is a 4-year old girl who has two best friends, Nathan and Julia. Morgan's parents refer to Nathan as Morgan's "boyfriend" while referring to Julia as Morgan's "friend." By doing this Morgan's parents

- a. teach her the sexual scripts developed by the homosexual community.



- b. send the message that the sexual scripts associated with heterosexuality are the norm.
- c. demonstrate their openness to gender diversity.
- d. show that sexual orientation is not all that important..

ANS: B SEC : Sex/Gender

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

30. Gender expectations are learned and culturally imposed through all but which one of the following social mechanisms?
- a. socialization
 - b. situational constraints
 - c. commercialization of gender ideals
 - d. commercialization of gender identity

ANS: D SEC : Socialization

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

31. A parent who gets his daughter's ears pierced shortly after her birth because he believes it gives her a feminine identity and appearance is
- a. engaging in commodification.
 - b. homophobic.
 - c. guilty of misogyny.
 - d. acting as an agent of socialization.

ANS: D SEC : Socialization
guide

TYP: application

SOURCE : new ; study

32. When child development specialist Beverly Fagot studied children in play groups at age 12 months and then at age 24 months, she found
- a. significant sex differences between the interaction styles of 12-month-old boys and girls.
 - b. no significant sex differences between the interaction styles of 24-month-old boys and girls.
 - c. that teacher interactions with toddlers reinforced gender-appropriate communication styles for girls and boys.
 - d. that teachers responded positively toward girls when they behaved assertively and positively toward boys when they communicated in gentle ways.



ANS: C SEC: Socializaton TYP: knowledge SOURCE: new

33. Which statement best reflects the “socialization perspective” of gender differences?
- a. A person’s position in the social structure can channel his or her behavior in a stereotypical male or female direction.
 - b. There is a close correspondence between primary sex characteristics and athletic ability.
 - c. An undetermined but significant portion of male-female differences are products of the ways in which males and females are treated.
 - d. Differences between men and women can be traced to their daily work experiences.

ANS: C SEC: Socializaton TYP: comprehension

34. Research suggests that early childhood teachers are more accepting of girls’ cross-gender behaviors and explorations than they are of such behaviors from boys. Apparently, teachers believe that boys who behave like “sissies” are at greater risk of becoming homosexual and psychologically ill-adjusted than are girls who behave like “tomboys.” The practice speaks to which one of the following dynamics?
- a. the dynamics of socialization
 - b. innate differences between boys and girls
 - c. biologically based differences between boys and girls
 - d. gender neutral approaches to education

ANS: A SEC: Socializaton TYP: application

35. An estimated _____ percent of girls between the ages of 3 and 11 in the United States have Barbie dolls.
- a. 20
 - b. 40
 - c. 70
 - d. 95

ANS: D SEC: Socializaton TYP: knowledge



36. Barbie dolls have been marketed since 1959, with the purpose of inspiring little girls “to think about what they want to be when they grow up.” This is an example of the way children’s toys
- are used to instill sexual scripts.
 - figure into the socialization process.
 - are marketed across genders.
 - reflect natural gender differences.

ANS: B SEC: Socializaton
new;study guide

TYP: application SOURCE:

37. Which one of the following learned body language characteristics applies to males?
- sitting or standing with legs positioned away from the body
 - affiliative facial expression
 - sitting with legs crossed at the ankles
 - lowered gaze and constricted body

ANS: ASEC: Socializaton

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

38. Which one of the following learned body language characteristics applies to females?
- sitting or standing with legs positioned away from the body
 - hands in pockets
 - hold arms and hands close to their body
 - direct gaze

ANS: CSEC: Socializaton

TYP: application

39. Norms governing male body language suggest all but which one of the following?
- dominance
 - power
 - vulnerability
 - high status

ANS: CSEC: Socializaton

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new



40. Norms governing female body language suggest all but which one of the following?

- a. submissiveness
- b. subordination
- c. vulnerability
- d. high status

ANS: D

SEC: Socializaton

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

41. Which one of the following factors explains why Samoan males are so successful at football?

- a. Football represents an opportunity to succeed in a place where 99 percent of jobs are connected to the tuna industry.
- b. High school football is very unpopular in Samoa.
- c. The sport was introduced to the island in the late 1990s.
- d. Samoan football players who enjoy success in the United States fuel interest of young Samoan males.

ANS: D

SEC: Socializaton

TYP: comprehension

42. _____ is the process of introducing products into the market by using advertising and sales campaigns that promise consumers they will achieve gender ideals if they buy them.

- a. Selective marketing
- b. Gender-schematic marketing
- c. The commercialization of gender ideals
- d. Gender polarization

ANS: C

SEC: Socializaton

TYP: comprehension

43. One way marketers convince people to buy products is to play on their insecurities about whether they meet or maintain (as they age) appearances that conform to gender ideals. This strategy applies to

- a. selective marketing.



- b. gender-schematic marketing.
- c. the commercialization of gender ideals.
- d. gender polarization.

ANS: C

SEC: Socializaton

TYP: comprehension

44. The female market is saturated with products. Thus, marketers must search for a new market, which is directed at men. The problem for marketers is how to sell men products that have been traditionally viewed as feminine. One strategy is to
- a. promote female products as better than male products.
 - b. advertise the feminizing qualities of the product.
 - c. "masculinize" feminine products.
 - d. sell gender-neutral products.

ANS: CSEC: Socializaton

TYP: comprehension

45. _____is/are the established and customary rules, policies, and day-to-day practices that affect a person's life chances.
- a. Structural constraints
 - b. Ideologies
 - c. Selective perceptions
 - d. Ethgender

ANS: ASEC: Socializaton

TYP: comprehension

46. _____push men and women into jobs that correspond with society's ideals regarding sex-appropriate work.
- a. Structural constraints
 - b. Commercialization of gender ideals
 - c. Sexist bosses
 - d. Selective perceptions

ANS: ASEC: Socializaton
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new ; study



47. Which statement would sociologists focused on structural constraints use to explain gender differences?
1. A person's position in a social structure can channel behavior in sex-appropriate directions.
 2. Children's toys figure prominently in the socialization process.
 3. There is a close correspondence between primary sex characteristics and athletic capability.
 4. Gender inequalities have a physical basis.

ANS: ASEC: Socializaton

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

48. Which one of the following occupations is not among the 10 leading occupations of employed women?
- a. elementary and middle school teachers
 - b. secretaries
 - c. child care workers
 - d. chief executive officers

ANS: D SEC: Socializaton
study guide

TYP: knowledge SOURCE: new;

49. Women choose or are pushed into specialties and fields that require them to work with young children, that involve supervising other women, or that are otherwise considered feminine. This practice is an example of
- a. a structural constraint.
 - b. ideology.
 - c. selective perception.
 - d. ethgender.

ANS: ASEC: Socializaton

TYP: application

50. Men choose or are pushed into specialties and fields that emphasize decision making and control and that pertain to machines and "masculine" products and services. This practice is an example of
- a. a structural constraint.



- b. ideology.
- c. selective perception.
- d. ethgender.

ANS: ASEC: Socializaton

TYP: application

SOURCE : new

51. In their discussion of male-female relationships, John and Mary come to the conclusion that men are prisoners of their hormones and simply not capable of forming meaningful relationships. Their argument is grounded in
- a. socialization theory.
 - b. an understanding of situational constraints.
 - c. the scientific method.
 - d. sexist ideology.

ANS: D SEC: Sexism

TYP: application

52. Sexism revolves around four notions. Which one of the following is not one of those notions?
- a. People can be classified into two distinct categories: male and female.
 - b. There is a close correspondence between a person's reproductive anatomy and other characteristics, such as personality, intelligence, and athletic ability.
 - c. Reproductive organs explain social and other inequalities.
 - d. Secondary sex characteristics are ultimately social constructions.

ANS: D SEC: Sexism

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

53. The belief that one sex—and by extension, one gender—is superior to another and that this superiority justifies inequalities between sexes is known as
- a. structuralism.
 - b. sexism.
 - c. feminism.
 - d. gender bias.

ANS: BSEC: Sexism

TYP: comprehension



54. Until “Don’t Ask Don’t Tell” was repealed, the U.S. Department of Defense directive stated that homosexuality is incompatible with military service. This directive was grounded in
- socialization theory.
 - an understanding of situational constraints.
 - the scientific method.
 - sexism.

ANS: D SEC: Sexism
guide

TYP: application SOURCE : study

55. Which one of the following countries allows openly gay men and lesbians to serve in the military?
- Italy
 - Saudi Arabia
 - Mexico
 - North Korea

ANS: A SEC: Sexism TYP: knowledge

56. According to a Zogby poll,____percent of U.S. soldiers from Iraq and Afghanistan indicated that they were comfortable interacting with gay colleagues.

- 5
- 20
- 40
- 75

ANS: D SEC: Sexism TYP: knowledge

57. According to a Zogby poll,____percent of U.S. soldiers from Iraq and Afghanistan indicated that they were extremely uncomfortable interacting with gay colleagues.
- 5
 - 20
 - 40



d. 75

ANS: ASEC: Sexism

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

58. The statement “The different social and physical demands and skills required of men and women when performing their various jobs help them to channel their abilities in sex-appropriate directions” emphasizes which one of the following factors?

- a. socialization
- b. structural constraints
- c. sexism
- d. feminism

ANS: BSEC: Socialization

SOURCE: new

59. The statement “Ideas linking primary sex characteristics with behavior and ability perpetuate gender differences and inequality” emphasizes which of one the following factors?

- a. socialization
- b. structural constraints
- c. sexism
- d. feminism

ANS: CSEC: Socialization

SOURCE: new

60. The statement “Norms governing body language are learned” emphasizes which one of the following factors?

- a. socialization
- b. structural constraints
- c. sexism
- d. feminism

ANS: ASEC: Socialization

SOURCE: new



61. The statement “Occupations deemed appropriate for one sex or the other channel behavior in stereotypically male and female directions” emphasizes which one of the following factors?

- a. socialization
- b. structural constraints
- c. sexism
- d. feminism

ANS: BSEC: Socialization

SOURCE: new

62. If we take a long view of women’s wages (a 15-year period), we find that the average woman earns _____ percent of what men do during that same time period.

- a. 38
- b. 50
- c. 65
- d. 82

ANS: ASEC: Gender Inequality

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

63. In which of the following areas of life are men, as a group, most likely to be disadvantaged relative to women?

- a. income
- b. life expectancy
- c. career opportunities
- d. occupational status

ANS: BSEC: Gender Inequality

TYP: comprehension

64. Which age group of women has the lowest income gap with men?

- a. 16-24 years of age
- b. 25-34 years of age
- c. 35-44 years of age
- d. 45 to 54 years of age

ANS: ASEC: Gender Inequality

TYP: knowledge



65. Possible explanations for the income differences between men and women include all but which one of the following?
- Women are disproportionately employed in lower-paying, lower-status occupations.
 - Women leave the labor market to care for children and elderly parents and then re-enter it.
 - Women underestimate their worth to employers and ask for less than their male counterparts.
 - Men's earnings are largely viewed as supplemental to women's.

ANS: D SEC: Gender Inequality TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

66. Women who work in male-dominated occupations can encounter a barrier that prevents them from rising past a certain level in an organization. This barrier is known as the
- glass elevator.
 - glass ceiling.
 - glass escalator.
 - glass wall.

ANS: BSEC: Gender Inequality TYP: application SOURCE: new

67. Men who work in female-dominated occupations can encounter an invisible upward movement that puts them in positions of power. This is known as the
- glass ceiling.
 - glass elevator.
 - glass escalator.
 - glass staircase.

ANS: CSEC: Gender Inequality TYP: application SOURCE: new

68. Women living in the United States are asked, "Do you consider yourself a feminist?" _____ in four women answer yes.



- a. One
- b. Two
- c. Three
- d. Four

ANS: ASEC: Feminism

TYP: knowledge

69. From a sociological point of view, _____ is a perspective that advocates equality between men and women.

- a. sexism
- b. structuralism
- c. feminism
- d. socialism

ANS: CSEC: Feminism

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new

70. Sociologists take a _____ perspective when they emphasize in their research and teaching such themes as a right to bodily integrity and autonomy, access to safe contraceptives, the right to choose, and freedom from sexual harassment.

- a. sexist
- b. structuralist
- c. feminist
- d. socialist

ANS: CSEC: Feminism

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

71. _____ seek to give attention to women (and men) whose accomplishments are not recognized relative to the other gender.

- a. Sexists
- b. Structuralists
- c. Feminists
- d. Socialists

ANS: CSEC: Feminism

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new



72. “‘Judges in courtrooms; priests, rabbis, and mullahs; leaders and members of unions and clubs’ are most likely males who make policies and decisions that affect the lives of women and girls.” This statement is describing dynamics associated with the
- subordination of women.
 - natural division of the sexes.
 - feminist movement.
 - developing world.

ANS: ASEC: Global Subordination

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

73. _____ is the only country in which women hold more than 50 percent of national political power.
- The United Kingdom
 - France
 - Sweden
 - Rwanda

ANS: D

SEC: Global Subordination

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new



74. Susan B. Anthony and 15 other women were arrested in 1872 for
- voting for a representative to the U.S. Congress.
 - protesting child labor in factories.
 - encouraging women to use birth control.
 - attending the event that spawned the women's rights movement in the United States.

ANS: A SEC: Working for Change

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

75. The interconnections among socially constructed categories of sex, gender, race, class, sexual orientation, religious affiliation, age, and other statuses is known as
- social standing.
 - intersectionality.
 - sexuality.
 - sectionism.

ANS: B SEC: Intersectionality

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study guide

76. The concept of intersectionality helps us to see all of but which one of the following?
- No social category is homogeneous.
 - A person may be dominant or subordinate but not both.
 - The categories to which some belong place them in a complex system of domination and subordination.
 - The effects of the categories a person occupies cannot simply be added together to obtain some grand total.

ANS: B SEC: Intersectionality

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

True-False Questions

1. In America, Samoa, and other Pacific Island areas, people recognize four genders.

ANS: False SEC: Why Focus On?



2. Sex and gender mean essentially the same thing and are interchangeable terms.

ANS: False SEC: Why Focus On? SOURCE: new; study guide

3. Anatomical sex is not a clear-cut category.

ANS: True SEC: Sex/Gender SOURCE: study guide

4. Even attractive men and women fall short (or will eventually fall short) of gender ideals.

ANS: True SEC: Sex/Gender

5. Sociologists argue that all differences between males and females are socially induced.

ANS: False SEC: Sex/Gender SOURCE: new

6. Only females work to achieve gender ideals.

ANS: False SEC: Sex/Gender SOURCE: new

7. The biological father's contribution of an x or a y chromosome determines the baby's sex.

ANS: True SEC: Sex/Gender SOURCE: study guide



8. The practice of body tattooing has disappeared in American Samoa.

ANS: False SEC: Sex/Gender

9. Boys responding to the question “how would your life be different if you were the opposite sex?” generally believed that their lives would change in negative ways if they became girls.

ANS: True SEC: Sex/Gender SOURCE: new; study guide

10. Many women buy shoes that are too narrow and wear high heels in spite of foot, back, and neck pain.

ANS: True SEC: Sex/Gender SOURCE: new

11. Transvestitism was widely practiced in pre-Christian Samoa.

ANS: False SEC: Sex/Gender

12. The *fà-afafines* in American Samoa typically define themselves as women in men’s bodies.

ANS: False SEC: Sex/Gender SOURCE: new; study guide

13. Sociologists are interested in the extent to which sex differences are socially induced.



ANS: True SEC: Sex/Gender

14. Many people have experienced at least one same-sex encounter at some point in their lives.

ANS: True SEC: Sex/Gender SOURCE: new

15. A recent study of early childhood teachers found that they were more accepting of boys' cross-gender behaviors than girls.

ANS: False SEC: Socialization SOURCE: new; study guide

16. An estimated 60 percent of girls between age 3 and 11 in the United States have Barbie dolls.

ANS: False SEC: Socialization

17. Children's toys play little to no role in the socialization process.

ANS: False SEC: Socialization SOURCE: new

18. In American Samoa, the two largest employers are the tuna canneries and the U.S. government.

ANS: True SEC: Socialization SOURCE: study guide



19. A lowered gaze and constricted body signal deference.

ANS: True SEC: Socialization

SOURCE: study guide

20. In the United States, there is a commercial product on the market to improve almost every female body part or body function.

ANS: True SEC: Socialization

21. Marketing products in a way that promises consumers they can achieve masculine and feminine ideals by buying and using the products is known as gender polarized marketing.

ANS: False SEC: Socialization

SOURCE: new

22. Structural constraints push women into work roles that emphasize personal relationships and nurturing skills.

ANS: True SEC: Socialization

SOURCE: new

23. The commercialization of gender ideals is the force that pushes men and women into jobs that correspond with society's ideals regarding sex-appropriate work.

ANS: False SEC: Socialization

SOURCE: new

24. Male day care workers display 'feminine' characteristics as a result of carrying out the skills needed for that job.

ANS: True SEC: Socialization

SOURCE: new

424



25. Scientific evidence shows that homosexuality is incompatible with military service.

ANS: False SEC: Socialization

26. To date, no country in the world allows gays to serve openly in the military.

ANS: False SEC: Socialization SOURCE: new

27. Fewer than 1,000 servicemen and women were discharged for homosexuality under the “Don’t Ask, Don’t Tell” policy.

ANS: False SEC: Socialization SOURCE: new

28. There are very few, if any, ways men are disadvantaged relative to women.

ANS: False SEC: Socialization SOURCE: new; study guide

29. The U.S. military has discharged more than 13,000 servicemen and women under its “Don’t Ask, Don’t Tell Policy.”

ANS: True SEC: Socialization SOURCE: study guide

30. If we consider male-female wage differences over a 15-year period, the average woman earns about 38 percent of what a man earns.



ANS: True SEC: Socialization

31. Only 12 percent of women consider the label of *feminist* to be a compliment.

ANS: True SEC: Feminism SOURCE: new

32. All feminists have the same view of equality between the sexes.

ANS: True SEC: Feminism SOURCE: new; study guide

33. Worldwide, females as a category are subordinate to males.

ANS: True SEC: Global Subordination SOURCE: new

Concept Application (also in study guide)

Consider the concepts listed below. Match one or more of the concepts with each scenario. Explain your choices.

- 49. Femininity (or feminine characteristics)
- 50. Sexism
- 51. Gender polarization
- 52. Structural constraints
- 53. Intersexuals



Scenario 1

"Ma-Vib, an engineering firm outside of Milan [Italy], has chosen only its female employees in a recent round of layoffs. "We are firing the women so they can stay at home and look after the children. In any case, what they bring in is a second income," Ma-Vib officials reportedly told Italy's small business administration, according to the UK Guardian... Ma-Vib is a family-owned company that manufactures electric fans and blowers for air-conditioning and heating units. Before the layoffs, the firm employed 12 men and 18 women; it then dismissed all but three of its female employees, the Guardian reports. When the Italian engineering union called for a strike in protest, only one of the company's male employees joined the picket line." (Connelly 2011)

ANS: B

Scenario 2

High-heeled shoes are still meant predominantly for posing, as Miss America does in her swimsuit. She keeps her legs together, one knee gently bent. Pictures of women in bathing suits with heeled legs astride make a more up-to-date, but not necessarily a more feminist, statement.

High heels have never been made for comfort or for ease of movement. Their first wearers spoke of themselves as "mounted" or "propped" upon them; they were strictly court wear and constituted proof that one intended no physical exertion and need make none.

The Chinese had long known footwear that had the same effect, with wooden pillars under the arch of each shoe so that wearers required one or even two servants to help them totter along. Women had their feet deformed, by binding them into tiny, almost useless fists, which were shod in embroidered bootees. (Visser 1994:38)

ANS: A

Scenario 3

"Women in professional jobs have workplace issues like the glass ceiling and the mommy track. But now there is one for secretaries: rug-ranking. 'If the secretary's pay is based on her



boss' status, not on the content of her job, that's rug-ranking—treating her as a perk like the size of his office or the quality of the carpet on his floor,' said N. Elizabeth Fried, a labor consultant based in Dublin, Ohio. 'Secretaries are the only ones in the corporate world whose pay is directly linked to the boss. Instead of a career path of their own, most secretaries have had a hitch-your-wagon-to-a-star reward system" (Lewin 1994:A1).

ANS: D



Scenario 4

“Family work was structured around gender and age...Women were responsible for the farmyard economy of milking, rearing of young animals, poultry, butter making, and frequently the cultivation of vegetables as well...Animal husbandry, the buying and selling of animals, and most fieldwork (e.g., plowing, burrowing) and structural yard work (e.g., building, repairing) requiring heavy effort was undertaken by the male ‘farmer’” (O’Hara 2001).

ANS: C

Scenario 5

“[There] are rare cases in which babies are born whose sexual gender is ambiguous or indeterminate...Sexually ambiguous infants, who either appear to be female but are biologically male or appear to be male but are biologically female are sometimes called pseudohermaphrodites” (Scarboro 1991:339).

ANS: E

Short Answer Questions

49. Why is American Samoa the focus of a chapter on gender?

ANS: Will vary

50. Distinguish between primary and secondary sex characteristics. Is sex something that is clear-cut? Why or why not?

ANS: Will vary

51. Define gender. In what ways does the concept of gender help to clarify the meaning of



mascinity and femininity?

ANS: Will vary

52. How do gender ideals shape behavior and thinking?

ANS: Will vary

53. What is sexuality? How is it related to sexual orientation?

ANS: Will vary

54. Distinguish between gender identity and sexual scripts.

ANS: Will vary

55. What is gender polarization? Give an example.

ANS: Will vary

56. Define gender-schematic and gender polarization. How are they connected? Explain how gender-schematic decisions and sexual desire affect educational choices and sexual desire.

ANS: Will vary

57. Explain the following statement: “People of the same sex vary in the extent to which they meet their society’s gender expectations.”

ANS: Will vary

58. What are *fà-afafines*? What characteristics of Samoan society support this gender blurring?



ANS: Will vary

59. How does socialization operate to teach people about society's gender expectations?

ANS: Will vary

60. What socialization mechanisms are at work in American Samoa to encourage interest and success in football among males?

ANS: Will vary

61. What does the commercialization of gender ideals mean? Give at least one example.

ANS: Will vary

62. How do structural constraints help to explain male-female differences? Specifically, how does one's position in the social structure channel behavior in stereotypically male or female directions?

ANS: Will vary

63. What is sexism? How is sexism reflected in U.S. military policy of banning gays from serving in the military?

ANS: Will vary

64. What is gender inequality? Give an example where men are disadvantaged relative to women.

ANS: Will vary

65. As a group, full-time working women earn less than their male counterparts. Review the explanations sociologists offer for explaining this inequality. Which two most resonate



with your observations?

ANS: Will vary

66. What is feminism? Give examples of the variety of feminist positions.

ANS: Will vary

67. What does it mean to say “worldwide, females as a category are subordinate to men.” How does sociologist Cynthia Fuchs Epstein explain this global subordination?

ANS: Will vary

68. What is intersectionality and how does it relate to gender?

ANS: Will vary



Essay Questions

31. Distinguish between sex and gender. How does gender influence the appearance of male/female “biological” differences?

ANS: Will vary

32. Sociologists are most interested in the extent to which sex differences are socially created. Describe at least three ways sex differences are socially created.

ANS: Will vary

33. Imagine you had the chance to introduce three policies to reduce gender inequalities at your university or place of employment. What areas would you emphasize? How would you make changes?

ANS: Will vary

Chapter 11

Economics and Politics

Multiple-Choice Questions



Approximately _____ of India's labor force (out of 480 million) work in outsourcing industries such as business and IT services.

- 2.5 million
- 250 million
- 250,000
- 25 million

ANS: A SEC: Why Focus On? TYP: knowledge SOURCE: new

Most of India's labor force are part of the business sector.
outsourcing industry.
informal or unorganized economy.
government.

ANS: C SEC: Why Focus On? TYP: knowledge SOURCE: new

Which of the following is false regarding the ways government policies shape India's economy?
In the 1970's, the government of India created five elite engineering universities.
The Indian government created tax incentives to lure retailers such as Wal-Mart into the country.
The Indian government does not allow companies such as Wal-Mart to enter its retail center.
The Indian government has allowed "single-brand" retailers such as Nike and Nokia to create outlets in India.

ANS: B SEC: Why Focus On? TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

_____ are institutions that coordinate human activity to produce, distribute, and consume goods and services.

- Economic systems
- Political systems
- Educational systems
- Religions

ANS: A SEC: The Economy TYP: comprehension
434



_____ include(s) any product that is manufactured, grown, or extracted from the earth.

Services
Goods
Products
Economics

ANS: B SEC: The Economy

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Which one of the following would be classified as a “service?”

growing food
manufacturing clothing
providing transportation
building computer hardware

ANS: C SEC: The Economy

TYP: application

Which one of the following would be classified as “goods?”

entertainment
transportation
financial services
clothing

ANS: D SEC: The Economy

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

Which of the following is *not* one of the three major, ongoing revolutions that have shaped the world’s economic system?

agricultural
scientific
industrial
information



ANS: B SEC: The Economy

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

_____ include(s) activities performed by others that result in no tangible product, such as entertainment, transportation, and personal care.

Services

Goods

Products

Economics

ANS: A SEC: The Economy

TYP: comprehension

Wealth beyond what is needed to meet basic human needs such as food and shelter is known as
excess wealth.
surplus goods.
surplus wealth.
excessive wealth.

ANS: C SEC: Types of Societies

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Each of the six types of societies (hunting and gathering, pastoral, horticultural, agrarian, industrial, and postindustrial) is distinguished by
the amount of surplus wealth that the people living in them are able to produce.
the level of inequality inherent in the society.
their primary food source.
their views on nature and the environment.

ANS: A SEC: Types of Societies

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

_____ societies do not possess the technology that allows them to create surplus wealth.

Pastoral

Hunting and gathering



Agricultural
Horticultural

ANS: B SEC: Types of Societies

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

In India, there are an estimated 150,000 largely forest-dwelling peoples officially classified by the government as “primitive tribal groups.” These groups derive much of their subsistence from foraging and fall under the category pastoral.
hunting and gathering.
agricultural.
horticultural.

ANS: B SEC: Types of Societies

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study guide

The quote “the most successful and long-persistent lifestyle in the career of our species” refers to which type of society?
pastoral
hunting and gathering
agricultural
horticultural

ANS: B SEC: Types of Societies

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

The process of bringing plants and animals under human control is known as
subjectification.
agrarianism.
domestication.
horticulturalism.

ANS: C SEC: Types of Societies

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

“Domestication” is the hallmark of which two types of societies?



hunting and gathering, agrarian
horticultural, agrarian
agricultural, horticultural
pastoral, horticultural

ANS: D SEC: Types of Societies

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

_____ societies rely on hand tools such as hoes and employ slash-and-burn technology.

Agricultural
Hunting and gathering
Horticultural
Primitive

ANS: C SEC: Types of Societies

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

The invention of the plow 6,000 years ago marked the emergence of _____ societies.

agricultural
horticultural
pastoral
postindustrial

ANS: A SEC: Types of Societies

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Which one of the following inventions fundamentally changed the status of women in relation to men?

the plow
the automobile
dishwasher
the light bulb

ANS: A SEC: Types of Societies

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new



The innovation that turned the hand loom into a power loom, the horse-drawn carriage into the steam engine, and the blacksmith's hammer into a power machine is capitalism.

domestication.

mechanization.

the computer chip.

ANS: C SEC: Types of Societies

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

India is a former colony of which one of the following countries?

France

United States

Britain

Germany

ANS: C SEC: Types of Societies

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

Mass production and consumption were made possible through innovation.

domestication.

postindustrialization.

industrialization.

ANS: D SEC: Types of Societies
guide

TYP: application

SOURCE: new; study

_____ is a form of domination in which one country imposes its political, economic, social, and cultural institutions on an indigenous population and the land the indigenous population occupies.

Mechanization

Colonialization

Industrialization

Revolution



ANS: B SEC: Types of Societies

TYP: comprehension

Silicon chips, fiber optics, and satellites are technologies associated with the agricultural revolution.
domestication revolution.
Industrial Revolution.
post-industrial revolution.

ANS: D SEC: Types of Societies

TYP: application

The distinguishing feature of the postindustrial society is
the ability to produce goods and services at revolutionary speeds.
the mass production of goods that allowed people to purchase more products than they needed.
the tremendous change of scale in the number of people a person knows or can know.
that a small percentage of the population can grow food needed to sustain society.

ANS: C SEC: Types of Societies

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

The skills needed for jobs in the _____ revolve around interpersonal communication, reading, writing, and calculating.
agricultural sector
manufacturing sector
postindustrial economy
secondary economy

ANS: C SEC: Types of Societies

TYP: comprehension

_____ economies are defined by the manipulation of numbers, words, images, and other symbols.

Colonial
Agricultural
Postindustrial
Industrial



ANS: C SEC: Types of Societies TYP: comprehension

Which one of the following is not a characteristic of capitalism?
private ownership of property
profit-driven
governed by law of supply and demand
government-regulated economies

ANS: D SEC: Economic Systems TYP: comprehension

_____ is the most important characteristic of capitalistic systems.
Government-run
Profit-driven
Technologically-focused
Collective ownership

ANS: B SEC: Economic Systems TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

_____ is a cornerstone of the socialist economic system.
Private property
Self-interest
Public ownership
Profit

ANS: C SEC: Economic Systems TYP: comprehension

The term _____ was first used in the early 19th century in response to the excessive poverty and inequality that accompanied the Industrial Revolution.
socialism
capitalism
domestication
democracy

ANS: A SEC: Economic Systems TYP: comprehension



_____ maintain that banks, credit lending institutions, modes of transportation, and the media should be state-owned.

- Capitalists
- Socialists
- Economists
- Theologians

ANS: B SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: application

Under a system of private ownership, _____ own the means of production.

- individuals
- unions
- governments
- communes

ANS: A SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: comprehension

“When consumer demand for an item increases, prices rise.” This principle applies to socialist forms of economic activity.

- the laws of supply and demand.
- mechanization.
- the division of labor.

ANS: B SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: application

_____ is an essential characteristic of socialist systems.

- Public ownership of the means of production
- Private ownership of the means of production
- The law of supply and demand
- A consumer-driven economy

ANS: A SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: comprehension



The term 'welfare state' refers to
a state in which more than 25% of its population relies on government assistance.
an economic system in which the population relies solely on the government.
a socialist economic system.
an economic system that is a hybrid of capitalism and socialism.

ANS: D SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

According to world-system theorists, capitalism has come to dominate the world economy because
under this system, governments control economic activities.
it is the only economic system in the world.
of the ways in which capitalists respond to changes in the economy, especially to economic stagnation.
national interests take precedence over corporate interests.

ANS: C SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: comprehension

Coffee accounts for at least 50 percent of the revenue that Uganda and Burundi earn from their exports. This reliance on one commodity explains why they are classified as _____ economies.

core
peripheral
semiperipheral
middle-income

ANS: B SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: application

SOURCE : new

_____ economies include the wealthiest, most highly diversified economies with strong, stable governments.

Core
Peripheral
Semiperipheral
Industrial



ANS: A SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: comprehension

_____ economies are built on a few commodities, or even a single commodity or natural resource.

Core
Peripheral
Semiperipheral
Industrial

ANS: B SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

_____ economies are characterized by moderate wealth, extreme inequality, and moderately diverse economies.

Core
Peripheral
Semiperipheral
Industrial

ANS: C SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

The United States outsources manufacturing jobs to India, but India outsources work to countries such as Mexico, Brazil, Chile, and even lower-wage cities and towns in the United States. In this instance, India would be classified as a _____ economy.

core
peripheral
semiperipheral
industrial

ANS: C SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: application

SOURCE : new

Which country has the highest per capita personal consumption?

the United States
Japan



China
India

ANS: A SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: knowledge SOURCE: new

Which country has the lowest per capita personal consumption?

the United States

Japan

China

India

ANS: D SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: knowledge SOURCE: new



The U.S. economy can be classified as all but which of one of the following?
market-oriented
capitalist
socialist
dominated by private enterprise

ANS: C SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: comprehension

The government of India maintains tight control over the economy, including more than 500 major companies it owns. This feature fits which one the following economic structures?

market-oriented
capitalist
socialist
theocracy

ANS: C SEC: Economic Systems
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new ; study

India follows a_____model that strives to balance the “economics of growth with the economics of equity.” An example is government forgiveness of loans for the poorest farmers.

welfare state
capitalist
socialist
theocracy

ANS: A SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

In a 1968 speech, Robert Kennedy criticized_____because “it counts air pollution and cigarette advertising and ambulances to clear our highways of carnage. It counts special locks for our doors and the jails for the people who break them. It counts the destruction of the redwoods and the loss of our natural wonder in chaotic sprawl. It counts napalm and it counts nuclear warheads, and armored cars for the police to fight riots in our cities.”
the U.S. government
GDP as a measure of well-being
the United Nations



the happiness index

ANS: B SEC: Economic Systems
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study

The secondary sector of the economy includes economic activities
that generate or extract raw materials from the natural environment.
that transform raw materials into manufactured goods.
related to delivering services.
related to the creation and distribution of information.

ANS: B SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: comprehension

The tertiary sector of the economy includes economic activities
that generate or extract raw materials from the natural environment.
that transform raw materials into manufactured goods.
related to delivering services.
related to the creation and distribution of information.

ANS: C SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

In the United States, the tertiary sector of the economy accounts for _____ percent
of the GDP.

20
40
60
77

ANS: D SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: knowledge

“A strong tertiary sector” of the economy means that economic activity related
to _____ is very important.
extracting raw materials
drilling for oil



transforming raw materials into manufactured goods
delivering services

ANS: D SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

Which sector accounts for the greatest percentage of India's GDP?
agricultural
manufacturing
service
tertiary

ANS: A SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

Which sector accounts for the greatest percentage of China's GDP?
agricultural
manufacturing
service
tertiary

ANS: A SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

Of the 20 occupations projected to have the largest numerical growth between now and 2018, most require
college education.
graduate/professional degrees
short-term training
no training

ANS: C SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

Customer service jobs are in which economic sector?
primary
tertiary
secondary



manufacturing

ANS: B SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: application

Which sector of the economy contributes the most to the GDP of the United States?

- primary
- secondary
- tertiary
- manufacturing

ANS: C SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

Most people in the United States work in the _____ sector of the economy.

- primary
- secondary
- tertiary
- manufacturing

ANS: C SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: knowledge

Chris works as a customer service representative. Her job is in the _____ sector of the economy.

- primary
- secondary
- tertiary
- peripheral

ANS: C SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

As a result of the economic crisis in the United States, the occupational category most affected by job loss as measured by percentage of people unemployed was construction.

information technology.
finance.



health care.

ANS: A SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Agricultural activity accounts for _____ percent of the GDP of the United States.

- 1
- 15
- 40
- 60

ANS: A SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: comprehension

Industry accounts for _____ percent of the GDP of the United States.

- 1
- 12
- 40
- 60

ANS: BSEC: Economic Systems

TYP: comprehension

In the United States, union membership varies by state. Which one of the following states has the greatest percentage of workers represented by unions?

- Hawaii
- Florida
- Kentucky
- Ohio

ANS: A SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

Which one of the following factors does not help to explain the drop in union membership?
increased significance of the manufacturing sector
increased percentage of females in the workforce
increased global competition



increased number of jobs with no union tradition

ANS: A SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: comprehension

Approximately _____ percent of the U.S. workforce have memberships in unions.

12

25

30

50

ANS: A SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: knowledge

The United States produces approximately 2.1 billion barrels of crude oil each year. That amount accounts for approximately _____ percent of the United States' annual crude oil needs.

29

49

69

89

ANS: B SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: knowledge

The United States has an estimated 20.2 billion barrels of proven oil reserves. At the current rate of production, these reserves will last about _____ years.

3

10

20

100

ANS: A SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: comprehension

The difference between the dollar value of goods and services imported and exported is known as



the national debt.
the trade deficit/surplus.
odious debt.
consumer debt.

ANS: B SEC: Economic Systems

TYP: knowledge

_____ relate to the use of and access to power.

Economic institutions
Political institutions
Educational institutions
Religions

ANS: B SEC: Political Systems

TYP: comprehension

_____ is the probability that an individual can achieve his or her will even against another individual's opposition.

A life chance
Politics
Rationalization
Power

ANS: D SEC: Political Systems

TYP: comprehension

When people believe that power differences are legitimate, those with power possess rationalization.

authority.
status.
political clout.

ANS: B SEC: Political Systems

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

A "chief," "king," or "queen" possesses power based on which form of authority?



traditional
charismatic
legal-rational
socialistic

ANS: A SEC: Political Systems

TYP: comprehension

SOURCE: study guide

Which one of the following persons held/holds power grounded on traditional authority?

Richard Nixon
Queen Elizabeth II
Martin Luther King, Jr.
Al Gore

ANS: B SEC: Political Systems

TYP: application

_____ authority rests on a system of impersonal rules that formally specify the qualifications for occupying a powerful position.

Traditional
Charismatic
Legal-rational
Political

ANS: C SEC: Political Systems

TYP: comprehension

_____ leaders often emerge during times of profound crisis.

Traditional
Charismatic
Legal-rational
Socialistic

ANS: B SEC: Political Systems

TYP: application



_____ is without a doubt the most famous leader from India and is considered that country's founding father.

- Pratibha Patil
- Dinesh Keskar
- Mother Teresa
- Mahatma Gandhi

ANS: D SEC: Political Systems

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study guide

Gandhi is an important figure who led a largely nonviolent struggle against British rule over India. Gandhi's accomplishment was "an extraordinary feat of personal magnetism," in which he inspired the participation of the illiterate and poor. Gandhi's authority qualifies as traditional.

- legal rational.
- political.
- charismatic.

ANS: D SEC: Political Systems

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Leaders who, by virtue of their special qualities, have the ability to unleash revolutionary changes possess _____ authority.

- traditional
- charismatic
- legal-rational
- political

ANS: B SEC: Political Systems

TYP: comprehension

Which one of the following persons held/holds power grounded on charismatic authority?

- Richard Nixon
- Queen Elizabeth II
- Adolf Hitler
- Dick Cheney

ANS: C SEC: Political Systems

TYP: application



No matter the form of government or the scope of its jurisdiction, all make _____ that mandate people to behave in specified ways or to refrain from behaving in some specified way.

- opportunities
- laws
- tax codes
- products

ANS: B SEC: Political Systems TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Attraction and devotion to a leader cannot sustain a community indefinitely: the object of these emotions is mortal. This statement applies to _____ authority.

- charismatic
- traditional
- legal-rational
- democratic

ANS: A SEC: Political Systems TYP: application

_____ is a system of government in which power is vested in the citizen body or “the people.”

- Capitalism
- Democracy
- Totalitarianism
- Authoritarianism

ANS: B SEC: Government TYP: knowledge SOURCE: study guide

_____ governments are products of the twentieth century because a technology exists that allows a few people in power to control the behavior of the masses.

- Totalitarianism
- Democratic
- Authoritarian



Charismatic

ANS: A SEC: Government

TYP: comprehension

Authoritarian governments are defined by which one of the following characteristics?

an unchallenged official ideology

a vision of the perfect society

some outside power plays a role in bringing the leader to power

citizens have the right to vote

ANS: C SEC: Government

TYP: comprehension

Sir Winston Churchill once said that _____ “is the worst form of government except for all others that we have tried.”

communism

authoritarianism

democracy

totalitarianism

ANS: C SEC: Government

TYP: comprehension

China under Mao Zedong, a leader who espoused overthrowing capitalist and foreign influence, can be classified as a(n) _____ government.

democratic

authoritarian

totalitarian

representative

ANS: C SEC: Government

TYP: application

Totalitarianism is a system of government characterized by multiple political parties vying for power.
tolerance for dissent.
an unchallenged official ideology.



independent media.

ANS: C SEC: Government

TYP: comprehension

Which one of the following historical figures headed a totalitarian system of government?

Joseph Stalin

Saddam Hussein

William Jefferson Clinton

Castro

ANS: A SEC: Government

TYP: application

In the sociological sense of the word, a charismatic leader is
a popular person.

demanding to the point of insisting that followers make extraordinary sacrifices.

an attractive, likable person.

someone who is continually in our thoughts.

ANS: B SEC: Government

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

Named after a U.S. Ambassador to the United States in the 1980s, the Kirkpatrick Doctrine maintained that the U.S. would support _____ regimes because they are less dangerous to the American way of life.

tertiary

authoritarian

totalitarian

representative

ANS: B SEC: Government

TYP: comprehension

_____ means “rule of the deity.”

Theocracy

Democracy



Fundamentalism
Authoritarianism

ANS: A SEC: Government

TYP: comprehension

_____ is a form of government in which political authority is in the hands of religious leaders or a theologically trained elite.

Theocracy
Democracy
Totalitarianism
Authoritarianism

ANS: A SEC: Government

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

Which one of the following characteristics does not apply to theocracies?

separation of church and state
divine laws and practices are guiding principles
political authority is in the hands of religious leaders
leaders are devoted to religious principles

ANS: A SEC: Government

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

The Vatican under the Pope, Afghanistan under the Taliban, and Iran under Supreme Ayatollah Ali Hoseni-Khamenei are all examples of _____ forms of government.
totalitarian
democratic
authoritarian
theocratic

ANS: D SEC: Government

TYP: application



C. Wright Mills wrote, "The power to make decisions of national and international consequence is now so clearly seated in political, military, and economic institutions that other areas of society seem off to the side." Mills was writing about monopolies.

the power elite.

a pluralist society.

conglomerates.

ANS: B SEC: Power-Sharing

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

The _____ model suggests that a relatively low number of people make decisions that have consequences affecting millions of people worldwide.

democratic

power elite

pluralist

socialist

ANS: B SEC: Power-Sharing

TYP: comprehension

Which one of the following presidents was the first to warn the American people about the military-industrial complex?

George W. Bush

George H. W. Bush

Dwight D. Eisenhower

Thomas Jefferson

ANS: C SEC: Power-Sharing

TYP: knowledge

In the United States, the National Association of Realtors, the National Auto Dealers Association, and the Association of Trial Lawyers of America contribute to political campaigns and are known as monopolies.

primary sector industries.

special interest groups.

political action committees.



ANS: D SEC: Power-Sharing

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

The _____ model views politics as an arena of compromises, alliances, and negotiations among many competing special interest groups.

power elite

pluralist

socialist

capitalist

ANS: B SEC: Power-Sharing

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

Emily's List, College Republican National Committee, and Gay and Lesbians Victory Fund are classified as

PACs.

527 groups.

conglomerates.

the power elite.

ANS: B SEC: Power-Sharing

TYP: application

SOURCE : new

A group of countries under the direct control of a foreign power or government such that the dominant power shapes political, economic, and cultural development is a(n) monopoly.

conglomerate.

PAC.

empire.

ANS: D SEC: Power-Sharing

TYP: comprehension

A(n) _____ power exerts control and influence over foreign entities either through military force or through political policies and economic pressure.

pluralist

militaristic



hegemonic
imperialistic

ANS: D SEC: Power-Sharing
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study

A(n) _____ power believes that military strength, and the willingness to use it, is the source of national and even global security
pluralist
militaristic
hegemonic
imperialistic

ANS: B SEC: Power-Sharing

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

_____ is a process by which a power maintains its dominance over foreign entities.
Pluralism
Imperialism
Hegemony
Militarianism

ANS: C SEC: Power-Sharing
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study

On a per capita basis, India's spending ranks _____ in the world.
highest
2nd
20th
among the lowest

ANS: D SEC: Power-Sharing

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

On a per capita basis, U.S. spending ranks _____ in the world.



highest
2nd
20th
among the lowest

ANS: A SEC: Power-Sharing

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

_____ are groups who participate in armed rebellion against some established authority, government, or administration with the hope that those in power will retreat or pull out.

Imperialists
Terrorists
Insurgents
Hegemonists

ANS: C SEC: Power-Sharing
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study

True-False Questions

Most of India's labor force works in outsourcing industries such as business and IT services.

ANS: False SEC: Why Focus On? SOURCE: new; study guide

One of India's most pressing problems is employment.

ANS: True SEC: Why Focus On? SOURCE: new

Hunting and gathering tribes have no division of labor.

ANS: False SEC: Types of Societies SOURCE: new



4. It is predicted that the last hunter-gatherers on the planet will cease to exist by 2020.

ANS: True SEC: Types of Societies SOURCE: new; study guide

The Industrial Revolution cannot be separated from colonization.

ANS: True SEC: Types of Societies SOURCE: new

In post-industrial societies, the skills needed for jobs revolve around interpersonal communication, reading, writing, and calculating.

ANS: True SEC: Types of Societies

At the height of its rule, the British Empire controlled 25 percent of the world's population.

ANS: True SEC: Global Comparisons SOURCE: new

Socialist systems are governed by the laws of supply and demand.

ANS: False SEC: Economic Systems

No economic system, even the U.S. system, fully realizes capitalist principles.

ANS: True SEC: Economic Systems SOURCE: study guide



No economic system fully realizes socialist principles.

ANS: True SEC: Economic Systems

The United States follows a welfare model in which tax-funded benefits are awarded in a comprehensive way.

ANS: False SEC: Economic Systems SOURCE: new

A welfare state is one in which most of the population receives government assistance and does not pursue profit-making ventures.

ANS: False SEC: Economic Systems SOURCE: new; study guide

India is classified as a core economy.

ANS: False SEC: Economic Systems SOURCE: new

The government of Bhutan developed the GNH (Gross National Happiness Index) as recognition that humanistic and holistic principles should guide government policies.

ANS: True SEC: Working for Change SOURCE: new

While “green” technologies will reduce U.S. dependence on foreign oil, they create a new type of dependence on foreign sources for minerals.



ANS: True SEC: Economic Systems

SOURCE: new; study guide

In India, about one in three nonagricultural workers are union members.

ANS: True SEC: Economic Systems

SOURCE: new

The secondary sector consists of economic activities that involve the creation and distribution of information.

ANS: False SEC: Economic Systems

Manufacturing and service jobs are outsourced to just about every country in the world.

ANS: True SEC: Economic Systems

SOURCE: new; study guide

The primary sector of an economy generates or extracts raw materials from the natural environment.

ANS: True SEC: Economic Systems

The agricultural sector of the American economy accounts for about 1 percent of U.S. GDP.

ANS: True SEC: Economic Systems

Charismatic authority relies on time-honored norms that govern the selection of someone to a position of authority.



ANS: False SEC: Political Systems SOURCE: new; study guide

Charismatic leaders often emerge during times of profound crisis.

ANS: True SEC: Political Systems

In the case of legal-rational authority, power is derived from the exceptional and exemplary qualities of the person who issues the commands.

ANS: False SEC: Political Systems SOURCE: new

Under British rule, it was illegal for Indians to harvest salt.

ANS: True SEC: Working for Change SOURCE: new; study guide



In a theocracy, church and state are one in the same.

ANS: True SEC: Government

The power elite derive their power from legal-rational authority.

ANS: True SEC: Power Sharing SOURCE: new; study guide

P.A.C. stands for Political Action Committee.

ANS: True SEC: Power Sharing SOURCE: study guide

In the United States, 527 groups are tax-exempt advocacy organizations that seek to influence federal elections.

ANS: True SEC: Power Sharing

The Indian government mandates that one-third of government seats in national and state legislatures be held by women.

ANS: False SEC: Power Sharing SOURCE: new

An imperialistic power exerts control and influence over foreign entities through military force, policies, and economic pressure.

ANS: True SEC: Power Sharing SOURCE: new



Concept Application (also in study guide)

Consider the concepts listed below. Match one or more of the concepts with each scenario. Explain your choices.

1. Semiperipheral economy
2. Peripheral economy
3. Traditional authority
4. Primary sector
5. Secondary sector
6. Special interest groups

Scenario 1

“In less than three decades, Taiwan has become a major economic player not only in the economy of the Pacific Rim but [also] in the global system as well. Foreign investors have played a vital role in Taiwan’s economic development. For example, a mass buyer, like Sears or K-Mart, would visit Taiwanese factories and order goods in bulk for sale under the chain’s brand name. A company like Arrow shirts or U.S. Shoe would supply samples to several



factories and then contract with the factory that offered the best deal in terms of cost and quality. The “Made in Taiwan” label spread worldwide, even if no one outside Taiwan knew a single Taiwanese company that produced the products” (Goldstein 1991).

ANS: A

Scenario 2

At the urging of Chiquita Brands, a unit of the American Financial Corporation and the world's largest banana producer, the Clinton Administration is seeking to overturn an agreement that guarantees small Caribbean banana farmers special access to the European Union market.

“Why is America doing this to us?” Mr. Prosper, 53, asked as his crop was being boxed at a weighing station here the other day. “This is a little place, and this is all that we know and what we depend on. We have nothing else and we hurt nobody, but now they want to take even this from us.”

Much as in neighboring Dominica and St. Vincent and the Grenadines, one-quarter of the labor force in this country of 145,000 people is employed in the banana industry, either growing, processing, or shipping the fruit. In contrast to Central America, where workers paid as little as \$2 a day grow most of Chiquita's bananas, Caribbean banana workers are mostly independent growers who own the small plot they farm (Rohter 1997:A6).

ANS: B



Scenario 3

“When Prince William was born, Britons rejoiced at the sight of him in his mother's arms. He was heralded as a king in waiting who would take the Windsor dynasty into the next generation and the next century” (World News 2011)

ANS: C

Scenario 4

“A mainstay of the mining industry is gold, which is being extracted from the West faster than ever before, says France. About 85 percent of the gold extracted in the West ends up in jewelry, the rest going into products such as electronics.” (DiSilvestro 1996)

ANS: D, E

Scenario 5

“As more private sector organizations learn to use the tools of the political campaign industry, a broad range of corporations, associations, unions, and non-profits are playing a larger, more aggressive role in the shaping of public opinion on matters they deem important.... A study conducted by the Annenberg Public Policy Center of the University of Pennsylvania estimated that during the 1995-96 election cycle, one-third of the total dollars spent on advertising in federal elections was attributable to “issue” advocacy efforts.” (Faucheux 1998)

ANS: F

Short Answer Questions

Why focus on India in conjunction with the topics of economics and politics?



ANS: Will vary

Define economic system. Name three revolutions that have shaped economic systems.

ANS: Will vary

What are the six types of societies? What concept can be used to make distinctions among the six societies?

ANS: Will vary

Describe two key characteristics of each of the six types of societies.

ANS: Will vary

Why are the domestication of plants and animals and the invention of the scratch plow considered revolutionary?

ANS: Will vary

Name one of the most fundamental features of the Industrial Revolution. Why is this feature fundamental?

ANS: Will vary

What do we mean when we say that the Industrial Revolution cannot be separated from European colonization?

ANS: Will vary

What characteristics distinguish a capitalist economic system from a socialist one?

ANS: Will vary



From a world system perspective, how has capitalism come to dominate the global network of economic relationships?

ANS: Will vary

What are the drawbacks of using GDP as a measure of a country's well-being?

ANS: Will vary

Distinguish among core, peripheral, and semiperipheral economies. Using these terms, describe the U.S. and Indian economies.

ANS: Will vary

Which country is considered to have the strongest and most diverse economy in the world?
Why?

ANS: Will vary

What contributions do the primary, secondary, and tertiary sectors of the U.S. economy make to the GDP? Which sector contributes the largest share? Explain.

ANS: Will vary

What do we mean when we say that the United States is an oil- and mineral-dependent economy?

ANS: Will vary

Describe the various kinds of debt that exist in the U.S. economy.

ANS: Will vary



What factors contribute to the decline in union membership in the U.S.?

ANS: Will vary

What factors explain India's rise as a leader in IT and BPO outsourcing?

ANS: Will vary

Do we know how many jobs have been outsourced from U.S. to other countries? Why or why not?

ANS: Will vary

Define political system.

ANS: Will vary

What is authority? How many types of authority did Weber identify? Give examples of each kind of authority.

ANS: Will vary

What are the essential characteristics of a democracy?

ANS: Will vary

How do we distinguish between totalitarian and authoritarian governments?

ANS: Will vary

What is a theocracy?

ANS: Will vary



What is the power elite? Who comprises the power elite in the United States?

ANS: Will vary

Does C. Wright Mills believe that there are any significant constraints on the decision-making powers of the power-elite? Why or why not?

ANS: Will vary

Explain the pluralist model of power. In what ways does this model apply to India and the U.S.?

ANS: Will vary

What are PACs and 527 groups? Give examples.

ANS: Will vary

Define empire, imperialistic power, hegemony, and militaristic power.

ANS: Will vary

What are some examples of U.S. power and influence in the world?

ANS: Will vary

What are insurgents?

ANS: Will vary



Essay Questions

1. Suppose you were the director of a career placement office at a university. You have invited seniors to a seminar about the future of employment in the United States. What kind of information would you present?

ANS: Will vary

2. If someone from a foreign country asked you to compare economic and political life in the United States and India , what points would you be sure to emphasize?

ANS: Will vary

3. Is the United States an imperialist power? Why or why not?

ANS: Will vary

Chapter 12

Family and Aging

Multiple-Choice Questions

In Japan, the average number of children that women bear in their lifetime is 1.2



2.1
3.0
3.4

ANS: ASEC: Why Focus On ? TYP: comprehension

Which one of the following is true about Japan relative to United States?

- Japan has a higher fertility rate.
- In Japan, more children live in single parent households.
- The teen birth rate is lower in Japan.
- Fewer elderly in Japan live with adult children.

ANS: CSEC: Why Focus On ? TYP: comprehension

In comparison to the United States, Japan has a higher total fertility rate.

- lower rate of reported domestic abuse cases.
- higher divorce rate.
- lower life expectancy.

ANS: BSEC: Why Focus On ? TYP: knowledge SOURCE: new

Which of the following is *not* a response to the low birth rate in Japan?

- condemning young people for being selfish
- encouraging single women to have children
- delivering urgent appeals to couples to have babies
- initiating policies that make it easier for women to pursue a career and raise children

ANS: BSEC: Why Focus On ? TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

In both the United States and Japan, the percentage of people age 65 and older is increasing relative to younger age groups. This is known as _____ population.

- a silvering
- a graying



an aging
a seniority

ANS: CSEC: Why Focus On ? TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Japan's _____ is a major national concern.
high death rate
low dependency ratio
low fertility rate
high infant mortality rate

ANS: CSEC: Why Focus On ? TYP: knowledge SOURCE: study guide

Relative to Japan, the United States has a
lower infant mortality.
lower rate of reported child abuse cases.
lower percentage of marriage beginning as cohabitation.
higher total fertility rate.

ANS: D SEC: Why Focus On ? TYP: knowledge

The average number of children that a woman bears in her lifetime is known as the
total fertility rate.
crude birth rate.
age-specific birth rate.
infant mortality rate

ANS: ASEC: Why Focus On ? TYP: comprehension

Which one of the following factors explains why Japan has one of the oldest populations in
the world?
long life expectancy
high total fertility rate
low immigration rate
effective contraceptives

ANS: ASEC: Why Focus On? TYP: comprehension



An aging population is a label attached to a situation in which
the number of elderly is increasing in a society.
one out of every three people is 65 and over.
the youth outnumber the elderly population.
the percentage of the population age 65 and older is increasing relative to other age groups.

ANS: D SEC: Why Focus On ? TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

A social institution that binds people together through blood, marriage, law, and/or social norms is known as
kinship.
family.
matrilineal heritage.
marriage.

ANS: BSEC: Defining Family TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study guide

Definitions of family that emphasize _____ view the family as comprising members who are linked together by blood, marriage, or adoption.
membership
kinship
legal definitions
common law

ANS: BSEC: Defining Family TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study guide

Relative to the United States, Japan has a higher
rate of reported cases of child abuse.
rate of reported cases of domestic abuse.
percentage of births to unmarried women.
abortion rate.



ANS: D

SEC: Defining Family

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study

guide

Which one of the following represents an example of tertiary kin?

- mother
- mother's mother
- brother's daughter's son
- father's sister

ANS: CSEC: Defining Family

TYP: comprehension

Which one of the following represents an example of secondary kin?

- father
- father's father
- mother's sister's son
- brother's daughter's son's son

ANS: BSEC: Defining Family

TYP: comprehension

_____ is one way people limit the number of kin relatives.

- Conscious decisions
- Contraceptives
- Selective forgetting
- An unconscious decision

ANS: CSEC: Defining Family

TYP: comprehension

People make decisions about which kin they will acknowledge as family and which kin they will "forget." This process is known as
amnesia and recall.
self-fulfilling prophecy.
selective remembering and forgetting.
differential association.

ANS: CSEC: Defining Family

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new



Marissa lives with her boyfriend and their two young children. Marissa's parents express their disappointment that Marissa and her boyfriend are not married. Her parents are using the definition of the _____ family to judge her living arrangements.

modernized
matrilocal
natural
ideal

ANS: D SEC: Defining Family TYP: application SOURCE: new

Which one of the following constitutes primary kin?

- mother, father, sister, brother
- mother's mother, mother's father, sister's son
- brother's daughter's son
- brother's daughter's son's son

ANS: ASEC: Defining Family TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

At her wedding, Julie met her brother's daughter's son. Julie met a primary relative.
secondary relative.
tertiary relative.
quadiary relative.

ANS: CSEC: Defining Family TYP: comprehension

Hector argues that he is marrying Maria for love. His choice of spouse can be classified as arranged.
romantic.
endogamy.
exogamy.



ANS: B SEC: Defining Family

TYP: application

Sara marries someone of the same religion as herself. She has followed the norm of patrilocal groups.

endogamy.

exogamy.

monogamy.

ANS: BSEC: Defining Family

TYP: application

At one time (before 1967), the United States had laws prohibiting marriages between people classified as white and black. Those laws enforced polyandry.

monogamy.

endogamy.

exogamy.

ANS: CSEC: Defining Family

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

When family residence is neolocal, that means the wife lives with or near her husband's family.

husband lives with or near his wife's family.

husband and wife live apart from each other.

husband and wife's residence is separate from their parents.

ANS: D

SEC: Defining Family

TYP: knowledge

In at least 96 countries in the world, the fertility rate is below _____, the rate needed to replace those members that die.

1.8

2.1

3.2

4.0



ANS: BSEC: Defining Family

TYP: knowledge

A functionalist would argue that families are structured to
devalue reproductive work.
maintain and perpetuate social inequalities.
replace the members of society who die.
foster racial divisions and boundaries.

ANS: CSEC: Defining Family

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

Functionalists maintain that the family performs several social functions for society. Which one of the following is *not* one of these functions?
replacing the members of society who die
regulating sexual behavior
socializing the young
passing on social advantages and disadvantages

ANS: D

SEC: Defining Family

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

The family serves the purpose of socializing the young, regulating sexual behavior, and providing care and emotional support to its members. From a functionalist point of view, these are _____ of the family.

functions
dysfunctions
conflicts
purposes

ANS: ASEC: Defining Family

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

The family passes on social privileges and social disadvantages to its members, thereby perpetuating the system of inequality. This viewpoint coincides with which one of the following sociological perspectives?



symbolic interaction
conflict theory
functionalist
structural strain theory

ANS: BSEC: Defining Family

TYP: comprehension

A conflict theorist would argue that families are structured to value reproductive work.
confer social status that is unequal.
provide care and emotional support.
perpetuate social equality.

ANS: B SEC: Defining Family TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

“Renewing life is a form of work, as fundamental to the perpetuation of society as the production of things.” This statement relates to productive work.
fertility.
reproductive work.
life chances.

ANS: CSEC: Defining Family

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Japan has a much lower rate of child and domestic abuse than the United States because in Japan
harmony is valued.
many cases go unreported.
family relationships are more harmonious.
the nuclear family is valued.

ANS: BSEC: Defining Family

TYP: comprehension

The “means of existence, food, clothing, and shelter and tools” relates to



productive work.
reproductive work.
life chances.
work.

ANS: A SEC: Conflict View

TYP: application

Child bearing, care giving, managing households, and educating children fall under the category of
productive work.
reproductive work.
life chances.
housework.

ANS: B SEC: Conflict View

TYP: application

Ji-wu lives in a household where his father is unemployed, but his mother works 35 hours per week at a job she has held for five years. According to the U.S. Census Bureau, Ji-wu lives in a household with
a dead-beat dad.
poverty-level income.
insecure parental employment.
secure parental employment.

ANS: D SEC: Conflict View

TYP: application

SOURCE: study

guide

In the United States, children classified as _____ are most likely to live in secure parental employment households.
Hispanic
Native American
Black
White, non-Hispanic

ANS: D SEC: Conflict View

TYP: application



In the United States, children classified as _____ are least likely to live in secure parental employment households.

- Hispanic
- Native American
- Black
- White, non-Hispanic

ANS: CSEC: Conflict View

TYP: application

SOURCE : new

A child lives in a household with secure parental employment. This means the child lives with at least one parent or guardian who is employed _____ hours per week.

- 10
- 20
- 35
- 40

ANS: CSEC: Conflict View

TYP: knowledge

A husband, his wife, and their two-year-old son are traveling by plane. The husband is holding his screaming son. A male passenger turns around and remarks, "Why doesn't the mother take care of the baby?" The passenger is conveying his belief that women do the _____ work.

- reproductive
- productive
- life chance
- fertility

ANS: ASEC: Conflict View

TYP: application

A husband's decision not to hand his crying son to his wife, and his wife's decision not to take the crying child away from her husband represent the couple's commitment to raising their child in a genderless household.
reverse parenting roles.



share in the reproductive work.
share in the productive work.

ANS: CSEC: Conflict View

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

In Japan, 94 percent of marriages involve brides and grooms both classified as Japanese. The pattern of marrying within one's own ethnic group is known as
exogamy.
monogamy.
endogamy.
polyandry.

ANS: CSEC: Conflict View

TYP: application

In the United States, the practice of dividing family members along racial lines began with
independence.
the Revolutionary War.
the arrival of Christopher Columbus.
slavery.

ANS: D

SEC: Conflict View

TYP: comprehension

DNA evidence suggests that _____ fathered at least one child with Sally Hemings, an enslaved woman Thomas Jefferson owned.
a Jefferson male
Thomas Jefferson
a non-Jefferson male
a white farm hand

ANS: ASEC: Conflict View

TYP: comprehension



Endogamy refers to norms requiring or encouraging people to choose partners outside their immediate family.

of the opposite sex.

who share the same race.

of a different religion.

ANS: CSEC: Conflict View

TYP: comprehension

In the United States, race and ethnic categories persist because most people “choose” partners that they believe belong to their own racial category. This practice is known as polyandry

monogamy

endogamy

exogamy

ANS: CSEC: Conflict View

TYP: application

Sociologist Kingsley Davis wrote about an economic arrangement in which the man’s economic role was the link between the family and the wider market economy, and the woman’s role was confined to running the household. Davis called that economic arrangement the

fortified households.

breadwinner system.

advanced market household.

traditional system.

ANS: BSEC: Family Structures

TYP: application SOURCE : new

Sociologist Kingsley Davis traced the initial rise in the divorce rate in the United States to the breadwinner system and specifically to

the two-income system.

increased employment opportunities for women.

the shift of economic production to outside the home.

women’s entry into the labor market.



ANS: CSEC: Family Structures

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

The percentage of married women in the labor force increased from 15.4 percent to 53.1 percent between 1900 and 1980. According to sociologist Kingsley Davis, women's entry into the paid work force can be attributed to all but which one of the following factors?

- declines in total fertility
- increased life expectancy
- increased employment opportunities for women
- the women's liberation movement

ANS: D

SEC: Family Structures

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Sociologist Kingsley Davis called the new economic arrangement between husband and wife that emerged as a result of industrialization the traditional household.

isolated family.

breadwinner system.

nuclear family.

ANS: CSEC: Family Structures

TYP: comprehension

The breadwinner system is an outcome of an economic arrangement. That arrangement is socialism.

agriculture-based economy.

information- or service-based economy.

capitalism (Industrial Revolution).

ANS: D

SEC: Family Structures

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

The heyday of the breadwinner system in the United States was between 1860 and 1920.
between 1920 and 1960.



in the 1950s.

in the 1970s and 1980s.

ANS: ASEC: Family Structures

TYP: knowledge

The breadwinner system that Davis described did not last because it placed too much strain on husbands and wives. The strain stemmed from all but one of the following sources: never before had the roles of husband and wife been so distant.

never before had women played such an indirect role in producing what the family consumed.

never before had men had it so easy relative to the role of women.

never before had men had to bear the sole responsibility of supporting the family.

ANS: CSEC: Family Structures

TYP: application

Sociologist Kingsley Davis argues that once the divorce rate reached a certain threshold, more married women seriously considered seeking employment to protect themselves in case of divorce. That threshold was _____ percent.

5

10

20

50

ANS: CSEC: Family Structures

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

We know that the Industrial Revolution separated the workplace from the home and altered the division of labor between men and women. More specifically, the woman came to produce most of what her family consumed.

the economic value of women and children increased.

the man became the link between the family and the wider market economy.

the man's role changed from stressful to carefree.

ANS: CSEC: Family Structures

TYP: comprehension



Under this system, “the man’s economic role became, in one sense, more important to the family, for he was the link between the family and the wider market economy.” This system is

- the extended family.
- the dual income family.
- the breadwinner system.
- traditional households.

ANS: CSEC: Family Structures

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

Kingsley Davis believed that married women became motivated to seek work outside the household for all but which one of the following reasons?

- changes in child bearing experiences
- boredom with children and housework
- increases in life expectancy
- rising divorce rates

ANS: BSEC: Family Structures

TYP: comprehension

The dramatic drop in the fertility rate in Japan can be attributed to all but which one of the following factors?

- the fall of the *ie* family system
- the rise of the breadwinner system
- decreased employment opportunities for women
- the rise of the “parasite single”

ANS: CSEC: Family Structures

TYP: comprehension

The *ie* family system in Japan was abolished during what time period?

- after WWI
- in 1898 with the rise of the Domestic Relations and Inheritance Laws
- after WWII, when the U.S. occupied Japan
- during the economic crisis of the 1990s

ANS: CSEC: Family Structures

TYP: knowledge



Under the *ie* system,
a daughter was viewed as a permanent family member until she married.
a bride was known as the “bride of the family,” not the bride of her husband.
a wife served and obeyed her parents.
a married woman was responsible for caring for her parents.

ANS: BSEC: Family Structures TYP: comprehension

In Japan, the population of working single adults (22 and older) that live with their parents while contributing little to household expenses is known as
the baby boomerlet.
spoiled singles.
parasite singles.
mama’s boys and girls.

ANS: CSEC: Family Structures TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

Juku is a Japanese term for
the single life.
a childless life.
cram schools.
welfare-reform.

ANS: CSEC: Family Structures TYP: knowledge

The *juku* pressure is stressful for everyone involved, but especially for
children.
fathers.
grandparents.
mothers.

ANS: D SEC: Family Structures TYP: comprehension



Sociologist Kaku Sechiyama argues that the key to establishing a work environment that is supportive of women is to establish an equal opportunity/affirmative action program.
pay women *not* to have children.
adopt the U.S. employment model.
create a system that imposes housework, child rearing, and elder care duties on men.

ANS: D SEC: Family Structures TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

Sociologist Randall Collins maintains that the ideology of _____ is at the heart of sexual stratification.
sexual property
gender polarization
sexism
capitalism

ANS: ASEC: Key Forces TYP: comprehension

The statement “Marriage between men and women from different families does little to increase a family’s wealth or political power” is associated with low-technological tribal societies.
fortified households.
private households.
advanced market economies.

ANS: ASEC: Key Forces TYP: application SOURCE: new: study guide

The statement “Men assume the role of breadwinner” is associated with low-technological tribal societies.
fortified households.
private households.
advanced market economies.



ANS: CSEC: Key Forces

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

The statement “The honored male is one who can protect his property and conquer others’ property” is associated with
low-technological tribal societies.
fortified households.
private households.
advanced market economies.

ANS: BSEC: Key Forces

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

In a(n) _____ women can enter relationships offering income and other personal achievements.
low-technological tribal society
fortified household
private household
advanced market economy

ANS: D

SEC: Key Forces

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

In a(n) _____ there is no police force or militia; the household is an armed unit.
low-technological tribal society
fortified household
private household
advanced market economy

ANS: BSEC: Key Forces

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

In a(n) _____, the available technology does not permit the creation of surplus wealth.
low-technological tribal society
fortified household
private household
advanced market economy



ANS: ASEC: Key Forces

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

In a(n) _____ women can offer men an income and other personal achievements.

low-technological tribal society

fortified household

private household

advanced market economy

ANS: D SEC: Key Forces

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

In a(n) _____ women offer men sexual access in exchange for economic security.

low-technological tribal society

fortified household

private household

advanced market economy

ANS: CSEC: Key Forces

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

Sociologist Randall Collins argues that women must _____ if they are to be men's equals.

be valued as mothers

have access to combat roles in the military

have access to agents of violence control

become involved in athletics at an early age

ANS: CSEC: Key Forces

TYP: comprehension

_____ emerge with the establishment of a market economy, a centralized bureaucratic state, and agencies of social control.

Low-technology tribal societies

Fortified households



Private households
Advanced market economies

ANS: CSEC: Key Forces

TYP: knowledge

_____ offer widespread employment opportunities for women.

Low-technology tribal societies
Fortified households
Private households
Advanced market economies

ANS: D SEC: Key Forces

TYP: knowledge

_____ are characterized by the presence of a non-householder class consisting of propertyless laborers and servants.

Low-technology tribal societies
Fortified households
Private households
Advanced market economies

ANS: BSEC: Key Forces

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

The relatively permanent claim to exclusive rights over a particular person relates to the concept of
sexual property.
tribal property.
reproductive property.
rites of passages.

ANS: ASEC: Key Forces

TYP: comprehension

Which one of the following statements is most likely to be made by a person born and raised



in Japan?
I am thirty-five.
I am cheerful.
I am tall.
I like the color orange.

ANS: ASEC: Key Forces

TYP: comprehension

Someone praises a Japanese mother whose son earned a grade of 100% on a math exam by saying, “He is very smart, isn’t he?” Which one of the following represents her likely response?

- I know. He studied so hard.
- No. He is not so smart. He was just lucky.
- Yes. He is just naturally good at math.
- I don’t know how he got to be so smart.

ANS: BSEC: Key Forces

TYP: comprehension

The Japanese job market is very “cold” to women over the age of 35.

- 45.
- 55.
- 65.

ANS: BSEC: Key Forces

TYP: knowledge

“Intimacy at a distance” is a term used to describe a situation in which norms specify that elders should not interfere in the lives of adult children.

- couples should practice celibacy until marriage.
- parents should not act as pals to their children.
- couples should lead separate lives.

ANS: ASEC: Key Forces

TYP: comprehension



Demographer S. Ryan Johansson argues that couples in industrialized economies have children for all but which one of the following reasons?

- for love and companionship
- economic investment
- an outlet for nurturing feelings
- enhancement of adult identity

ANS: BSEC: Key Forces

TYP: comprehension

Which one of the following is a core concept sociologists use to think about the family?

The family consists of a husband, wife, and children.

Family life is harmonious.

The structure of a family is timeless and unchanging.

The aging of the population has no historical precedent.

ANS: D SEC: Caregiving

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Increases in life expectancy have altered family life in all but which one of the following ways?

The chances that children will lose one or both parents before age 16 has decreased dramatically.

The percentage of elderly people living in nursing homes has increased dramatically.

The number of people surviving to old age has increased.

People have time to choose and get to know a partner.

ANS: BSEC: Caregiving
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new: study

Caregiving that family members, neighbors, and friends provide in a home setting is formal care.

familial care.

informal care.

institutionalized care.

ANS: CSEC: Caregiving

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new



Ming drops by her neighbor's house every morning to check on a woman who cannot get out. Ming is engaged in
informal care.
formal care.
caregiver burden.
sociological ambivalence.

ANS: ASEC: Caregiving
guide

TYP: application

SOURCE : new; study

In the United States, _____ of people 65 and over require assistance with daily activities such as bathing, walking, dressing and eating.
75 percent
25 percent
50 percent
less than 5 percent

ANS: BSEC: Caregiving

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

In which racial/ethnic category are men in the U.S. more likely to be caregivers to elderly family members?
Asian and Pacific Islander
Hispanic
black
white

ANS: ASEC: Caregiving

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

The typical person in the United States who cares for a senior does so for _____ years.
less than two
four
ten
more than fifteen

ANS: BSEC: Caregiving

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new

498

All information provided for reference only
Join us on Facebook.com/thetopgrades



The best estimates we have of the numbers of people in the U.S. with impairments comes from
the American Medical Association.
annual surveys.
the AARP.
the U.S. Bureau of Census.

ANS: D SEC: Caregiving

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

People without legs cannot pedal a traditionally constructed bike, but they can pedal with their hands. This viewpoint speaks to the concept of caregiver burden.
disability versus impairment.
socialization.
technological determinism.

ANS: BSEC: Caregiving

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

Jake is capable of cooking his own meals. The problem is that the stove has been designed for those who can stand (which he cannot). This dynamic suggest Jake has a disability.
an impairment.
a defeatist attitude.
a type A personality.

ANS: ASEC: Caregiving

TYP: application

SOURCE : new

A(n) _____ is a physical or mental condition that interferes with someone's ability to perform an activity that the average person can perform without technical or human assistance.
disability
impediment
impairment
limitation

ANS: CSEC: Caregiving

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

499

All information provided for reference only
Join us on Facebook.com/thetopgrades



An impairment becomes a disability when
a person is unable to perform an activity that the average person can perform.
inventions and social activities are designed in such a way that exclude people with
impairments from participating.
a doctor classifies it as such.
a large group of people with the same impairment lobby to have it classified as such.

ANS: BSEC: Caregiving

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

_____ is imposed when emphasis is placed on the loss of some mental or physical capacity and no consideration is given to ways of reducing barriers to full participation.
Disability
An impediment
Impairment
Tyranny of the normal

ANS: ASEC: Caregiving

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

A point of view that assumes those who are impaired with regard to some activity, such as walking, are also impaired in other areas is called
the tyranny of the normal.
anti-disability.
ableism.
disability oppression.

ANS: ASEC: Caregiving
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study

Pam, who is wheelchair bound, believes that an unimpaired person sees her life as not worth living. Pam is describing
a disability.
an impairment.
the tyranny of the normal.



Darwinism.

ANS: CSEC: Caregiving

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

True-False Questions

In 2020, the United States will have a higher percentage of the population aged 65+ than Japan.

ANS: False

SEC: Why Focus On ?

SOURCE : new

Japan's abortion rate is higher than the United States.

ANS: True

SEC: Why Focus On?

SOURCE: new

The family is an unchanging, stable entity.

ANS: False

SEC: Defining Family

SOURCE: study guide

Relative to the United States, Japan has a very small percentage of single-parent households.

ANS: True

SEC: Defining Family

Families everywhere trace ancestry in the same way.

ANS: False

SEC: Defining Family

SOURCE: new



Sociologists argue that it is virtually impossible to keep track of everyone's living relatives.

ANS: True SEC: Defining Family

There is no concrete group that can be universally identified as a family.

ANS: True SEC: Defining Family SOURCE: study guide

An aging population is one in which the percentage of the population 65 and over is increasing relative to other age groups.

ANS: True SEC: Why Focus On?

Endogamy means marriage within one's social group.

ANS: True SEC: Conflict View

Endogamy refers to norms requiring or encouraging people to choose partners that are of different religion, race, ethnicity, or social class.

ANS: False SEC: Conflict View SOURCE: study guide

Federal law defines a marriage as a legal union between two committed adults.

ANS: False SEC: Defining Family



By definition, family relationships are constructive and harmonious.

ANS: False SEC: Conflict View

Reproductive work is usually not rewarded on an economic level.

ANS: True SEC: Conflict View

The lowest total fertility rate in the world is between 1.1 and 1.2.

ANS: True SEC: Conflict View

It appears that American males do more housework than their counterparts in Japan.

ANS: True SEC: Conflict View SOURCE: study guide

Men and women can decide to share in reproductive work but doing so involves costs to both parties.

ANS: True SEC: Conflict View

In the U.S., children classified as Asian are least likely to live in secure parental employment households.

ANS: False SEC: Conflict View



Viewed over a span of 100 years, the structure of the American family has changed quite dramatically.

ANS: True SEC: Changing Family Structures SOURCE: study guide

Viewed over the span of 100 years, the structure of the Japanese family has changed very little.

ANS: False SEC: Changing Family Structures

Between 1955 and 1998, the percentage of arranged marriages in Japan increased

ANS: False SEC: Changing Family Structures SOURCE: new

Prior to the Industrial Revolution, the division of labor between males and females was clear-cut.

ANS: False SEC: Changing Family Structures SOURCE: new; study guide

When both husband and wife participate in the labor force, the chances of divorce drop dramatically.

ANS: False SEC: Changing Family Structures SOURCE: new

The Japanese government has created national initiatives aimed at reversing the low total fertility rate and encouraging working women to have children.

ANS: True SEC: Changing Family Structures SOURCE: new



As human muscle and time became less important to the production process, children lost their economic value.

ANS: True SEC: Changing Family Structures SOURCE: study guide

Japan's labor laws forbid discrimination against women.

ANS: True SEC: Changing Family Structures

For the most part, Japanese women are expected to quit working when they marry or have children.

ANS: True SEC: Changing Family Structures SOURCE: study guide

The World Economic Forum ranks Japan higher than the United States in its ability to empower women.

ANS: False SEC: Changing Family Structures

Advanced market economies offer widespread employment opportunities for women.

ANS: True SEC: Key Forces

In Japan, approximately 50 percent of people age 75 and older reside in nursing homes.



ANS: False SEC: Caregiving

SOURCE: study guide

Most caregiving in the United States is formal.

ANS: False SEC: Caregiving

SOURCE: new

All people with impairments are classified as disabled

ANS: False SEC: Caregiving

SOURCE: new; study guide

The assumption that those who are impaired desire to be 'normal' and 'whole' is termed the tyranny of the normal.

ANS: True SEC: Caregiving

SOURCE: new

Concept Application (also in study guide)

Consider the concepts listed below. Match one or more of the concepts with each scenario. Explain your choices.

Aging populations
Disability
Exogamy
Fertility rate
Reproductive work

Scenario 1



“Many physically disabled HCMC residents said that they aren’t able to utilize the city’s bus system because the vehicles aren’t designed to serve them. “If you are a poor handicapped person, you have no choice but to go around in a wheelchair;” said Tuan, a 26 year-old paraplegic architecture student in HCMC. “We rarely have any opportunity to leave our houses.” A survey conducted by Thanh Nien found that almost all of the city’s bus stops were not designed to meet the needs of the handicapped. In many cases, bus stops are set atop high curbs, making it difficult for these passengers to board. Only a handful of stops along District 1’s Le Duan Street featured stops that are parallel to the street for easy handicapped boarding. According to the HCMC Center for Public Transit Operations, only four bus routes in the city are utilized by buses equipped to accommodate wheelchairs.”

ANS: B

Scenario 2

Recently, the largest circulation Jewish newspaper in the country carried an opinion article pronouncing, with equanimity, that “the Jewish taboo on mixed marriage has clearly collapsed.” Around the same time, and more startlingly, the *New York Times* published a photograph taken at the nuptials of a male rabbi and a female Protestant minister, a rite that was itself blessed by an assemblage of priests, ministers, and rabbis, all standing together under a Jewish wedding canopy. What this powerfully suggestive photograph tells us is not just that many American Jews, including at least some of the rabbis among them, have abandoned long-standing communal norms, but that they, again including at least some of the rabbis among them, seem to have replaced those norms with an entirely new set of beliefs about what constitutes an authentic expression of Judaism—and what, if anything, lies beyond the limits of such expression. Long in the building, the intermarriage crisis is now propelling a massive transformation of American Jewish life (Wertheimer 2001).

ANS: C

Scenario 3



Next year, for the first time in history, people over 60 will outnumber kids 14 or younger in industrial countries. Even more startling, the population of the Third World, while still comparatively youthful, is aging faster than that of the rest of the world. In France, for example, it took 140 years for the proportion of the population age 65 or older to double from 9 percent to 18 percent. In China, the same feat will take just 34 years; in Venezuela, it will take 22 years (Longman 1999, p. 30).

ANS: A

Scenario 4

Italians have stopped making babies; the nation is aging fast; and, according to the country's chief statistical body, [Italian] women now bear 1.2 babies apiece. Only the Spaniards, in Western Europe, are as unproductive. At last count, in 1996, deaths had outpaced births for four years in a row. If Italy's population is slightly up, it is thanks to the 178,000 immigrants who took up legal residence two years ago (*The Economist* 1998, p. 51).

ANS: D

Scenario 5

[In China] sons and daughters play a crucial role in medical treatment and care for the elderly. A scarcity of medical resources, which is characteristic of developing economies, forces hospitals to rely on the work of family members to provide food, purchase and administer medicine, deliver and pick up lab tests and x-rays, and monitor and bathe the patients. Relatives draw on their personal connections to doctors and nurses to obtain treatment and hospital beds (Otis 2001, p. 471).

ANS: E



Short Essay Questions

Why is Japan the focus of a chapter on family and aging? How does the U.S. compare to Japan on indicators related to family well-being and stability?

ANS: Will vary

Why is “family” a difficult concept to define? What are some criteria that might be used to define family?

ANS: Will vary

How does the family contribute to order and stability in society? What are some problems with defining family in terms of social functions?

ANS: Will vary

What is the conflict view of family?

ANS: Will vary

Distinguish between productive and reproductive work. Which type of work is more valued?

ANS: Will vary

How is family related to social inequality in society?

ANS: Will vary

How has family created racial divisions and boundaries?

ANS: Will vary



Describe at least three major changes in American family life since 1900.

ANS: Will vary

How did the Industrial Revolution destroy the household-based economy and lead to the breadwinner system?

ANS: Will vary

According to Kingsley Davis, what strains and demographic factors led to the collapse of the breadwinner system?

ANS: Will vary

Describe at least three major changes in Japanese family life since 1900.

ANS: Will vary

What caused the *ie* family system to fall? What system replaced it?

ANS: Will vary

Explain: “Japan does not have a couple’s culture.”

ANS: Will vary

What is a “parasite single”? Explain the “new single concept.”

ANS: Will vary

How is Japan’s employment system connected to the country’s low fertility rate?



ANS: Will vary

In general, how do economic arrangements shape the character of sexual stratification?

ANS: Will vary

Over the past century, what 4 key factors have changed the structure of family life?

ANS: Will vary

What is *intimacy at a distance*? What factors gave rise to this phenomenon?

ANS: Will vary

How has the status of children been affected by industrialization?

ANS: Will vary

How do increases in life expectancy alter the composition of the family?

ANS: Will vary

What is “caregiver burden”? Is care giving only a burden?

ANS: Will vary

Distinguish between formal and informal caregiving.

ANS: Will vary

Where does our data on the amount of disability in the U.S. come from?



ANS: Will vary

Give an example of stress experienced by caregivers and an example of stress experienced by those who receive care.

ANS: Will vary

Give three reasons someone might engage in caregiving.

ANS: Will vary

Distinguish between impairment and disability.

ANS: Will vary

What is the tyranny of the normal?

ANS: Will vary

Comprehensive Essay Questions

What are some of the major factors that can affect the structure of family life?

ANS: Will vary

Does Japan or does the United States have the better family system? Explain.

ANS: Will vary

Identify a family-related social issue that needs to be addressed in both Japan and the United States. Now, imagine you are a policy maker. What policy might you implement



to encourage change? Explain.

ANS: Will vary

Chapter 13

Education

Multiple-Choice Questions

We focus on the European Union in the Education chapter for all but which one of the following reasons?

The EU is investing heavily in education and research to boost its international competitiveness.

The EU is offering scholarships to attract the world's super-scholars.

The EU is working to limit opportunities for education beyond high school.

The U.S. Department of Education routinely compares its students and education system with European counterparts.

ANS: CSEC: Why Focus On?

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

When sociologist study_____, they focus on the formal and informal social interactions that train, discipline, or shape (or reshape) the mind and body in planned and unplanned ways.

curriculum

education

schooling

the adolescent subculture



ANS: BSEC: Education

TYP: comprehension

Which one of the following characteristics applies to the process of informal education?

- purposeful
- systematic
- spontaneous
- planned

ANS: CSEC: Education

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide



Which one of the following characteristics does not apply to the process of formal education?

- purposeful
- systematic
- spontaneous
- planned

ANS: CSEC: Education

TYP: comprehension

In the broadest sense, education is
a purposeful, planned effort to impart specific skills.
a program of formal and systematic instruction.
those experiences that train, discipline, and develop mental and physical potential.
spontaneous, unplanned exposure to ideas.

ANS: CSEC: Education

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new ; study guide

A program of formal and systematic instruction that takes place primarily in classrooms is
instruction.
schooling.
curriculum.
skill-specific instruction.

ANS: BSEC: Education

TYP: comprehension

_____ is a purposeful, planned effort intended to impart specific skills and modes of thought.

- Informal education
- Formal education
- Socialization
- Education

ANS: BSEC: Education

TYP: comprehension



_____ occurs in a spontaneous, unplanned way.

- Informal education
- Formal education
- Tracking
- Education

ANS: ASEC: Education

TYP: comprehension

The means by which instructors pass on the values, knowledge, and skills that they or others have defined as important for success in the world is known as informal education.

schooling.

syllabi.

curriculum.

ANS: BSEC: Education

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study guide

Early school reformers in the United States viewed education as a setting promoting diversity and multiculturalism.

a liberating force.

a place where students could argue about the value of ideas.

the vehicle for “Americanizing” a culturally and linguistically diverse population.

ANS: D

SEC: Education

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

_____ argue that schools contribute to the smooth operation of society by facilitating change and progress, contributing basic and applied research, and integrating diverse populations.

Conflict theorists

Symbolic interactionists

Functionalists

Labeling theorists

ANS: CSEC: Education

TYP: comprehension



Transmitting skills, contributing to personal reflection and change, and integrating diverse populations are considered _____ of education.

- functions
- informal aspects
- formal aspects
- the self-fulfilling prophecy

ANS: ASEC: Education

TYP: comprehension



Although all countries in the world have education-based programs that address social problems, _____ is unique in that education is viewed as the primary solution to many of its problems.

the United States

Japan

Canada

Mexico

ANS: A SEC: Education

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

The statement “the European Union is relying on its schools to facilitate smooth relationships and interactions among 492.4 million people in 27 member states speaking 23 official languages” best illustrates which of the following social functions of education? transmitting skills

facilitating personal growth

integrating diverse populations

screening and selecting

ANS: C SEC: Education

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Ideally, schools channel the best-skilled people into the most desirable and important careers and the least-skilled people into careers believed to require no special talent. According to functionalists, this is an example of _____ of education.

a social function

the social stratification

an unequal system

the compulsory nature

ANS: A SEC: Education

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Which country has the highest per-pupil spending on primary and secondary education?

Luxembourg

The United States

Czech Republic

Germany



ANS: ASEC: Education

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new



_____ argue that schools simply perpetuate the inequalities of the larger society.

- Structural strain theorists
- Conflict theorists
- Symbolic interactionists
- Functionalists

ANS: BSEC: Education

TYP: comprehension

Questions such as “which groups are most likely to drop out of high school and which are most likely to attend college?” and “who writes the curriculum?” would be of interest to a functionalist.

conflict theorist.

social stratification theorist.

symbolic interactionist.

ANS: BSEC: Education

TYP: application

SOURCE : new

When compared with its EU counterparts, the United States ranks _____ in per-pupil spending for primary and secondary education.

- first
- second
- third
- fourth

ANS: BSEC: Education

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE : new

Which country is not a member of the EU?

- Austria
- France
- Norway
- Sweden

ANS: CSEC: Education

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new



In the United States, most of the funding for primary and secondary education comes from federal funds.

state and local revenue.

school fundraisers.

private sources.

ANS: BSEC: Education

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study guide

In the most general and basic sense, illiteracy is the inability to read at the fourth-grade level.

understand and use a symbol system.

read enough to get through a typical day.

understand principles of math and science.

ANS: BSEC: Education

TYP: comprehension

People who cannot use a computer, read a map, make change for a customer, read traffic signs, follow instructions to assemble an appliance, or fill out a job application share one trait. They are

uneducated.

unschooled.

illiterate.

social misfits.

ANS: CSEC: Education

TYP: application

The contextual nature of illiteracy suggests that it is like a disease.

linked to a lack of desire to want to read and write.

biologically rooted.

a social phenomenon.

ANS: D

SEC: Education

TYP: application



The statement “Illiteracy is a product of one’s social environment” means that people are considered illiterate when

- they cannot understand another culture’s symbol system.
- they possess the literacy skills necessary to make it in society.
- they cannot understand or use the symbol system of the surrounding environment.
- they know little about the social issues affecting their lives.

ANS: CSEC: Education

TYP: comprehension

Jenny does not possess the calculating skills to balance her checkbook or to file her tax return. From a sociological point of view, she is undereducated. unschooled. functionally illiterate. a social misfit.

ANS: CSEC: Education

TYP: application

SOURCE: new; study guide

Students in _____ have the highest percent of 15-year old students classified as mathematically illiterate.

Finland

Germany

Spain

the United States

ANS: D

SEC: Education

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Education critic Daniel Resnick argues that the U.S. focus on _____ “has cut students off from the pluralism of world culture and denied them a sense of powerlessness in approaching societies very different from their own.”

diverse curriculum

textbooks modeled after catechism

mass education



a single language

ANS: D

SEC: Education

TYP: comprehension

In European Union countries, mandatory foreign language study begins as early as age five.

ten.

twelve.

sixteen.

ANS: ASEC: Education

TYP: knowledge

The United States is probably the only country in the world that places so much emphasis on learning at least one other language.

little emphasis on learning at least one other language.

much emphasis on the connection between language and culture.

much emphasis on language as a thinking tool.

ANS: BSEC: Education

TYP: knowledge

_____ ranks number one among the top 25 countries sending students to the United States.

France

China

Japan

Great Britain

ANS: BSEC: Education

TYP: knowledge

Approximately _____ percent of U.S. students that study abroad attend schools in EU countries.

20

40



50

80

ANS: CSEC: Education

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

The most popular destination for U.S. students studying abroad is

Japan.

the United Kingdom.

France.

China.

ANS: BSEC: Education

TYP: comprehension

_____ helps to explain why people living in countries other than the United States speak more than one language.

Motivation

The higher value placed on education

Multiculturalism

The legacy of colonization

ANS: D

SEC: Education

TYP: comprehension

Which one of the following is a characteristic of the American system of public education?

Americans tend to value education for education's sake.

The United States seems to have one of the narrowest funding disparities in the world between the richest and poorest schools.

Theoretically, anyone can attend college regardless of their academic history.

Americans tend to stress the association between education and personal empowerment.

ANS: CSEC: Education

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new



Approximately _____ percent of ninth graders enrolled in U.S. public schools do not graduate from high school four years later.

- 26
- 74
- 91
- 2

ANS: ASEC: Education

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new

Compared to its European Union counterparts, the United States ranks _____ in the percentage of postsecondary education costs paid by public (taxpayers) funds.

- 1st
- 5th
- 10th
- last

ANS: D

SEC: Education

TYP: comprehension

Which racial/ethnic category of high school graduates is most likely to drop out of high school?

- females
- males
- Hispanic
- Native Americans

ANS: CSEC: Education

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

Over the past five or so years, some European governments have _____ the amount of public (taxpayer) contributions for postsecondary education.

- increased
- eliminated
- decreased
- subsidized

ANS: CSEC: Education

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new



In the United States, ACT scores suggest that
only 25 percent of students taking the ACT are prepared for college-level work.
more than half of students taking the ACT are prepared for college-level work.
most students score in the 90th percentile.
standardized tests are a main reason students are not admitted to college.

ANS: ASEC: Education

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

According to sociologist Randall Collins, the steady increase in educational requirements for employment throughout the last century in the United States has created a(n)

- _____.
- credential society.
- employment crisis.
- large service sector.
- technologically-driven workforce.

ANS: ASEC: Education

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study guide

Which of the following is *not* a historical factor contributing to the emergence of a credential society in the United States?

- technological advancements associated with full-scale industrialization
- a long-standing association between high economic status and advanced degrees
- a large number of schools and colleges in the United States
- the fact that the United States maintains a separate between church and state

ANS: ASEC: Education

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Which of the following statements about American curriculum is false?

- There is no uniform curriculum.
- Textbooks, assignments, and instructional methods vary across schools within each state.
- Curriculum requirements vary within a school.
- There are national guidelines in regard to appropriate curriculum.



ANS: D

SEC: Education

TYP: knowledge

_____ percent of American high school students are enrolled in vocational education programs.

- Fifty
- Forty
- Twenty-five
- Less than 10

ANS: D

SEC: Education

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new

_____ programs prepare students for direct entry into a specific occupation.

- College preparatory
- Transitional
- Vocational
- General studies

ANS: C SEC: Education

TYP: comprehension

Which European Union country has the largest percentage of students enrolled in vocational programs?

- Finland
- Denmark
- Czech Republic
- Greece

ANS: C SEC: Promise of Education

TYP: knowledge

Most European vocational school programs are equivalent in rigor to U.S. _____ programs.

- vocational school
- general studies
- college prep



charter school

ANS: CSEC: Promise of Education

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

_____ percent of college graduates in the United States claim their degree is not needed to do the job they currently hold.

Less than ten

Twenty

Forty

Sixty

ANS: CSEC: Promise of Education

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

In which country are males with a high school diploma most likely to earn a high salary?
the United States

Italy

Belgium

France

ANS: BSEC: Promise of Education

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

In the United States, approximately _____ percent of males with a high school degree earn twice the median income.

1

12

25

37

ANS: BSEC: Promise of Education

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

Most Americans tend to equate education with
increased job opportunities.
personal empowerment.



civic responsibility.
national well-being.

ANS: ASEC: Promise of Education

TYP: comprehension

_____ encompasses subject content, assessment methods, and activities involved in teaching and learning for a specific course, grade, or degree.

A credential society

A syllabus

Tracking

Curriculum

ANS: D SEC: Curriculum

study guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new ;

A system in which students are assigned to separate instructional groups within a single classroom or different programs, such as college preparatory versus remedial, is known as standardization.

hidden curriculum.

tracking.

classification.

ANS: CSEC: Curriculum

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

Sociologist Jeannie Oakes studied a wide range of school systems and came to the conclusion that _____ has/have the greatest effect on quality of education.

tracking

rural-urban environments

type of school (public versus private)

amount of cultural diversity

ANS: ASEC: Curriculum

TYP: comprehension



Sociologist Jeannie Oakes studied the effects of tracking and found that poor and minority students are not tracked.
the different tracks are treated as equally valued instructional groups.
low track students eventually catch up with those in the higher tracks.
bright students' learning is not affected by the academic achievements of the students around them.

ANS: D SEC: Curriculum

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

Research suggests that tracking has _____ effect on high-track students.
no noticeable
a positive
a negative
an invasive

ANS: BSEC: Curriculum

TYP: comprehension

Research suggests that tracking has all but which one of the following effects?
Low-track students are less likely to develop positive self images.
Poor and minority students are more likely to be placed in lower tracks.
Low-track students are given higher quality instruction in order to encourage movement into a higher track.
Placement in a college preparatory track had positive effects on academic achievement regardless of family background or ability.

ANS: CSEC: Curriculum

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

Which of the following is true regarding tracking in EU countries?
Students are not tracked according to academic abilities.
Students in lower tracks are discouraged from continuing their education.
Students in lower tracks are not given a simpler version of a subject such as math.
Students in higher tracks are not required to take math.

ANS: CSEC: Curriculum

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new



Sociologist Jeannie Oakes wrote, “The schools themselves were different: some were large, some very small, some in the middle of cities...But the difference in what students experienced each day in these schools stemmed not so much from which school they happened to attend...but from differences within each school.” Those differences within schools are connected to _____

- the type of school.
- rural-urban environments.
- hidden curriculum.
- tracking.

ANS: D SEC: Curriculum

TYP: comprehension

Sociologist Jeannie Oaks argues that although many educators recognize the problems associated with tracking, efforts to undo tracking have faced resistance from parents of high-achieving or gifted students. are stagnated by government bureaucracy. have faced resistance from parents of low-track students. are deemed unconstitutional.

ANS: ASEC: Curriculum

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

In Rosenthal and Jacobson’s study of teachers’ expectations of students identified as “academic bloomers,” the authors found that the students identified as “bloomers” improved their test scores over the course of a school year. The researchers concluded that teachers communicated expectation of improvement to “bloomers” by paying more attention to bloomers than they had in the past. by giving them extra help before school. in subtle and complex ways that they could not identify. through the tone of their voice and extra attention.

ANS: CSEC: Curriculum

TYP: comprehension

Rosenthal and Jackson maintain that something in the way teachers talk, in their facial expressions and posture conveys their expectations to students. It seems that students respond by meeting these expectations. This process is known as



formal curriculum.
schooling.
self-fulfilling prophecy.
informal education.

ANS: CSEC: Curriculum
guide

TYP: application

SOURCE: new ; study

A self-fulfilling prophecy begins with
an accurate assessment of a situation.
a hidden curriculum.
misguided parenting.
a false definition of a situation.

ANS: D SEC: Curriculum
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study

The statement “If people define their situations as real, they are, in fact, real in their consequences” best describes the dynamics underlying
informal education.
the self-fulfilling prophecy.
schooling.
hidden curriculum.

ANS: BSEC: Curriculum

TYP: application

The _____ curriculum is the things students learn along with the subject matter.
formal
unintended
hidden
planned

ANS: CSEC: Curriculum

TYP: comprehension



The various academic subjects make up the _____ curriculum.

- core
- hidden
- formal
- manifest

ANS: CSEC: Curriculum

TYP: comprehension

Teaching method, tone of teacher's voice, and frequency of teacher's absences fall under the category of _____ curriculum.

- formal
- hidden
- unintended
- planned

ANS: BSEC: Curriculum

TYP: application

A math problem that asks "a candy corporation produced 30 million pieces of candy but sold only 13 million. What percentage of the candy is sold?" sends a message to students that companies should not produce more than they sell. This message is part of the _____ curriculum.

- formal
- hidden
- unintended
- manifest

ANS: BSEC: Curriculum
guide

TYP: application

SOURCE: new; study

A student writes, "I remember in elementary school my class was divided into two teams. Classmates assigned to each team raced to the blackboard in pairs to see who could spell faster a word called out by the teacher. The winning team got candy." This memory represents an example of the _____ curriculum.

- intended
- planned
- formal



hidden

ANS: D SEC: Curriculum

TYP: comprehension

The thoughts that math problems generate unrelated to the math skills needed to solve it deliver a lesson that is part of the state mandated curriculum.
the formal curriculum.
the hidden curriculum.
a self-fulfilling prophecy.

ANS: CSEC: Curriculum

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

Sociologist Pierre Bourdieu found that the perceptual schemes people draw upon are shaped in large part by their

social location.
hidden curriculum.
tracking group.
credentials.

ANS: ASEC: Curriculum

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

_____ includes a person's educational credentials, the kinds of knowledge acquired, social skills, and aesthetic tastes.

Cultural capital
Economic capital
Social position
Social reproduction

ANS: ASEC: Curriculum

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

According to sociologist Pierre Bourdieu, high school dropouts come to know and internalize what is objectively possible for someone with their educational credentials, and as a result, are not likely to expect a high income. This internalized reality is known as



the social position.
the habitus.
cultural capital.
class privilege.

ANS: BSEC: Curriculum

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new



Shawn states “I’m dropping out of high school because I’m just not a good test taker. Both of my parents dropped out of high school—my family just isn’t cut out for school.” This statement speaks to the process known as white flight.
social positioning.
social reproduction.
no child left behind.

ANS: CSEC: Curriculum

TYP: application

SOURCE : new

Teachers in the United States are more likely than teachers in Germany to name all but which one of the following problems as limiting teaching effectiveness and disruptive to the learning environment?

uninterested parents
uninterested students
low student morale
unsupportive colleagues

ANS: D SEC: Demands on Schools/Teachers TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study guide

Sociologist James Coleman’s report *Equality of Education Opportunity* found that U.S. schools were largely segregated.

black teachers regularly taught white children.
standardized tests showed sharp differences across racial groups.
Brown vs. Board of Education desegregated many schools in the south.

ANS: ASEC: Demands on Schools/Teachers TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

The latest data in the United States showed that, as a group, _____ students tend to score highest on standardized tests.

Asian
white
Hispanic
black



ANS: ASEC: Demands on Schools/Teachers TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study guide



Brown v. Board of Education (1954) is a famous Supreme Court case dealing with racial desegregation.

no pass-no play (sports) policies.

school prayer.

school choice.

ANS: ASEC: Demands on Schools/Teachers TYP: knowledge

The Coleman report found that all but which one of the following factors is an important variable in determining academic success?

neighborhood

family background

race

peer environment

ANS: C SEC: Demands on Schools/Teachers TYP: knowledge SOURCE: new; study guide

The Coleman report and other studies have found that _____ is the most powerful factor in determining students' level of school achievement.

race

social class

neighborhood and peer environment

gender

ANS: C SEC: Demands on Schools/Teachers TYP: knowledge SOURCE: new

Sociologist James Coleman defined _____ as a "small society—one that has most of its important interactions within itself, and maintains only a few threads of connection with the outside adult society."

small schools

schooling

the adolescent society

formal education



ANS: C SEC: Demands on Schools/Teachers TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

The emergence of an adolescent society can be traced to
Brown vs. Board of Education.
tracking.
industrialization.
cartoons.

ANS: C SEC: Demands on Schools/Teachers TYP: knowledge SOURCE: new

Sociologist James Coleman argues that _____ cut adolescents off from the rest of society and forced them to spend the majority of the day with their own age group.
the historical shift in job training (from the family to the school)
the emergence of a consumer-oriented society
the breakdown of the family
the widespread use of the automobile

ANS: ASEC: Demands on Schools/Teachers TYP: application SOURCE: new

Sociologist James Coleman was interested in the adolescent _____, or those achievements resulting in popularity, respect, acceptance into the crowd, and disdain among them.
status system
self-fulfilling prophecy
tracking
academic achievement

ANS: ASEC: Demands on Schools/Teachers TYP: comprehension

Coleman maintained that the _____ contributes to students' lack of academic interest.
fact that students work after school
way the media portrays educators
emphasis on athletes
manner in which students are taught



ANS: D SEC: Demands on Schools/Teachers TYP: knowledge

The Coleman study of adolescent societies found that _____ is/are extremely important to boys and _____ is/are extremely important to girls.

athletics; social success with boys

social success with girls; social success with boys

being good looking; good grades

good grades; athletics

ANS: ASEC: Demands on Schools/Teachers TYP: comprehension

According to Coleman, students show their discontent with school by their high rate of absenteeism.

getting involved with and acquiring things they can call their own.

acting up in the classroom whenever teachers turn their backs.

skipping out on detention.

ANS: BSEC: Demands on Schools/Teachers TYP: application

Coleman believes that _____ is one of the major avenues open to adolescents in which they can act as a representative of the school and community.

reading

after-school employment

academics

athletics

ANS: D SEC: Demands on Schools/Teachers TYP: comprehension

According to Coleman's research, which one of the following is a characteristic of the adolescent status system?

For the most part, peer groups are less influential in students' lives than are teachers.

Under no conditions was the brightest male popular.



The female student identified as the brightest has the most friends.

The most admired girls are cheerleaders and those girls that are successful with the boys.

ANS: D SEC: Demands on Schools/Teachers TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

Coleman traces the strong influence of the adolescent society to the high rate of divorce.

the passive, reactive roles into which adolescents are cast.

dual career families.

the amount of television students watch.

ANS: BSEC: Demands on Schools/Teachers TYP: knowledge

Coleman's study of adolescent subcultures has this important implication for understanding why even the best students in the United States have difficulty in competing with top students in many other countries:

The United States does not draw into competition everyone that has academic potential.

The United States gives everyone access to education.

Parents no longer "train" their children in the skills they know because those skills are outdated and obsolete.

Parents exercise more influence than teachers over their children's lives.

ANS: ASEC: Demands on Schools/Teachers TYP: comprehension

True-False Questions

What constitutes an ideal education varies according to time and place.

ANS: True SEC: Education SOURCE: new



In some European Union countries, mandatory foreign language study begins as early as age five.

ANS: True SEC: Education SOURCE: study guide

Per-pupil spending on primary and secondary education in the United States is roughly the same in all states.

ANS: True SEC: Education SOURCE: new

In the United States, almost 90 percent of the total cost of primary and secondary education is funded by the federal government.

ANS: False SEC: Education SOURCE: new

In the strict sense of the word, a person who cannot use a computer is illiterate.

ANS: True SEC: Education SOURCE: new; study guide

Everyone is illiterate in some symbol system.

ANS: True SEC: Education

The United States has the highest percentage of students classified as mathematically illiterate.



ANS: True SEC: Education SOURCE: new

The legacy of colonization helps to explain why most people around the world speak more than one language.

ANS: True SEC: Education SOURCE: new; study guide

ACT scores suggest that most college students in the United States are prepared for college level work.

ANS: False SEC: Education SOURCE: new

In some EU countries, more than 95 percent of the total cost of postsecondary education is publicly subsidized.

ANS: True SEC: Education

The emergence of a credential society can be traced directly to technological advancements associated with industrialization.

ANS: False SEC: Education SOURCE: new; study guide

Vocational schools in the European Union are equivalent in rigor to U.S. college preparatory programs.

ANS: True SEC: Education SOURCE: new



Individuals with professional degrees have the highest earnings and the lowest unemployment rates.

ANS: True SEC: Education SOURCE: new; study guide

Tracking persists because parents of high-achieving students insist that it remain in place.

ANS: True SEC: Curriculum

All evidence suggests that students learn better when they are grouped with those who learn at the same rate.

ANS: False SEC: Curriculum

Within the European Union, the spending gap between the wealthiest and poorest countries is greater than the spending gap between the wealthiest and poorest of the 50 states.

ANS: True SEC: Education SOURCE: study guide

Approximately 40 percent of college graduates in the United States say their degree is not necessary for the job they currently hold.

ANS: True SEC: Education SOURCE: new

Research suggests that placing students in remedial courses contributes to their intellectual growth.

ANS: False SEC: Curriculum



Less than 10 percent of European students are enrolled in vocational education programs.

ANS: False SEC: Education

Self-fulfilling prophecies begin with a false definition of a situation.

ANS: True SEC: Curriculum SOURCE: study guide

Hidden curriculum can be conveyed in the tone of a teacher's voice.

ANS: True SEC: Curriculum SOURCE: new

Both economic and cultural capital are distributed unequally throughout society.

ANS: False SEC: Curriculum SOURCE: new

Every government in the world seems to think that its education system is failing in major ways.

ANS: True SEC: Demands on Schools/Teachers SOURCE: study guide

The amount of racial segregation in schools has changed little over the past four decades.

ANS: True SEC: Demands on Schools/Teachers



Segregating minority students is unique to the United States.

ANS: False SEC: Demands on Schools/Teachers SOURCE: new; study guide

The single most important factor in explaining academic success is race.

ANS: False SEC: Demands on Schools/Teachers SOURCE: new

As a group, immigrant students in EU countries tend to perform below that of native students on the Science Scale.

ANS: True SEC: Demands on Schools/Teachers SOURCE: new; study guide

The emergence of an adolescent society can be traced to Brown vs. Board of Education.

ANS: False SEC: Demands on Schools/Teachers SOURCE: new

Sociologist James Coleman maintains that the adolescent society penalizes academic achievement.

ANS: True SEC: Demands on Schools/Teachers SOURCE: study guide

The most valued characteristic among male high school seniors is being a good athlete.

ANS: True SEC: Demands on Schools/Teachers



Concept Application (also in study guide)

Consider the concepts listed below. Match one or more of the concepts with each scenario. Explain your choices.

Ability grouping
Formal education
Functionally illiterate
Informal education
Schooling
Self-fulfilling prophecy
Tracking
Credential society

Scenario 1

"Many of the deaf are functional illiterates.... Hans Furth, a psychologist whose work is concerned with the cognition of the deaf ... argues that the congenitally deaf suffer from 'information deprivation.' There are a number of reasons for this. First, they are less exposed to the 'incidental' learning that takes place out of school—for example, to that buzz of conversation that is the background of ordinary life; to television, unless it is captioned, etc. Second, the content of deaf education is meager compared to that of hearing children; so much time is spent teaching deaf children speech—one must envisage between five and eight years of intensive tutoring—that there is little time for transmitting information, culture, complex skills, or anything else.

"Yet the desire to have the deaf speak, the insistence that they speak—and from the first, the odd superstitions that have always clustered around the use of sign language, to say nothing of the enormous investment in oral schools—allowed this deplorable situation to develop, practically unnoticed except by deaf people, who themselves being unnoticed had little to say in the matter." (Sacks 1989:28-29)

ANS: F

Scenario 2



"In 1897, Captain Richard Pratt arrived in Sioux country to enlist Sioux children for his Carlisle Indian Industrial School, the first and most famous of what would become a whole system of off-reservation boarding schools for Indian students. Eighty-four Sioux children from Pine Ridge and Rosebud, about two-thirds boys and mainly from prominent families, returned east with the stern captain. Neither parent nor pupil foresaw the short hair, the starched shirts and squeaky boots, the Christian names, or the other trappings.... Head shaving and even shackling with a ball and chain were common punishments for Indian pupils who ran away or spoke in their native tongue. Suppressing the Sioux language was high among both the Indian Bureau's educational priorities and the reasons Sioux parents kept children at home." (Lazarus 1991:101-03)

ANS: B, E

Scenario 3

"Given a paycheck and the stub that lists the usual deductions, 26 percent of adult Americans cannot determine if their paycheck is correct. Thirty-six percent, given a W-4 form, cannot enter the right numbers of exemptions in the proper places on the form. Forty-four percent, when given a series of 'help-wanted' ads, cannot match their qualifications to the job requirements. Twenty-two percent cannot address a letter well enough to guarantee that it will reach its destination. Twenty-four percent cannot add their own correct return address to the same envelope. Twenty percent cannot understand an 'equal opportunity' announcement. Over 60 percent, given a series of 'for sale' advertisements for products new and used, cannot calculate the difference between prices for a new rated and used appliance." (Kozol 1985:9)

ANS: C

Scenario 4

"The development of IQ tests lent an air of objectivity to the placement of procedures used to separate children for instruction. . Test pioneer Lewis Terman wrote in 1916: 'At every step in the child's progress, the school should take account of his vocational possibilities. Preliminary investigations indicate that an IQ below 70 rarely permits anything better than unskilled labor; that range from 70 to 80 is pre-eminently that of semi-skilled labor, from 80 to 100 that of skilled or ordinary clerical labor, from 100 to 110 or 115 that of the semi-professional pursuits; and that above, these are the grades of intelligence which



permit one to enter the professions or the larger fields of business....This information will be a great value in planning the education of a particular child and also in planning the differentiated curriculum here recommended.” (Oakes 1985, p.36)

ANS: A, G

Scenario 5

“Do police officers really need a four-year degree to do their job well? How about plumbers? Certainly, that course in Italian literature won't do either much good. Neither will that anthropology class. Heck, even basic high school writing and math skills will probably be more than they'll ever need on-the-job... What about more academic-oriented careers? Don't Wall Street bankers need college-level math? Don't journalists need an immersion in college-level writing? Even here, college probably isn't necessary. Few on Wall Street ever use math deeper than what they learned in high school algebra. And if you have adequate high school writing instruction, then news writing style is easily adopted on-the-job as a journalistSo why is there demand for education if it's so unnecessary? Because make no mistake: employers do want smart employees. You don't want to hire someone to whom you have to explain something three times before he or she gets it. Or worse, you don't want to hire someone who will never be able to grasp that thing, due to inferior reasoning ability. As a result, a college degree has become a proxy for determining whether a job applicant has a minimum level of intelligence necessary to perform a job. But with many private college educations exceeding \$120,000 these days, that's a pretty expensive means for identifying adequate intelligence.” (Indiviglio 2011)

ANS: H

Short Essay Questions

Why was the education system of the European Union chosen as the emphasis for the Education chapter?



ANS: Will vary

Distinguish between schooling, formal education, and informal education.

ANS: Will vary

What are some of the functions schools perform to contribute to the smooth operation of society?

ANS: Will vary

What kinds of factors do conflict theorists emphasize when they analyze systems of education?

ANS: Will vary

What is functional illiteracy? Expand on the statement, “Illiteracy is a product of one’s environment.”

ANS: Will vary

What is foreign language illiteracy? Why are Americans more likely to be illiterate in a foreign language?

ANS: Will vary

Explain: “Only a handful of countries in the world give a significant share of their population the opportunity to go to college.”

ANS: Will vary

How does the United States compare with the European Union on providing its population opportunities to attend college?



ANS: Will vary

What is “the credential society”? What factors contributed to its emergence?

ANS: Will vary

What is tracking? What is the rationale for tracking? Is this rationale supported by research?

Why does tracking persist?

ANS: Will vary

How does Europe and the U.S. differ in regard to tracking?

ANS: Will vary

What is self-fulfilling prophecy? Explain how the self-fulfilling prophecy can affect students' academic achievements.

ANS: Will vary

What does the Rosenthal and Jacobson study tell us about subtle dynamics of the self-fulfilling prophecy?

ANS: Will vary

Distinguish between formal and hidden curriculum. Give examples.

ANS: Will vary

What is the habitus? What is ‘social reproduction’? In what ways does the system of education reproduce inequalities?



ANS: Will vary

What roles do exams play in reproducing inequalities?

ANS: Will vary

Explain: "Schools are the stage on which critical issues and concerns are voiced and addressed."

ANS: Will vary

According to Coleman, how did the adolescent society emerge?

ANS: Will vary

What are the major characteristics of the adolescent status system? How does it reflect values of the society? How does it affect education?

ANS: Will vary

Comprehensive Essay Questions

Approximately 30 percent of ninth graders enrolled in public schools graduate from high school four years later. Use information in Chapter 13 to explain this phenomenon.

ANS: Will vary

Think back to your primary and secondary school experiences. Relate these experiences to three ideas, concepts, and/or theories presented in Chapter 13. Your experiences do



not have to support information in Chapter 13, but you do need to explain why you think your experiences do not correspond with the textbook.

ANS: Will vary

What can we learn about the U.S. system of education by contrasting it with the systems in the European Union?

ANS: Will vary

Chapter 14

Religion

Multiple-Choice Questions

- The sociological study of religion is guided by the assumption that no religion is false.
- a conviction that there must be one true religion.
- the assumption that the supernatural can ultimately be observed.
- the belief that some religions are better for a society than others.

ANS: ASEC: What is Religion? TYP: comprehension

The sociological perspective on religion is one that is guided by emotional involvement.
subjectivity and personal beliefs.



the scientific method.
personal conviction.

ANS: CSEC: What is Religion? TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

One of the most difficult tasks sociologists who study religion encounter is
determining the ways people use religion.
determining the purpose of religion.
defining religion.
getting people to talk about religion.

ANS: CSEC: What is Religion? TYP: comprehension

When sociologists study religion, they investigate
whether God or some other supernatural force exists.
the validity of certain religious beliefs.
the social aspects of a religion.
which religion is the one true vision.

ANS: CSEC: What is Religion? TYP: comprehension

Almost all terrorist activity originates from _____ and is sustained by it as well.

- religious fundamentalism
- terrorist groups
- political antecedent
- crazed personality

ANS: C SEC: Why Focus On ? TYP: comprehension

_____ wrote “To define ‘religion,’ to say what it is, is not possible at the start of a presentation such as this. Definition can be attempted, if at all, only at the conclusion of the study.”



Karl Marx
Max Weber
Emile Durkheim
George H. Mead

ANS: BSEC: What is Religion? TYP: knowledge SOURCE: study guide

According to Max Weber, religion
gives meaning to the ultimate and inescapable problems of existence.
is the opiate of the masses.
is easy to define.
is a personal matter not suited to sociological study.

ANS: A SEC: What is Religion? TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

In *The Elementary Forms of the Religious Life*, Emile Durkheim cautioned that sociologists
who study religion must assume that
some religions are false.
there are no religions which are false.
a God does not exist.
all religions include notions of higher beings and that humans are made in their likeness.

ANS: BSEC: What is Religion? TYP: comprehension

A Western woman may look on the traditional Muslim women's head covering, the hijab, as
a sign of sexual oppression. Muslim women may look on the American woman's style of
dress as a sign of
sexual liberation.
oppression.
individual freedom.
empowerment for women.

ANS: B SEC: What is Religion? TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new



The most predominant religion in the world (as measured by the number of people practicing that religion) is

- Judaism
- Catholicism
- Buddhism
- Islam (Shia)

ANS: B SEC: What is Religion? TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study guide

The term _____ refers to compatible combinations of belief systems, such as Confucianism, Buddhism, Taoism, and Shinto in Japan.

- syncretism
- profane
- civil religion
- ecclesia

ANS: A SEC: What is Religion? TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Which one of the following is not one of the three essential features of religion as identified by Durkheim?

- beliefs about the sacred and the profane
- “great” books such as the Bible, Koran, or Torah
- rituals
- a community of worshippers

ANS: B SEC: Essential Features TYP: comprehension

Sacred things can include books, buildings, days, and places. From a sociological point of view sacredness stems from the item itself.



an item's symbolic power.

- the meaning assigned to it by God.
- the bible.

ANS: B SEC: Essential Features

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

The _____ includes everything that is regarded as extraordinary and that inspires in believers deep and absorbing sentiments of awe, respect, mystery, and reverence.

- sacred
- profane
- sacramental religions
- prophetic religions

ANS: A SEC: Essential Features

TYP: comprehension

"Our God is the sky and lives wherever the sky is. Our God is the sun and moon, too." This idea of sacred can be classified as a

- sacramental religion.
- prophetic religion.
- mystical religion.
- civil religion.

ANS: ASEC: Essential Features

TYP: application

In sacramental religions the sacred

revolves around items that symbolize significant historical events.

is sought in states of being.

is sought in places, objects, and actions believed to house a god or spirit.

revolves around the lives, teachings, and writings of great people.

ANS: CSEC: Essential Features

TYP: comprehension

Which of the following statements does not apply to Native Spirituality?

- There are probably as many native religions as there are Indian tribes.



The basic tenets of Native Spirituality can be found in the “Great Book”.
None of the native religions have man-made churches in the Judeo-Christian sense.
Religious beliefs are tied to nature.

ANS: BSEC: Essential Features

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

Some of the most well-known _____ religions include Judaism, Confucianism,
Christianity, and Islam.

sacramental
prophetic
mystical
profane

ANS: BSEC: Essential Features

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

In _____ religions, the sacred revolves around items that symbolize historic
events or around the lives, teachings, and writings of great people.

sacramental
prophetic
mystical
profane

ANS: BSEC: Essential Features

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

In prophetic religions the sacred revolves around
the lives, teachings, and writings of great people.
states of being.
holy places.
the profane.

ANS: ASEC: Essential Features

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new



In mystical religions, the sacred revolves around items that symbolize historical events.
is sought in states of being.
revolves around the lives, teachings, and writings of great people.
is sought in places, objects, and actions believed to house a god or spirit.

ANS: BSEC: Essential Features

TYP: comprehension

A religion in which followers become involved in practices such as fasting or celibacy to separate themselves from worldly attachments can be classified as prophetic.
mystical.
sacramental.
secular.

ANS: BSEC: Essential Features

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

A religion in which the sacred is sought in places, objects, and actions believed to house a god or spirit is classified as prophetic.
mystical.
sacramental.
secular.

ANS: C SEC: Essential Features

TYP: comprehension

Buddhism and philosophical Hinduism are two examples of religions in which the sacred is sought in historical events.
sacred books.
states of being.
places, objects, and actions.

ANS: CSEC: Essential Features

TYP: application



Confucianism, Christianity, Islam, and Judaism can be classified as _____ religions.

prophetic
mystical
sacramental
secular

ANS: ASEC: Essential Features

TYP: application

Native spirituality that locates the sacred in the spiritual forces of nature can be classified as a _____ religion.

prophetic
mystical
sacramental
secular

ANS: C SEC: Essential Features

TYP: application

Contact between the sacred and profane is viewed as dangerous and sacrilegious.

appropriate.
powerful and significant.
spiritually enlightening.

ANS: ASEC: Essential Features

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study guide

A woman covering her hair or a man removing his hat during worship are acts meant to distinguish between orthodox and commoners.

separate the sacred from the profane.
distinguish between males and females.
inspire spirituality.

ANS: BSEC: Essential Features

TYP: application

SOURCE: new



Confession, immersion, and fasting are examples of
mystical acts.
ecclesiae.
rituals.
sacraments.

ANS: CSEC: Essential Features

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

Codes of religious conduct aimed at governing the performance of everyday activities are
prophetic acts.
ecclesiae.
rituals.
sacraments.

ANS: CSEC: Essential Features

TYP: comprehension

_____ include(s) everything that is not sacred.
Powerful symbols
Evil
The profane
Exorcism

ANS: CSEC: Essential Features

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

_____ are rules that govern how people must behave in the presence of the sacred
to achieve an acceptable state of being.
Religious laws
The Ten Commandments
Rituals
Beliefs

ANS: CSEC: Essential Features

TYP: comprehension



Durkheim maintained that rituals are elaborate sequences of activities that must be followed closely. enacted only in sacred places. not applicable to everyday activities. behaviors shared by a community of worshippers.

ANS: D

SEC: Essential Features

TYP: comprehension

Durkheim used the word “church” to designate a group whose members do all but which one of the following?

hold the same beliefs with regard to the sacred and the profane
behave in the same way in the presence of the sacred
gather together to affirm commitment to beliefs and practices
adhere to the belief that the religion members follow is one of many true religions

ANS: D
guide

SEC: Essential Features

TYP: application

SOURCE: study

Durkheim wrote: “Sometimes it embraces an entire people...sometimes it embraces only a part of them...sometimes it is directed by a core of priests, sometimes it is almost devoid of any official body.” Durkheim was describing a church.
ecclesiae.
cult.
denomination.

ANS: ASEC: Essential Features

TYP: comprehension

The Afghanistan constitution declares the country an Islamic Republic, makes Islam the official religion, and announces that “no law can be contrary to the sacred religion of Islam.” Based on this information, Islam in Afghanistan can be classified as a(n) ecclesiae.
denominations.



sect.
cult.

ANS: ASEC: Essential Features

TYP: application

In Islam the most pronounced split occurred after the death of Prophet Muhammad over the issue of Muhammed's successor. That split is between
Sunni and Shia.
Hezbollah and Druze.
Iranian Sunni and Iraqi Shia.
Muslims and Jews.

ANS: ASEC: Essential Features

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

_____ is a small community of believers who broke away from a denomination and are led by a lay ministry, with no formal governing body.
An ecclesiae
A sect
A cult
A church

ANS: B

SEC: Essential Features

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

An _____ is a professionally trained religious organization governed by a hierarchy of leaders which claims everyone in a society as its member.
ecclesiae
denomination
sect
established sect

ANS: ASEC: Essential Features

TYP: comprehension



In _____ members accept a religion as the official religion of the state/country.

- an ecclesiae
- a denomination
- a sect
- a cult

ANS: ASEC: Essential Features

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

In _____, membership is not voluntary; it is the law.

- an ecclesiae
- a denomination
- a sect
- a cult

ANS: ASEC: Essential Features

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study guide

In _____, membership is composed of people who broke away from a denomination.

- an ecclesiae
- a denomination
- a sect
- a cult

ANS: CSEC: Essential Features

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

In _____ a charismatic leader plays a central role in attracting members.

- an ecclesiae
- a denomination
- a sect
- a cult

ANS: D

SEC: Essential Features

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new



Buddhism, Christianity, and Judaism are among the religions classified as _____.

- ecclesiae
- denominations
- sects
- cults

ANS: BSEC: Essential Features

SOURCE: new

This kind of religious organization claims to be the one true faith and does not recognize other religions as valid.

- ecclesiae
- denomination
- sect
- cult

ANS: ASEC: Essential Features

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

In a(n) _____, leaders may require members to break all ties with the outside world.

- ecclesiae
- denomination
- sect
- cult

ANS: D

SEC: Essential Features

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

The Afghanistan constitution defines _____ as the official religion of the country.

- Islam
- Christianity
- Hinduism
- Shintoism



ANS: ASEC: Essential Features

TYP: knowledge

A(n) _____ is a hierarchical organization led by a professionally-trained clergy in which church and state remain separate.

ecclesiae
denomination
sect
cult

ANS: BSEC: Essential Features

TYP: comprehension

_____ are very small, loosely organized groups, usually founded by a charismatic leader who attracts people by virtue of his or her personal qualities.

Ecclesiae
Sects
Cults
Churches

ANS: CSEC: Essential Features

TYP: comprehension

Renegades from denominations or ecclesiae that have existed long enough to acquire a large following and widespread respectability are known as ecclesiae.

denominations.
sects.
established sects.

ANS: D

SEC: Essential Features

TYP: comprehension

Sunni and Shia branches of Islam are known as denominations.
established sects.
sects.



cults.

ANS: BSEC: Essential Features

TYP: application

In his State of the Union Address on January 7, 1991, President George Bush said, "We know why the hopes of humanity turn to us. We are Americans; we have a unique responsibility to do the hard work of freedom. And when we do freedom works." His statement appeals to sentiments associated with civil religion.
cults.
secularization.
mystical religion.

ANS: ASEC: Civil Religion

TYP: application

Critics of Durkheim's definition of religion argue that he was an atheist and not qualified to study religion. his underlying assumptions about how to approach the study of religion are wrong. the combination of characteristics Durkheim attributed to religious activity can be found in many "nonreligious" activities. he failed to make a clear distinction between the sacred and the profane.

ANS: CSEC: Essential Features

TYP: application

Manifest destiny reflects a long-standing ideology that the United States, by virtue of its moral superiority, was destined to expand across the North American continent to the Pacific Ocean and beyond.

Manifest destiny

Secularism

Fundamentalism

Civil religion

ANS: ASEC: Civil Religion

TYP: comprehension



The belief that the United States has a divine mission to serve as a democratic model to the rest of the world is part of the political doctrine known as
shock and awe.
divine power.
manifest destiny.
profane ideology.

ANS: CSEC: Civil Religion
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new ; study

The phrase “under God” was added to the Pledge of Allegiance during
WWI.
WWII.
the Vietnam War.
the Cold War.

ANS: D SEC: Civil Religion

TYP: knowledge

The U.S. started to print the phrase “In God We Trust” on its coins in the
1750s.
1880s.
1930s.
1950s.

ANS: D

SEC: Civil Religion

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new

During the Cold War, the economic and political beliefs central to U.S. and Soviet life assumed a sacred quality that unified and motivated each side to sacrifice millions of human lives at home and abroad in the name of those principles. Sociologists would argue that these economic and political beliefs qualify as a
church.
civil religion.
sect.
ecclesiae.



ANS: BSEC: Civil Religion

TYP: application

Mujahideen are Islamic
churches.
guerrillas.
religious leaders.
religious schools.

ANS: BSEC: Civil Religion

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new

The term al-Qaida was first used in
1949.
1969.
1979.
1989.

ANS: D

SEC: Civil Religion

TYP: knowledge

A historian writes...when the Soviets pulled out of Afghanistan, "it left behind a legacy of expert and experienced fighters, training camps, and logistical centers, elaborate trans-Islam networks of personal and organizational relationships, a substantial amount of military equipments...and most importantly a sense of power and self-confidence." The legacy became the foundation of
Hamas.
Tajiks.
al-Qaida.
Tajiks.

ANS: CSEC: Civil Religion

TYP: comprehension

Functionalists maintain that religion must serve some vital social function because there are very few atheists in the world.
all people turn to religion in times of deep distress.
some form of religion has existed as long as humans have been around.
people who communicate with their god find extraordinary strength.



ANS: CSEC: Civil Religion

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

The United States supported Afghanistan's military resistance to the Soviet Union, which was mobilized in large part by proclaiming manifest destiny.

a "holy war."

a civil religion.

a secular state.

ANS: BSEC: Civil Religion

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

People embrace religion in the face of uncertainty and draw on religious doctrine and ritual to comprehend the meaning of life and death and to cope with misfortunes and injustices. From a functionalist perspective, these are examples of the legacy of manifest destiny.

civil religion.

the social functions of religion.

the sacred nature of religion.

ANS: CSEC: Civil Religion

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Durkheim maintained that for the individual, society is the reality from which everything that matters to us flows. He used this argument to support his belief that people embrace religion in the face of uncertainty.

it is impossible to define religion.

the something out there that people worship is actually society.

there are no religions that are false.

ANS: CSEC: Civil Religion

TYP: comprehension

Durkheim argued that _____ is a reality from which everything that matters to us flows.



religion
the sacred
society
the profane

ANS: CSEC: Civil Religion

TYP: application

Durkheim concluded that religion is a disruptive force.
the “something out there” that people worship is society.
the “something out there” must be God.
religion is the “opiate of the people.”

ANS: BSEC: Civil Religion

TYP: comprehension

Critics of the functionalist perspective on religion maintain that it overemphasizes religion’s unifying, bonding, and comforting functions.
overemphasizes religion’s repressive, constraining, and exploitative qualities.
defines religion as ultimately problematic.
overlooks the order and stability functions.

ANS: ASEC: Civil Religion

TYP: comprehension

If religion were truly an integrative force
there would be no conflict or tensions among religious groups within the same society.
everyone would have the same religion.
there would be fewer struggles between the political and the religious.
everyone would be a member of a religion.

ANS: ASEC: Civil Religion

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

Conflict theorists focus on ways in which religion unifies diverse populations.
turns people’s attention away from social and economic inequality.



provides comfort in times of crisis.
is an integrative force.

ANS: BSEC: Civil Religion
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new ; study

Marx maintained that religion is
a positive force.
not necessary.
analogous to a sedative.
a liberating force.

ANS: CSEC: Civil Religion

TYP: comprehension

Marx focused on the _____ of religion.
humane qualities
comforting qualities
functional qualities
exploitative qualities

ANS: D SEC: Civil Religion

TYP: application

Marx argued that religion would be unnecessary in a _____ society.
utopian
truly classless or propertyless
secular
faith-based

ANS: BSEC: Civil Religion

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

Critics of conflict theory point to _____ as an example of religion taking an active role to bring about political and economic justice.
civil religion



secularization
Liberation theology
Calvinism

ANS: CSEC: Civil Religion

TYP: comprehension

The major criticism of the conflict perspective is that religion should not be viewed as an opium if only because of
liberation theology.
civil religion.
secularization.
modern capitalism.

ANS: ASEC: Civil Religion

TYP: comprehension

Critics of the conflict perspective on religion argue that religion
is the sigh of an oppressed creature.
in an opiate.
has been used as a vehicle to protest inequalities.
can be twisted to serve the interest of the dominant group.

ANS: CSEC: Civil Religion

TYP: application

_____is/are an example of a religion that emerged in the United States in the 1930s
as a vehicle of protest or change.
Liberation theology
The Quakers
Black Shia
Nation of Islam

ANS: D
guide

SEC: Civil Religion

TYP: application

SOURCE: study



The “X” in the name Malcom X signifies
danger.
the rejection of a slave name.
resistance to white power.
the tenth person.

ANS: BSEC: Civil Religion

TYP: knowledge

Max Weber was interested in understanding the role of religious beliefs in the origins and development of
the Protestant ethic.
Liberation theology.
modern capitalism.
socialism.

ANS: CSEC: Civil Religion

TYP: comprehension

The belief that _____ placed great pressure on Calvinists to find some sign of salvation.
people have free will
people could change their fate if they worked hard enough
God foreordained all things
not everyone could be saved

ANS: CSEC: Civil Religion

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

Danielle believes that God has foreordained all things including the salvation or damnation of individual souls. This belief is known as
liberation theology.
secularization.
predestination.
fundamentalism.

ANS: CSEC: Civil Religion

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide



In his book *The Protestant Ethnic and the Spirit of Capitalism*, Weber asked
what are the function of religion for human existence?
why did modern capitalism emerge and flourish in Europe rather than China or India?
why did Islam, Christianity, and Judaism originate in the Middle East?
why were India and China dominant civilizations at the end of the sixteenth century?

ANS: BSEC: Civil Religion

TYP: comprehension

_____is the belief that God has preordained all things.

This-worldly asceticism

Religion

Fatalism

Predestination

ANS: D SEC: Civil Religion

TYP: comprehension

According to *The Protestant Ethic and the Spirit of Capitalism*, the calculating orientation among Calvinists grew out of ideas about the sacred and profane. doctrines of this-worldly asceticism and predestination. modern capitalism and specialization. alienation and false consciousness.

ANS: BSEC: Civil Religion

TYP: application

_____emphasized the basic illusory character of worldly life and regards the highest religious aspirations to be released from the material demands of the everyday world.

Islam

Confucianism

Buddhism

Judaism

ANS: CSEC: Civil Religion

TYP: knowledge



Weber maintained that the Protestant ethic caused capitalism to come into being.
led to the rise of fundamentalism.
was a significant force in the emergence of capitalism.
must be present in a society if it is to achieve economic success.

ANS: CSEC: Civil Religion

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

Weber maintained that once capitalism became established, religion would become a(n) _____ factor in maintaining the system.

- necessary, but not sufficient
- increasingly insignificant
- sufficient
- increasingly important

ANS: BSEC: Civil Religion

TYP: comprehension

For the most part, Muslims in the Middle East associate secularization with an increase in scientific understanding.
modernization.
exposure to the most negative of Western values.
fundamentalism.

ANS: CSEC: Secularization/Fundamentalism TYP: knowledge

_____ is a process by which religious influences on thought and behavior are reduced.

- Secularization
- Fundamentalism
- Predestination
- This-worldly asceticism

ANS: ASEC: Secularization/Fundamentalism TYP: comprehension



Religious studies professor John L. Esposito prefers the term Islamic_____to Islamic fundamentalism.

terrorism

militants

revitalism

majority

ANS: CSEC: Secularization/Fundamentalism TYP: comprehension

_____is a belief in the timeless nature of sacred writings and the belief that such writings apply to all kinds of environments.

Fundamentalism

Predestination

Secularization

Subjective secularization

ANS: ASEC: Secularization/Fundamentalism TYP: comprehension

Which one of the following is not a characteristic of fundamentalist thought?

A belief in the timeless truth of sacred writing.

History is a process of decline from an original ideal state.

Religious behavior and beliefs should not interfere with the secular aspects of society.

Sacred writings provide a blueprint for how to live life.

ANS: CSEC: Secularization/Fundamentalism TYP: comprehension

The Taliban and other Muslim groups in Afghanistan reject Western capitalism and Marxist socialism as foundations on which to build a society because

Islamic laws prohibit the economic behaviors each encourages.

the disintegration of Afghanistan is a product of the Cold War which pitted capitalism against socialism.

both are ideals which can never be achieved.

capitalism is associated with Christianity and socialism with atheism.

ANS: BSEC: Secularization/Fundamentalism TYP: comprehension



In thinking about the meaning of *jihad* it is important to distinguish between long-term and short-term fundamentalist and secular *jihad*. religious and political *jihad*. *jihad* against Jews and Christians.

ANS: C SEC: Secularization/Fundamentalism TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new ; study guide

From a political or militant viewpoint *jihad* is the constant struggle of Muslims to conquer their inner base instincts. struggle to follow the path to God. struggle to do good in society. armed struggle against non-Muslims and Muslims who stand or get in the way.

ANS: D SEC: Secularization/Fundamentalism TYP: comprehension

The statement “The true object of religious worship is society” is most closely associated with
Karl Marx.
Emile Durkheim.
Max Weber.
W.E.B. Dubois.

ANS: BSEC: Civil Religion SOURCE: new

The statement “A belief in the doctrine of predestination created a crisis of meaning among Calvinist adherents” is most closely associated with
Karl Marx.
Emile Durkheim.
Max Weber.
W.E.B. Dubois.

ANS: CSEC: Civil Religion SOURCE: new



The statement “For the individual, society is the reality from which everything important flows” is most closely associated with

- Karl Marx.
- Emile Durkheim.
- Max Weber.
- W.E.B. Dubois.

ANS: BSEC: Civil Religion

SOURCE: new ; study guide

The statement “Religion is the sigh of the oppressed creature, the sentiment of a heartless world, and the soul of soulless conditions” is most closely associated with

- Karl Marx.
- Emile Durkheim.
- Max Weber.
- W.E.B. Dubois.

ANS: ASEC: Civil Religion

SOURCE: new

The statement “Religion is a source of false consciousness” is most closely associated with

- Karl Marx.
- Emile Durkheim.
- Max Weber.
- W.E.B. Dubois.

ANS: ASEC: Civil Religion

SOURCE: new

The statement “The Protestant ethic was a significant ideological force in the rise of a capitalist economy” is most closely associated with

- Karl Marx.
- Emile Durkheim.
- Max Weber.
- W.E.B. Dubois.



ANS: CSEC: Civil Religion

SOURCE: new

The statement “Whenever a group of people has a strong conviction, that conviction almost always takes on a religious character” is most closely associated with Karl Marx.

Emile Durkheim.

Max Weber.

W.E.B. Dubois.

ANS: ASEC: Civil Religion

SOURCE: new

True-False Questions

When sociologists study religion, they take on the task of proving “God” exists.

ANS: False SEC: What is Religion?

The belief in an “ever-living God” seems to be the most widely used sociological definition of religion.

ANS: False SEC: What is Religion?

In studying religions, sociologists must assume that there are no religions that are false.

ANS: True SEC: What is Religion?

SOURCE: study guide



Definitions of what is sacred vary according to time and place.

ANS: True SEC: Essential Features

Durkheim maintained that sacredness comes from the symbolic power of an item, rather than from the item itself.

ANS: True SEC: Essential Features SOURCE: new

Judaism, Confucianism, Christianity, and Islam are prophetic religions.

ANS: True SEC: Essential Features

Mystical religions are those in which the sacred is sought in places, objects, and actions believed to house a god or spirit.

ANS: False SEC: Essential Features SOURCE: new

The sacred encompasses only forces of good.

ANS: False SEC: Essential Features SOURCE: new

Rituals can be codes of conduct aimed at governing the performance of everyday activities such as eating.

ANS: True SEC: Essential Features SOURCE: study guide



Durkheim used the word 'church' to designate a house of worship where followers congregate.

ANS: False SEC: Essential Features

SOURCE: new; study guide

In an ecclesiae, membership is voluntary.

ANS: False SEC: Essential Features

An ecclesia is a small community of believers led by a lay ministry.

ANS: False SEC: Essential Features

Denominations are led by professionally trained clergy.

ANS: True SEC: Essential Features

SOURCE: new

Cults often dissolve after their leader dies.

ANS: True SEC: Essential Features

SOURCE: study guide

One can argue that the Cold War between the United States and the former Soviet Union elevated each country's economic and political systems to the level of a religion.

ANS: True SEC: Civil Religion



The United States supported Afghanistan's "holy war" against the Soviets.

ANS: True SEC: Civil Religion

SOURCE: new ; study guide

The words "under God" were added to the Pledge of Allegiance in the 1950s during the Cold War.

ANS: True SEC: Civil Religion

Sporting events, graduation ceremonies, and political rallies possess some characteristics that make them indistinguishable from religion.

ANS: True SEC: Civil Religion

Archeological evidence suggests that Jesus was at least 6 feet 2 inches tall.

ANS: False SEC: Civil Religion

SOURCE: study guide

Karl Marx maintained that people need the comfort of religion in order to make the world bearable and justify their existence in it.

ANS: True SEC: Civil Religion

SOURCE: study guide

Karl Marx believed that religion was the most humane feature of an inhuman world.

ANS: True SEC: Civil Religion



The belief that God has foreordained all things is known as secularization.

ANS: False SEC: Civil Religion

SOURCE: new

In the United States, faith-based organizations cannot receive federal funds

ANS: False SEC: Civil Religion

The Protestant Ethic caused capitalism to emerge.

ANS: False SEC: Civil Religion

SOURCE: study guide

Fundamentalism is a process by which religious influences on thought and behavior are reduced.

ANS: False SEC: Civil Religion

SOURCE: study guide

In the religious sense of the word, *jihad* is the constant struggle of Muslims to conquer their inner basic instincts.

ANS: True SEC: Civil Religion

There are no features common to all religions

ANS: False SEC: Civil Religion

SOURCE: study guide



The functionalist perspective tends to underestimate the negative ways in which people use religion.

ANS: True PG: 429

SOURCE: new

Secularization is a process whereby religious influences on thoughts and behavior become increasingly irrelevant.

ANS: True SEC: Secularization/Fundamentalism SOURCE: new

Viewing illness as a product of God's will is a product of secularization.

ANS: False SEC: Secularization/Fundamentalism SOURCE : new

Concept Application (also in study guide)

Consider the concepts listed below. Match one or more of the concepts with each scenario. Explain your choices.

Church
Civil religion
Liberation theology
Mystical religions
Rituals



Scenario 1

"As for my own religious practice, I try to live my life pursuing what I call the Bodhisattva ideal.... The Bodhisattva idea is thus the aspiration to practice infinite compassion with infinite wisdom. As a means of helping myself in the quest, I choose to be a Buddhist monk. There are 253 rules of Tibetan monasticism (364 for nuns) and by observing them as closely as I can, I free myself from many of the distractions and worries of life. Some of these rules mainly deal with etiquette, such as the physical distance a monk should walk behind the abbot of his monastery; others are concerned with behavior. The four root vows concern simple prohibitions: namely that a monk must not kill, steal, or lie about his spiritual attainment. He must also be celibate. If he breaks any one of these, he is no longer a monk." (Gyatso 1990:204-05)

ANS: D, E

Scenario 2

"There were usually three services each day: morning, mid-afternoon, and evening. A ram's horn summoned everyone to the nine-o'clock morning service, at which time people would leave their camps and congregate in the shed. Sunday was the biggest day of the week, and for many years it was also the day of the Lovefeast. Bread and water were passed around and people would make their testimonials. During the evening service there would inevitably be an altar call, often accompanied by a lot of shouting." (Jenkins 1996:562)

ANS: A, E

Scenario 3

"The 'miracle' was Brazil's accelerated economic growth between 1968 and 1975; Brazil moved from twenty-first to fourteenth in rank among developing countries, based upon per capita GNP. The 'miracle' did not help most Brazilians, however. The imbalances in the distribution of wealth were made yet worse. The Brazilian bishops have openly denounced the 'Brazilian miracle' for the poverty it has engendered. They have attacked the economic policies that have pushed thousands of peasant farmers off the lands their families have farmed for generations, and they have questioned development projects (such as the exploitation of the Amazon) which displaced the native Indians and poor farmers but brought them no benefit. Indeed, one observer has concluded that 'the church has become the primary institutional focus of dissidence in the country.'" (McGuire 1987:215)



ANS: C

Scenario 4

"Jewish organizations met to discuss taking political and legal action against proposed legislation to ban kosher slaughter in Holland. Under a bill passed by the lower house of the Dutch Parliament at the end of June, animals are required to be stunned before slaughter. Both Jewish and Muslim slaughter must be performed while the animal is fully conscious. The Dutch Senate is expected to take up the measure before the end of the year. The bill was put forward by the Animal Rights Party, which claims that stunning before slaughter causes less pain to the animal. The Jewish and Muslim communities have a year to prove otherwise or the law will go into effect. Moshe Kantor, the president of the European Jewish Congress, said the Jewish community is united and has a plan of action that will be implemented to fight a "tremendous battle ahead." "This law will not provide a mere inconvenience to the Jews of Holland, it could severely curtail Jewish life on the whole continent of Europe, and we need to act accordingly to this threat," he said."

ANS: E

Scenario 5

"The old fascist marching songs were sung, a moment of silence was observed for all who died defending the fatherland, and the gathering was reminded that today was the 57th anniversary of the founding of Croatia's Nazi-allied wartime government. Then came the most chilling words of the afternoon.

'For Home!' shouted Anto Dapic, surrounded by bodyguards in black suits and crew cuts.

'Ready!' responded the crowd of 500 supporters, their arms rising in a stiff Nazi salute.

The call and response—the Croatian equivalent of 'Sieg!' 'Heil!'—was the wartime greeting used by supporters of the fascist Independent State of Croatia that governed the country for most the Second World War and murdered hundreds of thousands of Jews, Serbs and Croatian resistance fighters." (Hedges 1997:3Y)

ANS: B



Short Essay Questions

Why was Afghanistan chosen as the country to emphasize with regard to religion?

ANS: Will vary

When sociologists study religion, what do they study?

ANS: Will vary

According to Durkheim, how should sociologists approach the study of religion?

ANS: Will vary

According to Durkheim, what are three fundamental and indispensable features of religion?
How do these features figure into a definition of religion?

ANS: Will vary

Distinguish between the sacred and the profane. What are the three major types of religion, as categorized in terms of sacred phenomena?

ANS: Will vary

According to Durkheim, what are rituals? What are the most important outcomes of rituals?

ANS: Will vary

Distinguish between ecclesiae, denominations, sects, established sects, and cults.



ANS: Will vary

What are some problems with Durkheim's definition of religion? Give examples. Are there better definitions?

ANS: Will vary

What is civil religion? What role did civil religion play in the Cold War?

ANS: Will vary

How did Muslims come to be partners to the U.S. during the Cold War?

ANS: Will vary

Is the question "What is religion" only of interest to sociologists? Explain.

ANS: Will vary

What function does religion serve for the individual and the group?

ANS: Will vary

Explain what Durkheim means by the statement, "The something out there that people worship is actually society." How is it that society is worthy of such worship?

ANS: Will vary

Is religion strictly an integrative force? Why or why not?

ANS: Will vary



How did Karl Marx conceptualize religion?

ANS: Will vary

What are some criticisms of Marx's views of religion?

ANS: Will vary

According to Weber, what role did the Protestant ethic play in the origins and development of modern capitalism? In what ways has Weber been misinterpreted?

ANS: Will vary

What is secularization? Distinguish between Muslim views and American-European views about the causes of secularization.

ANS: Will vary

What is fundamentalism? How are fundamentalism and secularization related?

ANS: Will vary

What are the factors behind the surge of fundamentalism in Muslim countries?

ANS: Will vary

Distinguish between religious and political *jihad* (including militant Islam).

ANS: Will vary

How many militant Islamic political *jihadists* exist in the world today?

ANS: Will vary



Comprehensive Essay Questions

Does knowing the religious affiliation of the Taliban and al-Qaida help us understand the events of September 11 or any other terrorist action? Why or why not?

ANS: Will vary

In what ways did Max Weber, Karl Marx and Emile Durkheim each contribute to our understanding of the sociological significance of religion?

ANS: Will vary

Chapter 15

Birth, Death, and Migration

Multiple-Choice Questions

- A subspecialty within sociology that focuses on the study of human population is
epidemiology.
ethnomethodology.
demography.
conflict theory.



ANS: C SEC: Population
guide

TYP: knowledge SOURCE: study

Sociologists who study births, deaths, and migration are known as
populationists.
epidemiologists.
projectionists.
demographers.

ANS: D SEC: Population

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new

Beth divides the total number of births in 2010 in Japan by the total number of people living
in Japan at that time and multiplies it by 1,000. Beth has calculated Japan's
population density.
crude birth rate.
infant mortality rate.
total fertility rate.

ANS: B SEC: Population

TYP: application

SOURCE: new



In July, the population of the United States was 312,000,000. Over the next 12 months, 4,218,971 babies were born. The birth rate is calculated by which one of the following?

- (312,000,000 ÷ 4,218,971) * 1000
- (4,218,971 ÷ 312,000,000) * 1000
- (4,218,971 * 1000) + 301,139,947
- (4,218,971 + 312,000,000) * 1000

ANS: BSEC: Population

TYP: application

Use the following information to calculate the age-specific birth rate for India; total births in year—24,937,000; number of women ages 15-54—300,527,000. The age-specific birth rate is _____ per 1,000.

- 5.199
- 519.9
- 82.8
- 99.9

ANS: C SEC: Population
guide

TYP: application SOURCE: study

Over the course of a year, 19.9 percent of teens in Niger give birth to a baby. This figure represents the
total fertility rate.
crude birth rate.
age-specific birth rate.
infant mortality rate.

ANS: C SEC: Population
study guide

TYP: application SOURCE: new ;

The _____ is the average number of children that women in a specific population bear over their lifetimes.

- total fertility rate
- crude birth rate
- age-specific birth rate



infant mortality rate

ANS: A SEC: Population

TYP: application



Use the following information to calculate the crude death rate for India: total population number of deaths—8,895,000; total population 1,189,175,000. The crude death rate is
488.
105.
21.
7.4

ANS: D SEC: Population

TYP: application

Typically, the infant mortality rate is calculated for the age group that is
less than one day old.
less than one week old.
one year old or younger.
three years old or younger.

ANS: C SEC: Population

TYP: comprehension

To calculate the _____ for Angola, Jaquan divides the number of deaths in 2010 among those 1 year old or younger by the total number of births in that same year.
crude birth rate.
infant mortality rate.
crude death rate.
maternal mortality rate.

ANS: B SEC: Population

TYP: application

SOURCE : new

_____ refers to the death of a woman while pregnant or within 42 days of a termination of pregnancy from any cause related to or aggravated by pregnancy or the way it is managed.
Maternal mortality
Pregnancy-induced death
Infant mortality
Terminal pregnancy

ANS: A SEC: Population

TYP: application

SOURCE : new



The movement of people from one residence to another is
demographic transition.
population density.
migration.
nomadic population.

ANS: C SEC: Population

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

In 2010, the difference between the number moving into the United States and the number moving out of the United States was 5.05 million. This figure represents the _____ for the United States.

- net migration
- migration rate
- population growth rate
- immigration rate

ANS: A SEC: Population

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

Jessica divides the net migration for the United States by the total population of the United States in 2010 and multiplies that number by 1,000. Jessica has calculated the
population growth rate.
migration rate.
birth rate.
push factors.

ANS: B SEC: Population

TYP: application SOURCE : new

Zimbabwe's migration rate is +24.8 per 1,000 residents. This means that
24.8 more people moved into the country than moved out for every 1,000 residents
who lived there.
24.8 more people moved out of the country than moved in for every 1,000 residents
who lived there.
24.8 percent of the population moved within the country during that year.



24.8 percent of the population moved out of the country during that year.

ANS: A SEC: Population
study guide

TYP: application SOURCE : new ;

Stewart is moving out of his hometown because there are no jobs. The reason he is moving is called a
push factor.
pull factor.
demographic factor.
self-motivating factor.

ANS: A SEC: Population
guide

TYP: application SOURCE: study

Which one of the following factors represents an example of a pull factor?
discrimination
unemployment
favorable climate
political persecution

ANS: C SEC: Population

TYP: comprehension

Which one of the following factors represents an example of a push factor?
favorable climate
employment opportunities
equal opportunity
natural disaster

ANS: D SEC: Population
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study

Movement within the boundaries of a single country is known as



emigration.
immigration.
internal migration.
intercontinental migration.

ANS: C SEC: Population

TYP: comprehension

In sociological terms, the forced migration by slave traders of more than 11 million Africans to the Americas is an example of _____ migration.

massive
internal
international
external

ANS: C SEC: Population

TYP: application

SOURCE : new

Each year, 21.7 million Americans move from one residence to another within the same county. This type of migration is known as

immigration.
emigration.
internal migration.
international.

ANS: C SEC: Population

TYP: application

SOURCE : new

Selma is departing from Croatia to live in the United States. In demographic terms, she is _____ out of Croatia.

immigrating
emigrating
moving
traveling

ANS: B SEC: Population

TYP: application

SOURCE : new



Within the United States, the greatest amount of internal migration is movement
within the same county.
from one county to another.
from one state to another.
into adjacent counties.

ANS: A SEC: Population TYP: knowledge SOURCE: study guide

India adds about 15.9 million people per year. Dividing this number by India's population at
the beginning of the year allows us to calculate India's
crude birth rate.
in-migration rate.
population size.
population growth rate.

ANS: D SEC: Population TYP: application SOURCE: new

In 1850, the world's population reached 1 billion. It took less than _____ years to double to
2 billion.

- 5
- 25
- 60
- 100

ANS: D SEC: Population TYP: knowledge SOURCE: new

Doubling time is the estimated number of years it will take to double
the size of the population.
the gross national product.
per capita income.
life expectancy.

ANS: A SEC: Population TYP: comprehension



With a population growth rate of 1.3 percent, India's population of 1.2 billion will grow to 2.4 billion in 51 years. Demographers refer to the 51 year time frame as India's population growth rate.
doubling time.
multiplying time.
growth time frame.

ANS: BSEC: Population
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new ; study

The world's population has doubled _____ times in the last 2,000 years.

- two
- five
- ten
- fifteen

ANS: BSEC: Population

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

There are two countries in the world with a population of at least one billion. Those two countries are

- the United States and India.
- Brazil and India.
- the United States and China.
- China and India.

ANS: D SEC: Population

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new

It took approximately _____ years for the world's population to double from 170 million in A.D. 1 to 340 million.

- 50
- 550
- 1150
- 1950



ANS: CSEC: Population

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new

A population's age and sex composition is commonly depicted as a three-dimensional graph.
cohort.
population pyramid.
demographic transition.

ANS: CSEC: Age/Sex

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

A _____ is a group of people who share common experiences and perspectives by virtue of the time they were born.
population pyramid
population base
cohort
lifestyle

ANS: CSEC: Age/Sex

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

The _____ is a way of displaying population data that allows us to compare the sizes of age cohorts and the percentages of males and females in each cohort.
population pyramid
cohort group
population line chart
birth rate

ANS: ASEC: Age/Sex

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

The age-sex distribution for Bulgaria can be labeled as _____ because it is narrower at the base than in the middle, which illustrates that the population consists disproportionately of middle-aged and older people.

expansive
constrictive
stationary
triangular



ANS: BSEC: Age/Sex
guide

TYP: application

SOURCE: new; study

The age-sex distribution for Niger can be labeled as _____ because it is broadest at the base and each successive bar is smaller than the one below it, which indicates that the population consists disproportionately of young people.

- expansive
- constrictive
- stationary
- triangular

ANS: ASEC: Age/Sex

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

The United States age-sex distribution yields a nearly _____ pyramid because, except for the older categories, each cohort is roughly the same size.

- expansive
- constrictive
- stationary
- triangular

ANS: CSEC: Age/Sex

TYP: application

Constrictive pyramids indicate that

- all age cohorts in a population are roughly the same size.
- a population is composed disproportionately of middle-aged and older people.
- a population is composed disproportionately of young people.
- each age cohort is progressively smaller than the preceding cohort.

ANS: BSEC: Age/Sex

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

The United Arab Emirates has 219 males for every 100 females, meaning that the UAE's _____ is skewed in favor of males relative to females.



population pyramid
sex ratio
demographic transition
sex cohort

ANS: BSEC: Age/Sex

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

The demographic transition

- is a two-stage model of population growth.
- depicts the history of birth and death rates in labor-intensive poor countries.
- depicts the history of disease in core economies.
- depicts the history of population growth in Western Europe and North America.

ANS: D SEC: Demographic Transition
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study

According to the theory of the demographic transition, the characteristics of a country's birth and death rates are linked to

- the percentage of the population under the age of five.
- its level of industrial or economic development.
- its migration rates.
- its proximity to the equator.

ANS: BSEC: Demographic Transition

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

The theory of the demographic transition hypothesizes that the less economically and industrially developed countries will

- cease to exist within 100 years due to high death rates.
- follow the pattern of western Europe and North America.
- merge with more advanced countries.
- continue to see slow growth rates.

ANS: BSEC: Demographic Transition

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new



Stage 1 of the demographic transition is often referred to as the stage of high potential growth because

- the fertility rate is so high.
- the mortality rate is so low.
- if something happened to cause the death rate to decline, population would increase dramatically.
- the potential crude death rate is 50 per 1,000.

ANS: CSEC: Demographic Transition TYP: application

_____ are frequent and violent fluctuations in the death rate caused by war, famine, and epidemics.

- Mortality crises
- Life expectancy crises
- Crude death rates
- Tragedies

ANS: ASEC: Demographic Transition TYP: comprehension

The 2011 earthquake in Haiti in which 222,500 people died represents a

- mortality crisis.
- life expectancy crisis.
- tragedy.
- degenerative disease.

ANS: ASEC : Demographic Transition TYP: application

In demographic terms, the Black Death is an example of

- a mortality crisis.
- a life expectancy crisis.
- a tragedy.
- a degenerative disease.



ANS: ASEC: Demographic Transition

TYP: application SOURCE: study guide

During Stage 1 of the demographic transition, the _____ rate almost always exceeds 50 per 1000.

- death
- fertility
- marriage
- birth

ANS: A
guide

SEC: Demographic Transition

TYP: knowledge SOURCE: new; study

A large proportion of the native populations in North, Central, and South America died after the Europeans arrived in the fifteenth century. The people of these native populations died because they

- had no resistance to diseases, such as smallpox and measles, that the colonists brought with them.
- refused to use the medicines the Europeans brought with them.
- lost their will to live.
- were denied access to medical care.

ANS: ASEC: Demographic Transition

TYP: knowledge SOURCE: new

According to Thomas Malthus, epidemics, war, and famine are examples of positive checks.

- demographic traps.
- demographic gaps.
- catastrophic events.

ANS: ASEC: Demographic Transition

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

From the perspective of Thomas Malthus, so-called moral ways to prevent populations from growing beyond what the food supply can support include all but which one of the following?

- natural disasters



celibacy
delayed marriage
forced sterilization

ANS: D SEC: Demographic Transition TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

From the perspective of Thomas Malthus, the 373 natural disasters that killed about 300,000 people in 2010 would be
mortality crises.
preventive checks.
plagues.
positive checks.

ANS: D SEC: Demographic Transition TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

Which one of the following factors is least responsible for the decline in mortality crises associated with Stage 2 of the demographic transition?
the development of winter fodder for cattle
the discovery of canning as a method for food preservation
the manufacture of cheap cotton cloth
the discovery of antibiotics

ANS: D SEC: Demographic Transition TYP: knowledge

Which one of the following characteristics best applies to Stage 2 of the demographic transition?

Advances in medical technology caused the death rate to drop.
The fertility rate declines followed by a decline in death rate.
Infants, children, and young women account for the largest share of deaths.
Mortality crises become less frequent, and the death rate begins to decline.

ANS: D SEC: Demographic Transition TYP: comprehension



The least important reason for the decline in death rates in Western societies is
improvement in agricultural technology.
improvement in sanitation.
medical advances.
proper disposal of sewage.

ANS: CSEC: Demographic Transition

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

Which one of the following is the least likely explanation for the decline in fertility that took place in Western countries during Stage 2 of the demographic transition?

- a change in the status of women
- a decline in infant and childhood mortality
- a decline in the economic value of children
- innovation in contraceptive technology

ANS: D

SEC: Demographic Transition

TYP: comprehension

The birth rate in the United States is 14/1000. The death rate is 8.4/1000. The difference

- between the two rates is known as the
- demographic gap.
- total fertility rate.
- crude birth rate.
- demographic trap.

ANS: ASEC: Demographic Transition

TYP: comprehension

The difference between birth and death rates is known as the demographic division.

- trap.
- gap.
- transition.

ANS: CSEC: Demographic Transition

TYP: comprehension



During Stage 2 of the demographic transition, the _____ widened, and the population grew substantially.

- demographic gap
- mortality gap
- demographic split
- sex ratio

ANS: A SEC: Demographic Transition TYP: knowledge SOURCE: new

Urbanization includes all but which one of the following characteristics?

- increase in the number of cities
- growth of the population living in cities
- rural-to-urban migration
- urban-to-rural migration

ANS: D SEC: Demographic Transition TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

During Stage 3 of the demographic transition, the leading causes of death among young people include all but which one of the following?

- infectious disease
- suicide
- accidents
- homicide

ANS: A SEC: Demographic Transition TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Accidents, homicides, and suicides become the leading causes of death among young people during which stage of the demographic transition?

- Stage 1
- Stage 2
- Stage 3
- the transition stage

ANS: CSEC: Demographic Transition TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new



Prior to Stage 3 of the demographic transition, all but which one of the following groups accounted for the largest share of deaths?

- young women
- infants
- people age 50 and older
- children

ANS: CSEC: Demographic Transition

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

In Stage 3 of the demographic transition,

- life expectancy at birth remains under 70.
- the risk of dying from infectious diseases increases.
- persons 50 years and over account for the largest share of deaths.
- the goal is to live a long life at all costs.

ANS: CSEC: Demographic Transition TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Birth rates fall below replacement when the average woman has fewer than _____ child/children over the course of her reproductive life.

- one
- two
- three
- four

ANS: B

SEC: Demographic Transition TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new

The textbook uses the broad categories_____, rather than industrialized and developing, to divide the countries of the world.

- core and labor-intensive economies
- First World and Third World
- developed and developing
- industrialized and industrializing



ANS: ASEC: Demographic Transition

TYP: comprehension

If the doubling time of a country's population is 20 years, that country's economy would most likely be classified as
mechanized-rich.
labor-intensive poor.
industrial.
post-industrial.

ANS: BSEC: Demographic Transition

TYP: comprehension

Afghanistan has an infant mortality rate of 149 per 1,000 births and a per capita income of \$1,000. Its population is projected to double in 20 years. Based on this information, Afghanistan is a _____ country.

- core economy
- Fourth World
- middle-income
- labor-intensive poor

ANS: D SEC: Demographic Transition

TYP: application

Germany has an infant mortality rate of 3.5 per 1,000 births, and its per capita income is \$35,900. Based on this information, Germany is classified as
a core economy.
Fourth World.
middle income.
labor-intensive poor.

ANS: ASEC: Demographic Transition

TYP: application

The U.S. has an infant mortality rate of 6 deaths per 1,000 births and a per capita income of \$47,400. Based on this information, the United States is a
core economy.



labor-intensive poor economy.
developing country.
Fourth World country.

ANS: ASEC: Demographic Transition TYP: application

Perhaps the most important historical reason that the demographic transition cannot apply to labor-intensive poor countries is that
most of these countries have not yet made it out of Stage I.
the people in these countries have never admired Western ways.
most of these countries were once colonies of core economies.
the best and brightest people in these countries emigrate to the Western economies.

ANS: CSEC: Demographic Transition TYP: comprehension

Placing countries into two broad categories such as “developed/developing” or “industrialized/industrializing” is misleading for all but which one of the following reasons?

- It suggests a country is either industrialized or not industrialized.
- It suggests that a failure to industrialize is what makes a country poor.
- It suggests that developing countries can actually become industrialized.
- It camouflages the fact that many ‘developing’ countries were part of the Industrial Revolution from the beginning.

ANS: CSEC: Demographic Transition TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Sociologists Bernard Berelson and John Samuel have identified some important “thresholds” associated with declines in fertility. Which of the following is not one of these thresholds?

- Less than 50 percent of the labor force is employed in agriculture.
- Life expectancy is at least 60 years.
- Eighty percent of the females between the ages of 15 and 19 are married.
- Infant mortality is less than 65 per 1,000 live births.

ANS: CSEC: Transition/Labor-Intensive Poor TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new



The point at which population growth overwhelms the environment's carrying capacity is
a demographic trap.
demographic growth.
urbanization
urban sprawl.

ANS: ASEC: Transition/Labor-Intensive Poor TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Demographers attribute the relatively rapid decline in death rates in the labor-intensive poor economies to
cultural diffusion.
positive checks.
urbanization.
mortality crises

ANS: ASEC: Transition/Labor-Intensive Poor TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Two billion people in the world do not have the financial resources to secure food that is consistently safe, sufficient, and nutritious. That is, they suffer from
malnutrition.
food insecurity.
hunger.
mortality crises.

ANS: BSEC: Transition/Labor-Intensive Poor TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Urbanization includes all but which one of the following characteristics?
a change in the way people use land
growth of the population living in cities
rural-to-urban migration
urban-to-rural migration



ANS: D SEC: Transition/Labor-Intensive Poor TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Agglomerations are urban areas with populations of
10 million or more.
5 million or more.
at least one million.
500,000 or more.

ANS: C SEC: Transition/Labor-Intensive Poor TYP: knowledge SOURCE: study guide

_____ has the highest number of agglomerations.
China
The United States
India
Russia

ANS: A SEC: Transition/Labor-Intensive Poor TYP: knowledge SOURCE: new

An agglomeration of at least 8 to 10 million people is a(n)
megacity.
metropolis.
urbanized area.
suburbanized area.

ANS: A SEC: Transition/Labor-Intensive Poor TYP: knowledge SOURCE: new

The rate of urbanization in labor-intensive poor economies _____ that of the core economies.
is equal to
is far less than
far exceeds
is slightly less than



ANS: CSEC: Transition/Labor-Intensive Poor TYP: knowledge SOURCE: new

Which of the following explains the difference in rates of urbanization between core and labor-intensive poor economies?

- “New worlds” existed to siphon off the population growth of Europe.
- Core economies controlled growth through contraceptive use.
- An overwhelming number of Europeans died during the potato famine of 1846-1849.
- More opportunities for migrants existed in European cities.

ANS: ASEC: Transition/Labor-Intensive Poor TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Most rural-to-urban migrants in India move to the cities because
there are more employment opportunities.
housing is abundant.
services such as electricity and running water are readily available.
they have no alternatives.

ANS: D SEC: Transition/Labor-Intensive Poor TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

A situation in which poverty, unemployment, and other problems associated with urbanization are made worse by an influx of unskilled, poverty-stricken rural immigrants who have been pushed into the cities out of desperation is called
overurbanization.
urban sprawl.
agglomeration.
demographic trap.

ANS: ASEC: Transition/Labor-Intensive Poor TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

In the United Arab Emirates, males outnumber females in all age categories except 19 and under because

- female infanticide was widely practiced up until the 1990's in the UAE.
- a large percentage of the population of the UAE are males who have migrated from other countries in search of work.



a large percentage of females have left the UAE for marriage.
the maternal mortality rate is very high in the UAE.

ANS: BSEC: Extreme Cases

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study guide

In the United Arab Emirates, the crude death rate and the percentage of the population 65 and older are low because
many people who are born in the UAE emigrate to the United States.
most women die in childbirth.
the large migrant population remains young due to turnover and constant flux.
the birth rate has skyrocketed in the last 20 years.

ANS: CSEC: Extreme Cases

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Which of the following is not an explanation for Bulgaria's population decline that began in the late 1980's?
The collapse of the Soviet Union allowed Bulgarians the opportunity to emigrate.
Bulgaria experienced a sharp increase in infant mortality rates following the collapse of the Soviet Union.
Hard economic times and stresses associated with dramatic economic and political change contributed to low birth and total fertility rates.
Bulgaria joined the European Union in 2007, opening up opportunities for people to emigrate.

ANS: BSEC: Extreme Cases

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study guide

Which of the following is not an explanation for Japan's low birth rate?
Employers expect that family should not interfere with job responsibilities.
Women are expected to quit their jobs when they have children.
There is a high emigration rate of Japanese men to foreign countries.
The cost of raising children is high.

ANS: CSEC: Extreme Cases

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new



Niger's death rates are high due in part to
cyclical drought and desertification, leading to food shortages.
civil wars that have pushed millions into refugee camps.
a high percentage of males working in dangerous occupations.
large percentage of elderly.

ANS: ASEC: Extreme Cases

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Angola has the highest crude death rate, infant mortality rate and the lowest life expectancy.

Angola's population pyramid reflects these dynamics as it has
a wide base and steep "steps" from one age cohort to the next.
a narrow base and gradual "steps" from one age cohort to the next.
a narrow base and top with most of the population concentrated in the middle age cohorts.
bars of equal length in each age cohort.

ANS: ASEC: Extreme Cases

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new; study guide

Which of the following is the one explanation for Sweden's spectacularly low infant and maternal mortality rates?

Men expect that family should not interfere with job responsibilities.
Women are expected quit their jobs when they have children.
There is a long history of collaboration between physicians and midwives.
The cost of raising children is high.

ANS: CSEC: Extreme Cases

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

The shape of Sweden's population pyramid (bars of equal length for 30 to 70 age cohorts but shorter bars for youngest cohorts) indicates that the country is

in stage 2 of the demographic transition.
in stage 4 of the demographic transition.
an aging population
plagued by high infant mortality.

ANS: BSEC: Extreme Cases

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new



Which of the following is the least likely explanation for Sweden's low maternal and infant mortality rates?

- high per-capita spending on private health care
- collaboration between physicians and midwives
- a national health care database that tracks treatment and health outcomes
- long-standing traditions of providing quality health care to rural and low-income communities

ANS: ASEC: Extreme Cases

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Sierra Leone's high maternal mortality rate can be attributed to all but which one of the following?

- Most women are too poor to afford health care.
- Women are held in low status.
- Women's health needs are ignored.
- Girls choose to marry and have children at a young age.

ANS: D

SEC: Extreme Cases

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

South Korea's low teen birth rate can be attributed to which one of the following factors?

- There is a stigma attached to being a young married mother.
- Korean society places a high value on girls.
- According to hospital records most abortions are performed on teenagers.
- Korean society is influenced by Confucian beliefs.

ANS: D

SEC: Extreme Cases

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

China's 50 to 54 age cohort is small relative to the 45 to 49 and 55 to 59 year old cohorts for what reason?

- China experienced a natural disaster in 1960 and 1961.
- The one-child policy was strictly enforced beginning in 1957.
- China's cultural revolution discouraged child-bearing.
- China experienced a SARS epidemic in 1960 and 1961.



ANS: ASEC: Extreme Cases

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Russia's population pyramid reveals that females outnumber males for all age cohorts beyond age 25. This can be attributed to
the large number of Russian males who emigrate out in search of work.
a high infant mortality rate among Russian males.
a shorter life expectancy for males relative to females.
an influx of females immigrating to Russia.

ANS: CSEC: Extreme Cases

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Jordan's net migration rate is a negative number, which means
more people move into Jordan each year than move out.
more people move out of Jordan each year than move in.
few people change residences each year.
the number of people moving into and out of Jordan is essentially the same.

ANS: BSEC: Extreme Cases

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

True-False Questions

To calculate the world's birth rate, divide the number of births in a year by the size of the population living at the beginning of the year and multiply that figure by a standard number such as 1,000.

ANS: True

SEC: Population

SOURCE: new



The teen birth rate in South Korea is 1.2, which means that for every 1,000 babies born, 1.2 are born to a teenager.

ANS: False SEC: Population

SOURCE: new ; study guide

The infant mortality rate is the death rate among those children who die during birth.

ANS: False SEC: Population

SOURCE: new

Census data affects how funding is allocated across communities.

ANS: True SEC: Population

SOURCE: new

Most rural-to-urban migrants are pulled into the cities by employment opportunities.

ANS: False SEC: Population

SOURCE: new

Migration is not a factor in figuring world population growth.

ANS: True SEC: Population

SOURCE: new ; study guide

Most governments restrict the numbers of people who can emigrate.

ANS: False SEC: Population

SOURCE: new



Demographers use the term *emigration* to denote the entrance of individuals into a new country.

ANS: False SEC: Population

India has 352 million children age 14 and under—that number is larger than the entire U.S. population.

ANS: True SEC: Population SOURCE: new ; study guide

Non-citizens of the United States serve in that country's military.

ANS: True SEC: Population

If the United States continues at its current rate of growth, its population will double in less than 100 years.

ANS: True SEC: Population

The world's population doubled five times in less than 100 years time.

ANS: False SEC: Population SOURCE: new ; study guide

The age-sex composition of a population helps demographers predict birth, death, and migration rates.

ANS: True SEC: Age/Sex Composition



A population pyramid allows us to compare the birth rates of various countries.

ANS: False SEC: Age/Sex Composition SOURCE: new; study guide

A constrictive pyramid shows that the population consists disproportionately of middle-aged and older people.

ANS: True SEC: Age/Sex Composition SOURCE: new

Russia's sex ratio is skewed in favor of males.

ANS: False SEC: Age/Sex Composition SOURCE: new; study guide

The United States possesses an expansive population pyramid.

ANS: False SEC: Age/Sex Composition

Stage 1 of the demographic transition is characterized by high birth and death rates.

ANS: True SEC: Demographic Transition SOURCE: new

India is currently in Stage 1 of the demographic transition.

ANS: False SEC: Demographic Transition SOURCE: new



Positive checks are factors that work to increase population size.

ANS: False SEC: Demographic Transition

The Industrial Revolution was an event confined to the world's core economies.

ANS: False SEC: Demographic Transition SOURCE: study guide

The difference between birth and death rates is known as the demographic trap.

ANS: False SEC: Demographic Transition

Humans produce enough food each year to feed the world's population.

ANS: True SEC: Demographic Transition SOURCE: study guide

The introduction of Western technology (such as fertilizers, antibiotics, etc) has led to a rapid decline in death rates in labor-intensive poor economies.

ANS: True SEC: Labor-Intensive Poor SOURCE: new

What constitutes an urban area varies by country.

ANS: True SEC: Labor-Intensive Poor SOURCE: new

Urban areas with populations of 1 million or more are called megacities.



ANS: False SEC: Labor-Intensive Poor SOURCE: new

The rate of urbanization in labor-intensive poor economies far exceeds that of the core economies.

ANS: True SEC: Labor-Intensive Poor SOURCE: new

The United Arab Emirates' low crude death rate results from that country's exceptionally successful health care system.

ANS: False SEC: Labor-Intensive Poor SOURCE: new; study guide

Japan's low birth rate is attributed to the one-child policy.

ANS: False SEC: Extreme Cases SOURCE: new

An 18-year old Russian male has a 50 percent chance of dying before reaching retirement age.

ANS: True SEC: Extreme Cases SOURCE: new; study guide

Concept Application (also in study guide)

Consider the concepts listed below. Match one or more of the concepts with each scenario. Explain your choices.



Cohort
Demographic trap
Internal migration
Migration
Positive checks
Pull factors
Push factors
Stationary pyramids
Urbanization

Scenario 1

“By 2025, over 1 billion people in Africa and southern Asia will live under conditions of water scarcity. Many North African and Middle Eastern countries are already faced with absolute water scarcity. In Jordan and Israel, over 3,000 people compete for every flow unit of renewable water. By 2025, virtually all North African countries will be faced with high levels of population pressure on their scarce water resources. And, except for Turkey, all of Western Asia will also experience the highest levels of water scarcity.” (Falkenmark and Widstrand 1992:20)

ANS: B

Scenario 2

“The reality is of course that, since World War II, tens of millions of people have opted to leave the quiet of the countryside, either ‘expelled’ by drought, disease, or political strife or drawn by dreams broadcast over transistor radios. Some, like the half-million Guatemalan Indians who travel each winter with their wives and families to the Pacific lowlands to pick coffee and cotton or to cut sugarcane, do so in order to survive in their villages during the rest of the year. But for most, migration is a one-way experience because those who break with their families and communities, their traditional language, clothes, and food change too much to be able to return.” (Riding 1986:8)

ANS: C, F,G, I

Scenario 3



The population pyramid for Denmark looks more like a rectangle than a pyramid. "Each cohort is about the same size as every other one because the birth rate and the death rate have been low and relatively constant for a long time. This means that each age group is about the same size at birth, and since relatively few people die before old age, the cohorts remain close in size until late in life when mortality rates must rise and eat away at the top of the rectangle." (McFalls 1991:22-23)

ANS: H

Scenario 4

"The United Nations declared parts of Somalia to be in a state of famine yesterday and said the lives of more than 11 million people across four countries are threatened by the worst drought in the Horn of Africa for 60 years...Thousands of families have trekked across Somalia's parched lands to reach refugee camps across the borders for food. One woman told how she walked for six days to reach the largest camp in Kenya, Dadaab, with her three children, the oldest aged seven. "We were hungry and couldn't get work," the woman, Dainabo, 30, told aid workers. "Five days after we arrived my husband died leaving me a widow and my children without a father." (Smith 2011)

ANS: E, G

Scenario 5

"The theme of this book is the lives and reactions of certain patients in a unique situation—and the implications which these hold out for medicine and science. These patients are among the few survivors of the great sleeping-sickness epidemic fifty years ago, and their reactions are those brought about by a remarkable new 'awakening' drug (L-Dopa). The lives and responses of these patients, which have no real precedent in the entire history of medicine, are presented in the form of extended case histories or biographies." (Sacks 1989:1)

ANS: A



Short Answer Questions

Why focus on extreme cases for a chapter on births, deaths and migration?

ANS: Will vary

What is a demographer?

ANS: Will vary

Distinguish between crude birth rate and total fertility rate.

ANS: Will vary

Define crude birth, death, and infant mortality rate. How are each calculated?

ANS: Will vary

What are the various types of migration and immigration? What are push and pull factors?

ANS: Will vary

What is doubling time? At what point in history did the world's population reach 1 billion?
How long did it take to reach 2 billion? 3 billion? 6 billion?

ANS: Will vary

How is annual growth in population size calculated? Why is migration not a factor in figuring world population growth?

ANS: Will vary



What is a population pyramid? What shapes can it take?

ANS: Will vary

Why is Stage 1 of the demographic transition called the stage of “high potential growth”?

ANS: Will vary

According to the model of the demographic transition, which factors contributed to a decline in the death rate? To a rise and then an eventual decline in fertility?

ANS: Will vary

Why does the demographic transition model not apply to labor-intensive poor countries?

ANS: Will vary

What are positive checks? According to Malthus, what purpose do they serve?

ANS: Will vary

What are the two most important factors in the decline of death rates?

ANS: Will vary

What factors are believed to be associated with the decline in fertility?

ANS: Will vary

When referring to countries, how is the dichotomy “industrialized—industrializing” misleading? What are more appropriate terms?

ANS: Will vary



What is a demographic trap?

ANS: Will vary

What is urbanization?

ANS: Will vary

How does urbanization in labor-intensive poor countries differ from urbanization in core economies?

ANS: Will vary

Look at the extreme cases (countries) profiled in the last third of this chapter. For each country profiled, indicate the most distinguishing feature of the population pyramid and then list one possible explanation behind that distinguishing feature.

ANS: Will vary

Essay Questions

Think about the composition of your extended family. How is its composition affected by birth (number and spacing of children), death (how and when someone dies), life expectancy, migration, and employment?

ANS: Will vary

Go to the International data base of the U.S. Census Bureau

(<http://www.census.gov/population/international/data/idb/informationGateway.php>) to create a population pyramid for a country of your choice. The country should not be one profiled in Chapter 15. Use concepts covered in text to explain the shape of the population pyramid.

ANS: Will vary



Chapter 16

Social Change

Multiple-Choice Questions

When studying a social change, sociologists ask

Is social change good for society?

How can we stop social change?

Is social change necessary?

What are consequences of change for social life?

ANS: D

SEC: Why Focus On?

TYP: comprehension

When sociologists study the potential human connection to climate change, they ask which the following questions?

Is climate change real?

What has changed since 1750, making human activity heavily dependent upon fossil fuels?

Is climate change man-made or part of the planet's natural shift in weather patterns?

What country is most responsible for climate change?

ANS: BSEC: Why Focus On?

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Why is Greenland the focus of a chapter on social change?

Greenland is the site of the UN meeting on climate change.

The consequences of human dependence on fossil fuels have not impacted Greenland.



The consequences of human dependence on fossil fuels may have resulted in Greenland's melting ice sheet.

Greenland is the country that has burned the most fossil fuels that contributed to climate change.

ANS: CSEC: Why Focus On?

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new



_____ is any significant alteration, modification, or transformation in the organization and operation of social life.

Globalization

Scientific revolution

Social change

Global interdependence

ANS: CSEC: Social Change

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

When sociologists study change, they must first identify

the social activity that has changed or is changing.

the consequences of that change.

the factors that triggered the change.

those who should be held responsible for causing change.

ANS: ASEC: Social Change

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Situations in which a previously rare (or seemingly rare) event, response, or opinion, snowballs into something dramatically more common are known as melting points.

tipping points.

critical stages.

social change points.

ANS: BSEC: Social Change
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new ; study

The tipping point is

sudden at first and then people adjust.

a process by which people ignore change.

gradual at first, but then reaches a critical point such that change becomes dramatic.

something that cannot be observed.

ANS: CSEC: Social Change

TYP: comprehension



In sociology, the concept of tipping point was first applied to
climate change.
increased fuel costs.
white flight.
the industrial revolution.

ANS: CSEC: Social Change

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Gas prices rise pennies at a time, triggering little change to driving habits. However, at some point the price becomes so high that large numbers of people begin to change their behavior. This point is called the
price point.
maximum point.
tipping point.
supply and demand imbalance.

ANS: CSEC: Social Change

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Sociology first emerged as a discipline attempting to understand an event that triggered dramatic and seemingly endless changes in every area of human life. That event was
the Sexual Revolution.
the Industrial Revolution.
the Civil War.
World War II.

ANS: BSEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

A Buddhist monk living in the United States consumes about _____ the energy as the average American.

- a. 1/10
- b. 1/5
- c. 1/3



d. 1/2

ANS: CSEC: Changes in Social Activity
guide

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new; study

A Buddhist monk living in the United States consumes _____ the energy of the average person on the planet.

- a. one third
- b. one half
- c. two times
- d. five times

ANS: CSEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: new

Which of the following social processes is not one that led to changes in human activity resulting in an increased dependency on fossil fuels?

industrialization/mechanization
McDonaldization
the information explosion
white flight

ANS: D SEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

The most critical factor driving the industrial revolution was mechanization.

the information explosion.
planned obsolescence.
human muscle.

ANS: A SEC: Changes in Social Activity
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study



A society in which the use of fossil fuels shapes virtually every aspect of people's personal and social lives is a _____ society.

- global
- hydrocarbon
- greenhouse
- industrial

ANS: BSEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

A hydrocarbon society is one in which the use of _____ shapes virtually every aspect of human personal and social life.

- mechanization
- metals
- minerals
- fossil fuels

ANS: D

SEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

_____ is a state in which the social, political, financial, and cultural lives of people are intertwined.

- Globalization
- Global interdependence
- Social change
- Diffusion

ANS: BSEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension

_____ is a situation in which social activity, including social problems, transcends national borders

- Mechanization
- Globalization
- Urbanization
- Global interdependence

ANS: D

SEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension



_____ is the ever increasing flow of goods, services, money, people, information, and culture across political borders.

Mechanization

Globalization

Urbanization

Global interdependence

ANS: BSEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension

Theoretically, the origins of globalization can be traced back

5 million years to East Africa.

to the crusades.

to Christopher Columbus.

to the Industrial Revolution.

ANS: ASEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

25,000 shipments of imported food products enter the United States each day. This is a measure of

global interdependence.

a hydrocarbon society.

the benefits of living in the United States.

biodiversity.

ANS: ASEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Sociologists Max Weber used the term _____ to refer to the way in which daily life is organized socially to accommodate large numbers of people.

mechanization

rationalization

planned obsolescence

tipping point



ANS: BSEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension

_____ involves producing goods that are disposable after a single use, have a shorter life cycle than the industry is capable of producing, or go out of style quickly even though the goods can still serve their purpose.

Mechanization

Rationalization

Planned obsolescence

A tipping point

ANS: C SEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

Refrigerators, ovens, washers, and dryers built since 2000 are expected to last 8–12 years, while those built in the 1970s and 1980s lasted 20 years or more. This shift in product life is an example of mechanization.

rationalization.

planned obsolescence.

a tipping point.

ANS: C SEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: application

SOURCE: new;

study guide

To stay in “fashion” many people buy a new car even though their old car is still in excellent-to-good condition. Similarly, people tend to buy new clothes before they wear out the clothes they already have. Such actions speak to mechanization.

rationalization.

planned obsolescence.

a tipping point.

ANS: CSEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: application



The principles efficiency, quantification/calculation, predictability, and control govern the organizational trend known as McDonaldization.
planned obsolescence.
tipping points.
innovation.

ANS: ASEC: Changes in Social Activity TYP: comprehension

A company maintains “We deliver within 30 minutes!” That company is applying which of the following McDonalization principles?

efficiency
quantification/calculation
predictability
control

ANS: B SEC: Changes in Social Activity TYP: application SOURCE: study guide

A company installs a soft drink dispenser that automatically shuts off after specified amount is delivered into a glass. That company is applying which one of the following McDonalization principles?

efficiency
quantification/calculation
predictability
control

ANS: D SEC: Changes in Social Activity TYP: application

Pharmacies, banks, and car washes have adopted “drive-thru” services to facilitate their goal of moving customers from one state of being to another quickly. This strategy speaks to which one of the following McDonaldization principles

efficiency
quantification/calculation
predictability
control



ANS: ASEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: application

SOURCE: new

_____ is a transformative process in which people migrate from rural to urban areas and change the way they use land, interact, and make a living.

McDonalization

Urbanization

Global interdependence

Planned obsolescence

ANS: BSEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension

About 50 percent of the world's population lives in _____ environment.

an urban

a rural

a suburban

a city

ANS: ASEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension

Highways and automobiles have created _____ and making it difficult to distinguish between city, suburbs, and nonurban environments

urban sprawl

planned obsolescence

globalization

an anomaly

ANS: ASEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension

The unprecedented increase in the amount of stored and transmitted data and messages is
urban sprawl.

the digital age.

globalization.

the information explosion.



ANS: D SEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

One can argue that the information explosion began with the invention of the printing press.

radio.

television.

internet.

ANS: A SEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

Which one of the following is an example of an improving innovation?

cotton gin

an upgrade to the personal computer's CPU

steam engine

a first generation PC

ANS: BSEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension

Revolutionary, unprecedented, or ground-breaking inventions that are the cornerstones for a wide range of applications are termed

basic innovations.

improving innovation.

science.

cultural inventions.

ANS: ASEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension

Improving innovations are _____ inventions.

modifying

revolutionary

unprecedented

ground-breaking



ANS: ASEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension

Each upgrade of a personal computer's memory capacity represents a
an invention.
a basic innovation.
an improving innovation.
a paradigm shift.

ANS: CSEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension

Each "upgrade" of the 1903 Wright Flyer (the first successful airplane) increased the airplane's capacity to fly farther, higher, faster, and with more passengers. Upgrades are equivalent to
an invention.
a basic innovation.
an improving innovation.
a paradigm shift.

ANS: CSEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: application

Leslie White maintains that _____ is tied to the size of the cultural base.
the rate of cultural diffusion
scientific progress
the rate of change
a population's openness to new ideas

ANS: CSEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

Leslie White argued that once a basic or improving innovation has emerged, it becomes part of the cultural landscape.
base.
inventory.



phenomena.

ANS: B SEC: Changes in Social Activity TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new ; study guide

Leslie White suggested that the number of inventions in the cultural base increased geometrically. A geometric increase is represented by the following:

2, 4, 6, 8, 10...

1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32...

1, 2, 3, 4, 5...

10, 20, 30, 40, 50...

ANS: BSEC: Changes in Social Activity TYP: comprehension

Anthropologist Leslie White maintained that inventions control people. He supported this conclusion with the argument that necessity is the mother of invention.

when the cultural base is capable of supporting an invention that invention will come into being whether we want it or not.

human beings have no free will.

the best things in science are found because they are useful at the time.

ANS: BSEC: Changes in Social Activity TYP: comprehension

"We invent the automobile to get us between two points faster, and suddenly we find we have to build new roads. And that means we have to invent traffic regulations... and then we have to invent a whole new organization called the highway patrol." This assessment supports the idea that necessity is the mother of invention.

if a new invention is to come into being, the cultural base must be large enough to support it.

invention is the mother of necessity.

if people have the power to create material innovations they also have the power to destroy them.



ANS: CSEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

Leslie White maintains that if an invention is to come into being, the inventor must be a genius.

invent something that people view as a necessity.

have the ability to market the product.

be born at the right place and time.

ANS: D

SEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension

Inventors may be geniuses, but they also must be born in the right place and at the right time; this means that

they must be born in a capitalist country free of government control.

the society into which they are born must allow the masses access to education.

they must live in a society with a cultural base sufficiently developed to support their invention.

people must perceive their inventions as useful.

ANS: CSEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension

White argued that an invention will come into being when the cultural base is capable of supporting an invention. White supported this conclusion by pointing to the existence of simultaneous-independent inventions.

collaborative research.

the scientific method.

patents.

ANS: ASEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension

_____ is a situation in which the same invention is created by two or more people working independently of one another at about the same time.

Cultural diffusion

A scientific revolution



An improving invention
A simultaneous-independent invention

ANS: D SEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study

guide

The problem of managing nuclear waste is analogous to getting on a plane, and in mid-air asking the pilot: How are we going to land? This scenario speaks to the problem of paradigms.
anomalies.
cultural lag.
improving innovations.

ANS: CSEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: application

Simultaneous-independent inventions are
inventions created by two or more persons working independently of one another at about the same time.
syntheses of existing inventions.
modifications on existing inventions.
revolutionary, unprecedented, ground-breaking inventions.

ANS: ASEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension

Ogburn's theory of cultural lag emphasizes
nonmaterial culture.
material culture.
innovations.
inventions.

ANS: B SEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

_____ is a term for that portion of nonmaterial culture that adjusts to material

643

All information provided for reference only
Join us on Facebook.com/thetopgrades



innovations.

Cultural lag

Improving innovation

Technological determinant

Adaptive culture

ANS: D

SEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension

According to Ogburn, Americans adapted easily to the automobile because the nonmaterial culture (deeply rooted norms, values, and beliefs) supported independence and freedom. In this situation, nonmaterial culture is called cultural lag.

improving innovation.

adaptive culture.

materialistic culture.

ANS: C

SEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new

A technological determinist believes that human beings have free will.

are controlled entirely by their material innovations.

decide how to use their material innovations.

adjust to new material innovations in predictable ways.

ANS: BSEC: Changes in Social Activity

TYP: comprehension

Thomas Kuhn defines a paradigm as equivalent to a hypothesis.

a trial and highly tentative idea.

the dominant and widely accepted theories and concepts in a particular field of study.

the most controversial theories and concepts within a discipline.

ANS: CSEC : Triggers of Change

TYP: comprehension



On the positive side, dominant paradigms
are the glue that binds a group of people with common interests into a scientific community.
are expansive thinking tools that broaden the kind of questions people ask.
are threatened by anomalies.
challenge theories most basis to a discipline.

ANS: ASEC : Triggers of Change

TYP: comprehension

The explanatory value and hence the status of a paradigm is threatened by the existence of an anomaly. An anomaly is
a dominant and widely accepted theory.
an observation that the paradigm cannot explain.
a modification of a basic invention.
a transformation of the social structure.

ANS: BSEC : Triggers of Change

TYP: comprehension

When a new paradigm causes converts to see the world in an entirely new light and wonder how they could possibly have taken the old paradigm seriously, _____ has occurred.
a scientific revolution
innovation
cultural lag
adaptive reasoning

ANS: ASEC : Triggers of Change

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide

A scientific revolution occurs when
the cultural base increases geometrically.
an improving innovation emerges.
the cultural base is sufficiently developed to support an invention.
a new paradigm changes a discipline's elementary theoretical generalizations.

ANS: D SEC : Triggers of Change

TYP: comprehension



Copernicus upset the prevailing views at the time that humankind or the earth was the center of the universe, causing converts to see the world in an entirely new light and to wonder how they could possibly have taken the old paradigm seriously. This mind-altering experience is known as
a scientific revolution.
an anomaly.
a reformist movement.
a paradigm.

ANS: A SEC : Triggers of Change TYP: application

“Of all discoveries and opinions, none may have exerted a greater effect on the human spirit than the doctrine of Copernicus. The world had scarcely become known as round and complete in itself when it was asked to waive the tremendous privilege of being the center of the universe. Never, perhaps, was a greater demand made on mankind—for by this admission so many things vanished in mist and smoke!” (Goethe 2004). This description describes
a scientific revolution.
an anomaly.
a reformist movement.
a paradigm.

ANS: ASEC : Triggers of Change TYP: application

The internet began in the late 1960s linking four _____ together.
military bases
universities
defense contractors
generals

ANS: B SEC : Triggers of Change TYP: knowledge

Perhaps the most outstanding feature of the internet is that it was designed to operate from a central command station in Washington.
on solar power.



automatically.
absent a central control.

ANS: D SEC : Triggers of Change

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study guide

The invention of the internet is directly connected with which one of the following historical events?

- the Industrial Revolution
- the Cold War
- the information explosion
- World War I

ANS: BSEC : Triggers of Change

TYP: knowledge

During World War II hundreds of thousands of soldiers were injured by machine gun shrapnel. The need to restore lost blood resulting from these injuries motivated doctors to create a system of collecting and preserving blood plasma. This dynamic supports the idea that

- power resides in the position of physician.
- conflict can lead to change.
- paradigm shifts help people to see the world in new ways.
- the actions of leaders influence who is in charge of a situation.

ANS: BSEC : Triggers of Change

TYP: application

Marx believed that _____ was the first economic system capable of maximizing the immense productive potential of human labor and ingenuity.

- the capitalist system
- socialism
- communism
- a centrally planned economy

ANS: A SEC : Triggers of Change

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study guide



Karl Marx argued that _____ "chases the bourgeoisie over the whole surface of the globe."

change

globalization-from-below

globalization-from-above

the drive for profit

ANS: D

SEC : Triggers of Change

TYP: comprehension

SOURCE :

new

_____ is formed when a substantial number of people organize to change, to resist change, or undo change in some area of society.

A scientific revolution

A social movement

A basic innovation

Resource mobilization

ANS: BSEC : Triggers of Change

TYP: comprehension

A social movement depends on three conditions. Which one of the following is not one of those conditions?

an actual or imagined condition that enough people find objectionable

a shared belief that something needs to be done about this condition

some organized effort aimed at attracting supporters, articulating the problem, and defining a strategy

enough financial support to get the movement off the ground

ANS: D

SEC : Triggers of Change

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study

guide

A _____ social movement seeks broad, sweeping and radical structural changes to a society's basic social institutions.

reformist

revolutionary



counter revolutionary
regressive

ANS: B SEC : Triggers of Change TYP: comprehension

_____ movements target some specific feature of society as needing change.
Regressive
Reformist
Revolutionary
Counter-revolutionary

ANS: BSEC : Triggers of Change TYP: comprehension

_____ movements seek to turn back the hands of time to an earlier condition or state of being.
Regressive
Reformist
Revolutionary
Counter-revolutionary

ANS: ASEC : Triggers of Change TYP: comprehension SOURCE : new; study guide

The Petition Project seeks to challenge other social movements that demand reductions in greenhouse gas emissions. This desire to maintain an existing social order suggests that the Petition Project is a _____ movement.

regressive
reformist
revolutionary
counter-revolutionary

ANS: D SEC : Triggers of Change TYP: application SOURCE : new





According to sociologist Ralf Dahrendorf, the structural origins of conflict can be traced to the nature of authority relations.
decision-making powers of the power elite.
invention and innovation.
workers' demands for higher wages.

ANS: ASEC : Triggers of Change TYP: comprehension

Ralf Dahrendorf wrote "It is immeasurably difficult to trace the path on which a person... encounters other people just like himself, and at a certain point says 'Let us join hands, friends, so that no-one will push us off one by one.'" Dahrendorf was writing about globalization-from-above.
social movements.
globalization-from-below.
the Chernobyl meltdown.

ANS: BSEC : Triggers of Change TYP: application SOURCE: study guide

_____ theorists maintain that a core group of sophisticated strategists is key to getting a social movement off the ground.

Social change
Cultural diffusion
World system
Resource mobilization

ANS: D SEC : Triggers of Change TYP: comprehension

In the third stage of Dahrendorf's theory of social movements
those without power decide to organize.
those without authority begin to communicate.
those seeking change enter into direct conflict with those in power.
those in power give into demands.

ANS: CSEC : Triggers of Change TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new



In a conflict between those in power and those seeking change, if the power differential too greatly favors one side, the protestors or their opponents may resort to terrorism.

- picketing.
- petition-signing.
- arbitration.

ANS: ASEC : Triggers of Change

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

_____ is the systematic use of anxiety-inspiring violent acts by clandestine or semiclandestine individuals, groups, or state-supported actors for idiosyncratic, criminal, or political reasons.

- Picketing
- Terrorism
- Ecotourism
- Counter-revolution

ANS: BSEC : Triggers of Change

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: new

The *anticipated* economic boom associated with a lengthened shipping season (once four months long and now eight months long due to climate change) allowing goods to move into and out of Greenland is a _____ the business community and consumers.

- manifest function
- latent function
- manifest dysfunction
- latent dysfunction

ANS: ASEC: Consequences of Change

TYP: application

The *unexpected* emergence of a working alliance between Inuit Greenlanders and tropical island peoples, both of whom face cultural extinction from rising sea levels associated with climate change is a

- manifest function
- latent function
- manifest dysfunction



latent dysfunction

ANS: BSEC: Consequences of Change

TYP: application

The *anticipated* consequences of a growing tourism industry associated with climate change such that the number of tourists visiting Greenland each year overwhelms the resident population of towns visited is a manifest function.
latent function.
manifest dysfunction.
latent dysfunction.

ANS: CSEC: Consequences of Change

TYP: application

A _____ of climate change is a growing interest in Greenland, the Arctic, and Antarctica such that popular films are set in or give prominent attention to these locations
manifest function
latent function
manifest dysfunction
latent dysfunction

ANS: BSEC: Consequences of Change

TYP: application

SOURCE: study guide

A _____ connected to climate change in Greenland is the loss of status among Inuit elders who can no longer predict the weather.
manifest function
latent function
manifest dysfunction
latent dysfunction

ANS: D

SEC: Consequences of Change

TYP: application

Which one of the following theorists would ask “Who benefits from climate change, and at



whose expense?"
functionalists
conflict theorists
symbolic interactionists
structural strain theorists

ANS: BSEC: Consequences of Change TYP: comprehension

In studying the effects of climate change on Greenland, _____ key in on the many industries that have moved operations to Greenland to exploit its resources for commercial interests.

functionalists
conflict theorists
symbolic interactionists
structural strain theorists

ANS: BSEC: Consequences of Change TYP: application

_____ are particularly interested in ways climate change is affecting interaction among Greenlanders.

Functionalists
Conflict theorists
Symbolic interactionists
Structural strain theorists

ANS: CSEC: Consequences of Change TYP: comprehension

One effect of climate change in Greenland is gradual extinction of marine species which disrupts Inuit hunting—and, by extension— their eatinghabits. This change directly affects the Inuit's way of life or their paradigm.
culture.
innovation.
cultural lag.

ANS: BSEC: Consequences of Change TYP: comprehension



Sociologists use the term _____ to describe a group with which people identify and to which they feel closely attached—particularly when that attachment is founded on opposition to another group

primary group
ingroup
outgroup
secondary group

ANS: B SEC: Consequences of Change
guide

TYP: comprehension SOURCE: study

An _____ is a group toward which people feel a sense of separateness, opposition, or even hatred.

primary group
ingroup
outgroup
secondary group

ANS: CSEC: Consequences of Change

TYP: comprehension

Climate change is fueling the emergence of two opposing groups (an ingroup and an outgroup). Those groups are
Arctic peoples/tropical islanders versus people who live in highest greenhouse gas producing societies.
capitalists versus ecotourists.
cold weather versus warm weather peoples.
wind versus solar power users.

ANS: ASEC: Consequences of Change

TYP: comprehension

Sociologists look to identify the scarce resources that pulled Greenlanders into the global division of labor. From the 16th through the late 19th centuries that resource was oil, extracted from the ground.



oil, extracted from whales.
rubber.
ivory.

ANS: BSEC: Consequences of Change TYP: knowledge

_____are viewed as coordinating mechanisms, because they bring together people, resources, and technology and then channel social activity toward achieving a specific outcome.

Ingroups
Outgroups
Formal organizations
Paradigms

ANS: CSEC: Consequences of Change TYP: comprehension

The government of Greenland joined with four large corporations to create an export promotion strategy and an international branding strategy for the country. Sociologists classify such corporations as _____ organizations.

formal
voluntary
emerging
informal

ANS: ASEC: Consequences of Change TYP: application

During the 17th, 18th, and 19th centuries, European and American whalers killed tens of thousands of whales in Arctic waters for commercial purposes, with little effective resistance from environmental or animal rights groups. Today, whaling is a highly monitored activity subject to quotas. This change in reaction to whaling suggests that behavior considered deviant at one time and place may not be considered deviant at another.

people have consistent ideas about what is considered deviant.
something is deviant only if it considered deviant across time and place.
Native people who still whale should be punished.



ANS: ASEC: Consequences of Change

TYP: comprehension

From a global perspective people who live in _____ have the lowest access to sustainable water, with the equivalent of 2,640 gallons available to each person each year.

Kuwait

United States

Canada

Greenland

ANS: A SEC: Consequences of Change
guide

TYP: knowledge

SOURCE: study

Sociologists define _____ as a critical set of potential social advantages, including everything from the chances that a person will survive through the first year of life to the chances that a person will live a long life.

social status

life chances

rationalization

an anomaly

ANS: BSEC: Consequences of Change

TYP: comprehension

The 500-600 Danish civilians who work at the U.S. Thule Air Base in Greenland are most likely to work as
computer analysts.
truck drivers.
cooks.
snow plow operators.

ANS: ASEC: Consequences of Change

TYP: comprehension

The Inuit Greenlander civilians who work at the U.S. Thule Base in Greenland are most likely to work as



computer analysts.
weather specialists.
truck drivers.
therapists.

ANS: C SEC: Consequences of Change TYP: comprehension

The sex ratio imbalance in Greenland favoring males is likely caused by
immigration patterns.
lack of employment opportunities.
the extreme cold weather environment.
the higher cultural value placed on women.

ANS: ASEC: Consequences of Change TYP: comprehension

Sociologists expect that climate change will affect the Greenland's sex ratio in which one of the following ways?
an increasing imbalance favoring females
an increasing imbalance favoring males
a sex ratio with men equal in numbers to women
an increasing imbalance favoring females in most age categories

ANS: BSEC: Consequences of Change TYP: comprehension

The few people who occupy such lofty positions in the social structure of leading institutions that their decisions affect millions, even billions, of people worldwide are known as
the bourgeoisie.
proletariat.
power elite.
bureaucrats.

ANS: CSEC: Consequences of Change TYP: comprehension



The origins of U.S. military presence in Greenland can be traced to which one of the following conflicts/wars?

- September 11
- Cold War
- World War I
- World War II

ANS: D SEC: Consequences of Change TYP: knowledge

Sociologists would predict that as Greenland opens its borders to various foreign corporations total fertility will continue to decline further.
start to decline.
increase.
remain the same

ANS: ASEC: Consequences of Change TYP: comprehension

_____ is the average number of live children women bear in their lifetime.
The crude birth rate
The age-specific birth rate
Total fertility
Family size

ANS: CSEC: Consequences of Change TYP: comprehension

_____ about Greenland occurs when audiences who do not consciously seek out stories on Greenland are exposed to related news stories.
Informal education
Formal education
Schooling
Hidden curriculum

ANS: ASEC: Consequences of Change TYP: application



When audiences hear on the nightly news that Santa Claus has left his North Pole home and is crossing Greenland and heading to the United States to deliver presents, they come to associate Greenland with the North Pole. This kind of learning process is known as informal education.

formal education.

schooling.

hidden curriculum.

ANS: ASEC: Consequences of Change

TYP: application

The major religions of Greenland are Islam and Catholic.

Lutheran Christianity and shamanism.

Protestant and Catholic.

Buddhism and Catholic.

ANS: BSEC: Consequences of Change

TYP: knowledge

The Inuit do not build sacred buildings known as churches. They consider nature sacred and themselves as children of nature. For the Inuit everything has a soul and is spiritually connected. The universe is in harmony, and the powers of nature are neutral toward humans. When evil (which can take such forms as bad hunting, bad weather, or illness) occurs, the source is almost always people's bad behavior. This description corresponds to which one of the following religions?

Buddhism

Islam

Lutheran Christianity

Shamanism

ANS: D

SEC: Consequences of Change

TYP: application

Greenland's population is most likely to _____ because of climate change.

increase

decrease

remain the same

660



disappear

ANS: A SEC: Consequences of Change
study guide

TYP: application

SOURCE: new;

Which one of the following statements best describes the plight of polar bears in connection to global warming?

- Polar bears are stranded on ice floes with nowhere to go.
- The number of polar bears has increased due to warming climate.
- The polar bears of Greenland are migrating to Canada.
- Polar bears must make riskier and longer swims to reach a solid platform.

ANS: D SEC: Consequences of Change TYP: knowledge

With regard to climate change, there appear to be two opposing camps, both of which agree that the planet is warming, that ice sheets are melting, and that greenhouse gas emissions have risen.

- that the climate change is man-made.
- that the climate change is part of a natural cycle.
- that greenhouse gases are dangerous.

ANS: A SEC: Consequences of Change TYP: knowledge

True-False Questions

Sociologists focusing on climate change would be interested in the factors that trigger change in response to climate change.

ANS: True SEC: Why Focus On? SOURCE: new



Sociologists focusing on climate change would be most interested in determining whether or not climate change is real.

ANS: False SEC: Why Focus On?

SOURCE: new; study guide

In sociology, the concept of a tipping point was first applied to white flight.

ANS: True SEC: Social Change

SOURCE: new

The point at which the price of gasoline is so high that a large number of people change their driving habits is called an anomaly.

ANS: False SEC: Social Change

SOURCE: new

Almost every product used in America involves oil.

ANS: True SEC: Social Change

SOURCE: new; study guide

The United Parcel Service delivers up to 7.4 million packages per day to more than 200 countries. This is an example of global interdependence.

ANS: True SEC: Social Change

SOURCE: new

Because of their modest lifestyle, Buddhist monks produce no carbon emissions.

ANS: False SEC: Social Change

SOURCE: new



“Earn a college degree in 24 months” falls under the McDonaldization principle of quantification.

ANS: True SEC: Social Change

The definition of what is “urban” is consistent across countries.

ANS: False SEC: Social Change

Each upgrade of a personal computer’s CPU represents a basic innovation.

ANS: False SEC: Triggers of Change

Conflict is a key trigger of social change.

ANS: True SEC: Triggers of Change SOURCE: study guide

The size of the cultural base determines the rate of change.

ANS: True SEC: Triggers of Change

The concept of simultaneous independent inventions proves that an invention or creation depends on a single inventor to come into being.

ANS: False SEC: Triggers of Change



From a sociological point of view, invention is the mother of necessity.

ANS: True SEC: Triggers of Change

SOURCE: study guide

A technological determinist believes that humans have control over their material innovations.

ANS: False SEC: Triggers of Change

An anomaly supports an existing paradigm.

ANS: False SEC: Triggers of Change

From a sociological point of view, the most significant scientific advances are made when someone breaks away from a prevailing paradigm.

ANS: True SEC: Triggers of Change

The existence of an anomaly by itself almost always persuades people to abandon an existing paradigm.

ANS: False SEC: Triggers of Change

SOURCE: new

Some inventions, such as the bicycle, generate no conflict in society.

ANS: False SEC: Triggers of Change

SOURCE: study guide



Conflict is both a cause and consequence of social change.

ANS: True SEC: Triggers of Change

It seems that any kind of social change has the potential to trigger conflict.

ANS: True SEC: Triggers of Change

Replacing gasoline with corn-based ethanol will eliminate the reliance on fossil fuels.

ANS: False SEC: Triggers of Change SOURCE: new

In a capitalist system profit is the most important measure of success..

ANS: True SEC: Triggers of Change SOURCE: study guide

Buy Local movements that aim to change buying habits in favor of locally grown products qualify as regressive movements.

ANS: True SEC: Triggers of Change SOURCE: new; study guide

Revolutionary movements seek to turn back the hands of time to an earlier condition or “golden era.”

ANS: False SEC: Triggers of Change



Counterrevolutionary movements seek to maintain a social order that reform and revolutionary movements are seeking to change.

ANS: True SEC: Triggers of Change SOURCE: new

Research on social movements shows that the most objectively disadvantaged people join social movements to change their condition.

ANS: False SEC: Triggers of Change SOURCE: study guide

From a conflict perspective, corporations and their customers will benefit from the effects of climate change on Greenland at the expense of Greenland's native peoples.

ANS: True SEC: Consequences of Change SOURCE: study guide

One person's ingroup in another person's outgroup

ANS: True SEC: Consequences of Change

The climate change debates centers around whether global warming is man-made or part of the natural changes in climate.

ANS: True SEC: Consequences of Change SOURCE: study guide

Concept Application (also in study guide)



Consider the concepts listed below. Match one of more of the concepts with each scenario. Explain your choices.

- Terrorism
- Paradigms
- Planned obsolescence
- Scientific revolution
- Technological determinism

Scenario 1

"It is difficult to recapture the medical world of 1800; it was a world of thought structured around assumptions so fundamental that they were only occasionally articulated as such, yet assumptions alien to a twentieth-century medical understanding.... The body was seen as a system of intake and outgo, a system that had to remain in balance if the individual were to remain healthy.... Equilibrium was synonymous with health, disequilibrium with illness.... The physician's most effective weapon was his ability to 'regulate the secretions' to extract blood, to promote the perspiration, the urination, or defecation that attested to his having helped the body regain its customary equilibrium."

(Rosenberg 1987:71-72)

ANS: B

Scenario 2

"The Earth Liberation Front, a...group that has taken responsibility for a series of arsons in the Northwest, declared in an E-mail communique today that it set the fires atop Vail mountain on Monday "on behalf of the lynx." "Putting profits ahead of Colorado's wildlife will not be tolerated," read the brief statement, which was sent electronically to several Colorado news organizations. "We will be back if this greedy corporation continues to trespass into wild and unroaded areas." The seven fires caused about \$12 million worth of damage to buildings and chairlifts along a 11,200-foot-high ridge that overlooks a National Forest area where Vail started clearing trees on Friday as part of a controversial expansion. Earlier this year, environmentalists, back-country skiers, and many residents of Eagle County had spoken out at public meetings to block Vail's plan to expand into an area seen as potential habitat for the reintroduction of the lynx in the Colorado Rockies." (Brooke 1998)

ANS: A



Scenario 3

“In public discussions of biotechnology today, the idea of improving the human race by artificial means is widely condemned. The idea is repugnant because it conjures up visions of Nazi doctors sterilizing Jews and killing defective children. There are many good reasons for condemning enforced sterilization and euthanasia. But the artificial improvement of human beings will come, one way or another, whether we like it or not, as soon as the progress of biological understanding makes it possible. When people are offered technical means to improve themselves and their children, no matter what they conceive improvement to mean, the offer will be accepted. Improvement may mean better health, longer life, a more cheerful disposition, a stronger heart, a smarter brain, the ability to earn more money as a rock star or baseball player or business executive. The technology of improvement may be hindered or delayed by regulation, but it cannot be permanently suppressed. Human improvement, like abortion today, will be officially disapproved, legally discouraged, or forbidden, but widely practiced. It will be seen by millions of citizens as a liberation from past constraints and injustices. Their freedom to choose cannot be permanently denied.” (Dyson 1997:49)

ANS: E

Scenario 4

“Thomas Kuhn’s seminal work, *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions*, affected working scientists as deeply as it moved those scholars who scrutinize what we do. Before Kuhn, most scientists followed the place-a-stone-in-the-bright-temple-of-knowledge tradition, and would have told you that they hoped, above all, to lay many of the bricks, perhaps even the keystone, of truth’s temple, the addictive or meliorists model of scientific progress. Now most scientists of vision hope to ferment revolution.” (Gould 1987: 27)

ANS: B, D

Scenario 5

“In the 1930s an enterprising engineer working for General Electric proposed increasing sales of flashlight lamps by increasing their efficiency and shortening their life.



Instead of lasting through three batteries he suggested that each lamp last only as long as one battery. In 1934 speakers at the Society of Automotive Engineers meetings proposed limiting the life of automobiles. These examples and others are cited in Vance Packard's classic book *The Waste Makers*." (Beder 1998)

ANS: C

Short Answer Questions

Why is Greenland the focus on the chapter on social change?

ANS: Will vary

What is social change? Why are sociologists interested in tipping points?

ANS: Will vary

What questions do sociologists ask when they study social change?

ANS: Will vary

What has changed since 1750? Why is 1750 an important date?

ANS: Will vary

What about industrialization and mechanization has contributed to fossil fuel dependence?

ANS: Will vary

Distinguish between global interdependence and globalization. How are they connected to fossil fuel dependence?



ANS: Will vary

What is rationalization and value-rational thought? How have the two contributed to fossil fuel dependence?

ANS: Will vary

What is McDonalization? How has it contributed to fossil fuel dependence?

ANS: Will vary

What is urbanization? How has it contributed to fossil fuel dependence?

ANS: Will vary

What is the information explosion? What technological innovations are responsible for this phenomenon?

ANS: Will vary

What factors does Orrin Klapp identify as the causes underlying distorted, exaggerated presentation of information?

ANS: Will vary

When thinking about social change, why is it difficult to pinpoint a single cause of change?

ANS: Will vary

What is an innovation? Distinguish between basic and improving innovations. What makes an innovation sociologically significant?

ANS: Will vary



What is the cultural base? How is the rate of change tied to the size of the cultural base?

ANS: Will vary

What is cultural lag? Why did Ogburn emphasize the material component of culture in this theory of cultural lag?

ANS: Will vary

Is Ogburn a technological determinist? Why or why not?

ANS: Will vary

Ogburn maintains that one of the most urgent challenges facing people today is adapting to material innovations. Does the work of Leslie White lend support to Ogburn's thesis? Why or why not?

ANS: Will vary

How does Kuhn define a paradigm?

ANS: Will vary

According to Thomas Kuhn, is science simply an evolutionary process? Why or why not? Under what conditions are paradigms threatened? When does a scientific revolution occur?

ANS: Will vary

How is conflict both a cause and an effect of social change?

ANS: Will vary



Describe the essential dynamics of the Cold War and how those dynamics are connected with the development of the internet.

ANS: Will vary

What is a social movement? What conditions are necessary for social movements to occur?

ANS: Will vary

What are the types of social movements? Give a brief description of each.

ANS: Will vary

What are the three stages in the life of a social movement?

ANS: Will vary

What kinds of social interactions give insights into climate change's effect on Greenland?

ANS: Will vary

How do sociologists use the three theoretical perspectives to frame a discussion about Greenland and climate change

ANS: Will vary

How is the culture of Greenland's Inuit and of other Arctic peoples changing because of climate change?

ANS: Will vary

How do ingroup and outgroup memberships related to climate change shape identity?



ANS: Will vary

What social forces bring Greenlanders into interaction with outsiders and shape the relationship between the two groups?

ANS: Will vary

Because of climate change, what new formal organizations have emerged in Greenland?

ANS: Will vary

How do ideas about what constitutes deviance relate to outsiders' interest or lack of interest in Greenland?

ANS: Will vary

How is climate change shaping life chances in Greenland and elsewhere?

ANS: Will vary

What is the sex composition of Greenland? How might it be affected by climate change?

ANS: Will vary

How did the U.S. military-industrial complex pull Greenland into the international arena?

ANS: Will vary

How might climate change affect Greenland's fertility rate?

ANS: Will vary



What are formal and informal ways outsiders are coming to learn about Greenland, other Arctic cultures, and climate change?

ANS: Will vary

What religions did outsiders bring to Greenland?

ANS: Will vary

What is the population size of Greenland, and is the population increasing or decreasing because of climate change?

ANS: Will vary

In light of the information explosion, how does one identify credible sources about climate change?

Essay Questions

What are the major factors that cause something in society to change?

ANS: Will vary

Identify a social change that has occurred in your lifetime. What sociological concepts can you draw upon to help you explain that change and its consequences?

ANS: Will vary

